

**PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN  
PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR  
PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY**

**SKRIPSI**



**Disusun oleh :**

**Andri Dwi Arianto**

**NIM. 0912902**

**JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
2011**

PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN  
PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR  
PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY

SKRIPSI

Disusun oleh

Andri Dwi Arief

1001001001

FAKULTAS TEKNIK ELEKTRO  
UNIVERSITAS TEKNIK ELEKTRO  
SURABAYA

2011

**HALAMAN**  
**JUDUL**

**PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN  
PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR  
PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY**

**SKRIPSI**



**Disusun oleh :**

**Andri Dwi Arianto**

**NIM. 0912902**

**JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**

**2011**



**LEMBAR  
PERSETUJUAN**

**LEMBAR PERSETUJUAN**

**PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN  
PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR  
PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY**

**SKRIPSI**

Disusun dan diajukan untuk melengkapi dan memenuhi persyaratan  
guna mencapai gelar Sarjana Teknik

Disusun oleh :  
**Andri Dwi Arianto**  
NIM. 0912902

Mengetahui,  
**Ketua Program Studi Teknik Elektro S-1**



**Fr. Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda, MT**  
NIP. Y. 1018800189

Diperiksa dan Disetujui,

Dosen Pembimbing I

**I Komang Somawirata, ST, MT**  
NIP. Y. 1030100361

Dosen Pembimbing II

**Irmalia Suryani F. ST, MT**  
NIP. P. 1030000365

**JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**

**LEMBAR  
BERITA ACARA  
UJIAN SKRIPSI**



PERKUMPULAN PENGELOLA PENDIDIKAN UMUM DAN TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**

FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
FAKULTAS TEKNIK SIPIL DAN PERENCANAAN  
PROGRAM PASCASARJANA MAGISTER TEKNIK

PT. BNI (PERSERO) MALANG  
BANK NIAGA MALANG

Kampus I : Jl. Bendungan Sigura-gura No. 2 Telp. (0341) 551431 (Hunting), Fax. (0341) 553015 Malang 65145  
Kampus II : Jl. Raya Karanglo, Km 2 Telp. (0341) 417636 Fax. (0341) 417634 Malang

**BERITA ACARA UJIAN SKRIPSI  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI**

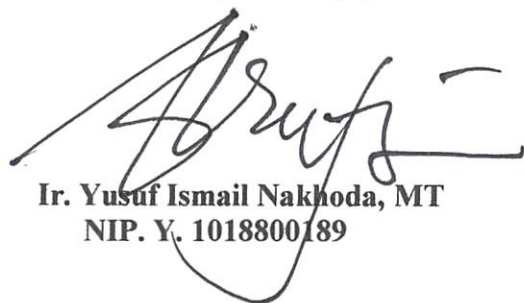
Nama : Andri Dwi Arianto  
NIM : 09.12.902  
Jurusan : Teknik Elektro S1  
Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronik  
Judul : PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY

Dipertahankan dihadapan Majelis Penguji Skripsi Jenjang Strata Satu (S1) pada :

Hari : Kamis  
Tanggal : 17 Februari 2011  
Dengan Nilai : 73,45 (B+) *nr*


**Panitia Ujian Skripsi :**

**Ketua Majelis Penguji**



Ir. Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda, MT  
NIP. Y. 1018800189


**Sekretaris Majelis Penguji**



Dr. Eng. Aryunto Soetedjo, ST, MT  
NIP.Y. 1030800417

**Anggota Penguji :**

**Penguji Pertama**



Sotyohadi, ST  
NIP.Y. 1039700309

**Penguji Kedua**



Dr. Eng. Aryunto Soetedjo, ST, MT  
NIP.Y. 1030800417

**LEMBAR  
PERSEMBAHAN**



بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

" Dengan Menyebut Nama Allah Yang Maha Pengasih Lagi Maha Penyayang "

***Sripsi Meniko Kulo Persembahkan Dateng :***

**Gusti ALLAH**

**Ingkang Sampun Maringi Barokah Dateng Kulo Ngantos Dados Mekaten Meniko.**

**Lan Hasil Kuliah Niki Ikhlas Kulo Persembahkan Dateng Panjenengan Gusti.**

**Kulo Pasrah Marang Panjenengan Gusti, Kathah Lepating Kulo Nanging**

**Luwih Kathah Pangapuraning Panjenengan**

**Damel Kawulomu Niki.**

Sholawat Kalian Salam Boten Kesupen Kulo Aturaken Dateng Junjungan Kulo Nabi

MUHAMMAD SAW, Mugi-Mugi Kulo Saget Tepang Koleh

Panjenengan Kanjêng, Amiin.nn..

*Kagem Ibu Kalian Almr. Ayah*

*Andri Mbotok Saget Ngewangsulaken Utang Budi Lan Jasa Ingkang Penjenengan Kekalih  
Paringaken Dateng Kang Putro, Nanging Kulo Namung Saget Ngaturaken*

*Matur Suwun Ingkang Mboten Kekiro, Lan Nyuwun Gunging Pangaksani Dateng Kekalih.*

*Mugi-Mugi Ibu Panjang Umur, Sehat Sekali, Saget Ngemong Putu Ngantos Ageng.*

*Mugi-Mugi Almr. Ayah Diparingi Ketentraman Lan Damai Dateng Alam Kubur.*

*Lan Panjenengan Kekalih Angsal Barokah Ndutnya Lan Akhir-ud Ingkang Mboten Kekiro*

*Saking Gusti ALLAH. Amiin.nn..*

*Kagem Mbah Putri Kalian Almr. Mbah Kakung*

*Matur Suwun Fngkang Kathah Dateng Kekalih, Sampun Nyukani Kasih Sayange Dateng Kula,*

*Putu Jalur Sampek Dinten Meniko. Mugi-Mugi Mbah Putri Diparingi Panjang Umur Lan*

*Kesehatan. Mugi-Mugi Mbah Kakung Diparingi Kedamaian Dateng Alam Kubur.*

Kagem Sedanten Dosen Elektronika Lan Karyawan ITN Malang

Semoga ALLAH membalas Kebaikan Mereka Amin.nn..



Yoda Lali Akir Ngucapno Matur Suwun Gawé Masku Seng Lan Adik Kandungku  
Seng Ngadateang Lan Uayunu Dewé, Sampun Maringi Semangat Lan Kasih Sayange.  
Suwun Yooo.

*Da' Ibu Dewé Transgenda Ya'Pi..*

*Sayangku Lan Maiku Mong Kanggo Sampun, Aku Matur Dewasanu Lan Sawasowan Bangit  
Anggana Sampayan Ndubung Dawana Iku Ngrampungno Skripsi Lan Dulah (di.. di..di..), Bawa Pisan Ya..n.*

Gawé Arek-Arek Lab. Rangkaian Listrik dan Pengukuran  
Suwun Banget Nyemangati Aku Pas Nggarap Skripsi Lan Katé Kompré.  
Kompak Yo Rek Lan Terus Semangat Di Lab. "RALIPE"

Gawe Arek-Arek Transferan Elka. Angkatan 2009

Iki Koncoku Seng Khutuk-Khutuk He..He..He...He...

Suwun Banget Dadi Konco Seng Iso Mbangun Pikiranku Pas Ruwet. Kuliahe Ndang  
Dimarekno Bos.. Semangat Semangatt.

Naah Gawé Bocah-Bocah Kabéh Seng Ra Iso Ta' Sebutno Siji-Sijine

Ojo Putus Semangat, Urip Iku Mong Sepisan, Kudu Dilakoni Nganti Kabéh Rampung.

Ilingo Kabéh Marang Gusti ALLAH, Yo Iku Kunciiné Uripmu Néng Nduyo.

Aku Ra Iso Mbales Jasa-Jasamu Kabéh Cah, Aku Mong Iso Njaluk Sepuro Néku Aku Ono

Salah Seng Sengojo Opo Ra Sengojo, Yooo Mugo-Mugo Gusti Nglimpahi Awakmu

Rejekin-Ĕ Lan Kasempatan Ngrampungno Kuliah..Amiiin.nn.

*ANDRI DWI ARIANTO*

# **ABSTRACT**



## ABSTRAK

### PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY

**Andri Dwi Arianto**

Fakultas Teknologi Industri, Jurusan Teknik Elektro S1, Institut Teknologi Nasional  
Malang

Email : [Andrye14\\_SweetColl@yahoo.co.id](mailto:Andrye14_SweetColl@yahoo.co.id)

#### *Abstrak*

Komunikasi data pada pengontrol pintu air bendungan yang diaplikasikan oleh beberapa bendungan, masih menggunakan cara konvensional. Pada alat-alat tertentu yang mempunyai jarak sangat jauh dari sistem kontrol sangat riskan terjadi kesalahan pengiriman dan penerimaan data, hal itu diakibatkan oleh kerusakan pada instalasi kabel komunikasi. Sama halnya dengan menggunakan system komunikasi HT , akan tetapi sering terjadi kesalahan dalam pengiriman seperti rusaknya *receiver* dan *transmitter* pada pos penjagaan sampai kesalahan yang sering terjadi yaitu kesalahan manusia. Untuk meningkatkan efisiensi waktu, harga dan penggunaan, maka pada tugas akhir ini penulis membuat suatu alat pengontrol dan monitoring ketinggian level air pada suatu bendungan menggunakan *SMS gateway*. Alat ini memakai handphone sebagai alat pengirim dan penerima data ketinggian air bendungan menggunakan sms. Alat dirancang untuk mengirim data dan dapat melakukan buka tutup pintu air secara otomatis. Dengan adanya alat ini kesalahan yang terjadi pada cara-cara konvensional sebelumnya dapat diatasi.

*Kata kunci : Handphone, Receiver, Transmitter, SMS Gateway.*

#### *Abstrack*

*Data communications on the control of dams water gates that are applied by several dams, are still using conventional means. In the tool - a specific tool that has a very far distance from the system control is very risky error occurs sending and receiving data, it is caused by damage to the installation of communication cables. Similarly, using the communication system of HT, but it often happened mistake in delivery such as damaged receivers and transmitters at the checkpoint until the frequent mistakes are human error. To improve the efficiency of time, cost and usage, so in this thesis the author makes a device height control equipment and monitoring water levels at a dam using SMS gateway. This tool uses mobile phones as a means of sending and receiving data using sms dam water levels. Equipment designed to transmit data and can perform opening and closing of water gates automatically. With the existence of this tool is expected that the error occurred on the way - the previous conventional method can be overcome.*

*Keyword : Handphone, Receiver, Transmitter, SMS Gateway.*

**KATA  
PENGANTAR**

## **KATA PENGANTAR**

Atas Berkat Rahmat Allah Yang Maha Kuasa, sehingga penulis dapat menyelesaikan laporan Skripsi dengan judul :

### **PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN PENGONTROL DAN MONITORING KETINGGIAN LEVEL AIR PADA SUATU BENDUNGAN MENGGUNAKAN SMS GATEWAY**

Pembuatan Skripsi ini disusun guna memenuhi syarat akhir kelulusan pendidikan jenjang Strata-1 di Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang. Laporan Skripsi ini merupakan tanggung jawab tertulis atas ilmu pengetahuan yang didapat selama penyusun mengikuti kuliah.

Atas terselesaikannya Skripsi ini, penulis mengucapkan terima kasih kepada :

- Bapak Prof. Dr. Eng Ir. Abraham Lomi, MSEE. selaku Rektor Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.
- Bapak Ir. Sidik Noetjahjono, MT selaku Dekan Fakultas Teknologi Industri Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang
- Bapak Ir. Yusuf Ismail Nahkoda, MT selaku Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro S1 Konsentrasi Teknik Elektronika.
- Bapak Dr. Eng, Aryuanto Soetedjo ST, MT selaku Sekretaris Jurusan Teknik Elektro S1 Konsentrasi Teknik Elektronika.
- Bapak I Komang Somawirata, ST, MT dan Ibu Irmalia Suryani F. ST, MT selaku Dosen Pembimbing I dan II yang telah memberikan bimbingan, pengarahan, serta ilmu-ilmu yang sangat berharga sehingga skripsi ini dapat terselesaikan.

Penulis menyadari bahwa laporan ini masih banyak yang perlu disempurnakan. Oleh sebab itu kritik dan saran yang membangun sangat diharapkan.

Malang, Pebruari 2011

Penulis

**DAFTAR  
ISI**

## DAFTAR ISI

### Halaman

<b>Halaman Judul</b> .....	<b>i</b>
<b>Lembar Persetujuan</b> .....	<b>ii</b>
<b>Lembar Berita Acara</b> .....	<b>iii</b>
<b>Lembar Persembahan</b> .....	<b>iv</b>
<b>Abstrak</b> .....	<b>vi</b>
<b>Kata Pengantar</b> .....	<b>vii</b>
<b>Daftar Isi</b> .....	<b>viii</b>
<b>Daftar Gambar</b> .....	<b>xi</b>
<b>Daftar Tabel</b> .....	<b>xiii</b>
<b>Daftar Grafik</b> .....	<b>xiv</b>
<b>Daftar Lampiran</b> .....	<b>xv</b>

### **BAB I PENDAHULUAN**

1.1 Latar Belakang .....	1
1.2 Rumusan Masalah .....	2
1.3 Batasan Masalah.....	2
1.4 Tujuan Penelitian.....	3
1.5 Metode Penulisan .....	3
1.6 Sistematika Penulisan.....	4

### **BAB II LANDASAN TEORI**

2.1 GSM ( <i>Global System for Mobile Communication</i> ).....	6
2.2 Mode Pengiriman dan Penerimaan SMS .....	6
2.3 Telephone Selular ( <i>Handphone</i> ) .....	8
2.4 Kabel Data HP <i>Siemens</i> .....	8
2.5 Format SMS .....	9
2.6 PDU ( <i>Protocol Data Unit</i> ).....	10
2.6.1 Format Data Kirim SMS dengan Mode PDU .....	10
2.6.2 Format Data Terima SMS Dengan Mode PDU .....	13
2.7 Perintah <i>AT-Command</i> .....	14
2.8 Sensor Level Air .....	15

2.9 Mikrokontroler .....	16
2.9.1 Arsitektur Mikrokontroler AT89S52 .....	16
2.9.2 Konfigurasi Pin AT89S52.....	17
2.9.3 Program Memori Internal.....	19
2.9.4 Data Memori (RAM) Internal .....	19
2.10 EEPROM (AT24C16).....	20
2.10.1 Penulisan Data EEPROM .....	22
2.10.2 Pembacaan Data EEPROM.....	22
2.11 L298 ( <i>Dual Full - Bridge Driver</i> ) .....	23
2.12 PCF 8591 ( <i>8 bit A/D and D/A Converter</i> ) .....	24
2.13 Motor DC .....	25
2.13.1 Cara Kerja Motor DC.....	27
2.14 LCD ( <i>Liquid Crystal Display</i> ) .....	28
2.15 Keypad 4x4.....	31

### **BAB III PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT**

3.1 Blok Diagram.....	33
3.1.1 Komunikasi HP .....	35
3.1.2 Prinsip Kerja Alat.....	36
3.2 Perancangan Mekanik .....	37
3.3 Perancangan Mikrokontroler.....	37
3.3.1 Rangkaian Reset.....	38
3.3.2 Rangkaian Clock.....	39
3.4 Perancangan EEPROM .....	40
3.5 Perancangan Driver Motor .....	41
3.6 Perancangan Sensor Ketinggian Air .....	42
3.7 Perancangan ADC ( <i>Analog to Digital</i> ) .....	45
3.8 Perancangan LCD M1632 ( <i>Liquid Crystal Display</i> ) .....	46
3.9 Perancangan Rangkaian Keypad.....	47
3.10 Perancangan Perangkat Lunak ( <i>Software</i> ).....	49

### **BAB IV PENGUJIAN DAN ANALISA**

4.1 Pengujian Sensor Ketinggian Air.....	52
4.1.1 Tujuan .....	52

4.1.2 Peralatan yang Digunakan .....	52
4.1.3. Prosedur Pengujian .....	52
4.1.4. Hasil dan Analisa Pengujian .....	53
4.1.5. Analisa Respon Buka Tutup Pintu Air.....	53
4.2 Pengujian Respon Buka Tutup Pintu Air .....	54
4.3 Pengujian Sensor Potensio.....	55
4.4 Pengujian Rangkaian <i>Driver</i> Motor DC .....	56
4.4.1 Tujuan. ....	56
4.4.2 Rangkaian Pengujian Motor DC.....	56
4.4.3 Peralatan Yang Digunakan.....	56
4.4.4 Langkah-Langkah Pengujian. ....	56
4.4.5 Pengujian Motor DC.....	56
4.4.6 Analisa Perancangan dan Pengujian <i>Driver</i> Motor DC.....	57
4.5 Pengujian Sensor Ketinggian Air.....	59
4.6 Display dengan LCD ( <i>Liquid Crystal Display</i> ) .....	59
4.7 Komunikasi Data.....	61

## **BAB V PENUTUP**

5.1 Kesimpulan .....	63
5.2 Saran.....	64

**DAFTAR PUSTAKA**.....

**LAMPIRAN**.....

# **DAFTAR GAMBAR**



## DAFTAR GAMBAR

	<b>Halaman</b>
Gambar 2.1 Jaringan GSM.....	6
Gambar 2.2 Mekanisme Pengiriman SMS Melalui SMSC.....	7
Gambar 2.3 HP Siemens M35 dan C35 .....	8
Gambar 2.4 Pin Out Siemens C45 .....	9
Gambar 2.5 Potensiometer .....	16
Gambar 2.6 Diagram Blok AT89S52 .....	17
Gambar 2.7 Konfigurasi Kaki IC Mikrokontroler AT89S52.....	17
Gambar 2.8 Pengalamatan 16 bit Serial EEPROM.....	21
Gambar 2.9 Penulisan Secara Byte EEPROM.....	22
Gambar 2.10 Pembacaan Secara Sequential Read EEPROM.....	23
Gambar 2.11 IC L298 .....	23
Gambar 2.12 Konfigurasi Pin IC L298 .....	23
Gambar 2.13 Konfigurasi Pin PCF8591 .....	24
Gambar 2.14 Pengalamatan ADC PCF 8591 .....	24
Gambar 2.15 Karakteristik Loop ABCD Dalam Satu Medan Magnet .....	27
Gambar 2.16 Torsi Pada Loop .....	28
Gambar 2.17 LCD M1632 .....	28
Gambar 2.18 Bentuk Fisik LCD 2x16 .....	30
Gambar 2.19 Susunan Tombol.....	31
Gambar 3.1 Pembentukan Dasar Mekanik .....	32
Gambar 3.2 Blok Diagram Konsep Pengiriman Data.....	33
Gambar 3.3 Blok Diagram System Sensor Ketinggian Air .....	33
Gambar 3.4 Blok Diagram System Pintu Air .....	33
Gambar 3.5 Alur Komunikasi .....	35
Gambar 3.6 3D (Tiga Dimensi) .....	37
Gambar 3.7 Schematic Rangkaian Minimum System AT89S52.....	38
Gambar 3.8 Rangkaian Reset.....	39
Gambar 3.9 Rangkaian Clock .....	40
Gambar 3.10 Schematic Rangkaian Memori EEPROM.....	40
Gambar 3.11 Schematic Rangkaian Driver Motor.....	41
Gambar 3.12 Rang. Driver Motor Menggunakan Transistor Sebagai Sakelar.....	41

Gambar 3.13 Pelampung Bengsin.....	42
Gambar 3.14 Sensor Ketinggian Menggunakan VR.....	43
Gambar 3.15 Schematic Rangkaian ADC.....	45
Gambar 3.16 Rangkaian LCD.....	47
Gambar 3.17 Rangkaian Keypad 4 X 4 .....	47
Gambar 3.18 Schematic Rangkaian System Keseluruhan “Pintu Air”.....	48
Gambar 3.19 Schematic Rang. System Keseluruhan Sensor Ketinggian Air .....	48
Gambar 3.20 Flowchart Sistem Pintu Air.....	49
Gambar 3.21 Flowchart Sistem Sensor Ketinggian Air.....	50
Gambar 3.22 Flowchart Sistem Keseluruhan.....	51
Gambar 4.1 Pengujian Rangkaian Variabel Resistor (VR).....	53
Gambar 4.2 Pengukuran Dengan Multimeter Digital.....	53
Gambar 4.3 Pengujian Rangkaian Driver Motor DC.....	56
Gambar 4.4 Pengujian Motor DC.....	56
Gambar 4.5 Konfigurasi H-Bridge.....	57
Gambar 4.6 Tampilan LCD Inisialisasi Handphone Saat System Dinyalakan ...	59
Gambar 4.7 LCD Menampilkan Nama dan Nim .....	60
Gambar 4.8 Tampilan LCD Jurusan dan Kampus .....	60
Gambar 4.9 Tampilan LCD Saat Memasukkan Nomor Handphone .....	60
Gambar 4.10 Tampilan LCD saat Timer Hitung Mundur untuk Mengirim SMS	60
Gambar 4.11 Tampilan LCD saat Timer Tidak Aktif.....	60
Gambar 4.12 Tampilan LCD Indikator ADC dan Ketinggian Air .....	60
Gambar 4.13 Tampilan LCD Indikator ADC dan Posisi Pintu Air .....	60
Gambar 4.14 Tampilan LCD saat Setting Timer .....	60
Gambar 4.15 Software Converter Format Teks SMS Menjadi Format PDU .....	61

**DARTAR**  
**TABEL**

## DAFTAR TABEL

### Halaman

Tabel 2.1 Kabel data Siemens C45 .....	8
Tabel 2.2 Pin Out Handphone Siemens C45.....	9
Tabel 2.3 Nomor SMS-Operator Selular di Indonesia.....	11
Tabel 2.4 Nomor SMSC Operator Seluler di Indonesia yang telah dikonversi ke dalam PDU kode.....	11
Tabel 2.5 Skema 7 bit SMS pada Telepon Selular .....	13
Tabel 2.6 Fungsi Khusus Port 3 .....	18
Tabel 2.7 Jenis Serial EEPROM AT24Cxx.....	21
Tabel 2.8 Fungsi pin-pin LCD .....	29
Tabel 3.1 Kondisi Pintu Air Terhadap Sensor Ketinggian Air .....	37
Tabel 3.2 Konfigurasi Port.....	38
Tabel 4.1 Hasil Pengujian dan Pengukuran Sensor Batas Ketinggian.....	53
Tabel 4.2 Respon Waktu BukaTutup Pintu Air Setiap Posisi .....	54
Tabel 4.3 Hasil Perhitungan Percobaan Hubungan Tegangan dengan ADC.....	55
Tabel 4.4 Hasil Pengujian Motor <i>DC</i> .....	56
Tabel 4.5 Kebenaran konfigurasi H-Bride.....	57
Tabel 4.6 Analisa Perancangan Rangkaian Driver Motor.....	58
Tabel 4.7 Hasil Pengukuran ADC dan Ketinggian Sensor .....	59
Tabel 4.8 Konfigurasi Pengiriman SMS .....	62

# **DAFTAR GRAFIK**

## DAFTAR GRAFIK

	<b>Halaman</b>
Grafik 2.1 Hubungan Antara Torsi dan Kecepatan.....	25
Grafik 2.2 Torsi dan Kecepatan Motor .....	26

# **DAFTAR LAMPIRAN**

## DAFTAR LAMPIRAN

### Halaman

Lampiran 1 Skematik Alat .....	
Lampiran 2 Foto Alat .....	
Lampiran 3 <i>Flowchart Program</i> .....	
Lampiran 4 <i>Listing Program</i> .....	



# **BAB I**

# **PENDAHULUAN**

# BAB I PENDAHULUAN

## 1.1 Latar Belakang Masalah

Pada saat ini pemakaian alat untuk mendeteksi ketinggian air masih menggunakan cara konvensional. Jadi terdapat sensor yang mendeteksi ketinggian air pada pos penjagaan pada pintu air, kemudian jika terjadi peluapan air secara besar-besaran sensor mengirimkan data melalui frekuensi radio menggunakan HT, akan tetapi sering terjadi kesalahan dalam pengiriman seperti rusaknya *receiver* dan *transmitter* pada pos penjagaan sampai kesalahan yang sering terjadi yaitu *human error*. Setelah data diterima operator atau penjaga pintu, akan memberitahukan kepada Dinas Pekerjaan Umum setempat untuk selanjutnya memberikan informasi kepada warga sekitar. Sebenarnya aplikasi ini sudah dapat membantu jika penjaga pintu air bisa menggunakan fasilitas tersebut dan dapat merawat dengan sebaik-baiknya. Kenyataannya fasilitas pengiriman data ketinggian air secara berkala pada sungai dan bendungan sudah tidak dapat digunakan secara maksimal atau sudah rusak. Itu terjadi karena besarnya biaya untuk inspeksi atau perawatan alat tersebut. Dan juga kurang pahami cara kerja keseluruhan para operator baru menggunakan fasilitas tersebut. Tapi sistem menggunakan *frekuensi radio* mempunyai beberapa kelemahan, sistem tersebut membutuhkan aliran listrik besar dan antena tinggi, yang sewaktu-waktu dapat rusak karena tersambar petir.

Sebagian besar banjir disebabkan karena berbagai faktor, seperti : penebangan hutan secara liar sehingga mengakibatkan hutan gundul, membuang sampah tidak pada tempatnya, tidak ada langkah penghijauan dan lain-lain. Terdapat beberapa penelitian pada skripsi sebelumnya yang berkaitan dalam mengantisipasi dan penginformasian banjir.

Arief Budi Setiawan (03.17.101) dalam penelitiannya dalam judul "*Perancangan dan Pembuatan Sistem Peringatan Dini Ketinggian Air Sungai Via SMS Berbasis Mikrokontroler AT89AS51*", menetapkan sensor mendeteksi ketinggian air dan mendeteksi setiap adanya perubahan ketinggian air sungai. Sensor yang digunakan adalah sensor VR (*Variable Resistor*) yang jenisnya potensiometer. Dalam penelitian tersebut informasi yang disampaikan melalui SMS dari HP sangat efisien, tetapi informasi yang disampaikan hanya ketinggian air saja dan tidak ada tindakan lain dalam mengantisipasi ketinggian level air. Penelitian di atas dikembangkan oleh Nanang Imam Setya Wahyudi (03.17.048) dengan judul "*Perancangan dan Pembuatan Sistem*

*Monitoring ketinggian Air Sungai Melalui WEB Berbasis Mikrokontroler ATMEGA 16*”, menetapkan sensor pelampung bensin yang di dalamnya ada potensio meter. Cara kerjanya seperti kita akan browsing di internet dengan memasukkan alamat yang dituju dan mencangkup internet LAN lokal saja. Penelitian diatas memerlukan sambungan internet yang belum tentu kita dapatkan dengan mudah dan cepat.

Melalui “Perancangan dan Pembuatan Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway”. Penulis dapat meminimalisir kelemahan tersebut, dengan menggunakan SMS sebagai *interface* data yang akan dikirimkan lebih murah, *efisien* dan *real time*. Juga dengan perubahan level air maka akan mempengaruhi buka tutup pintu dam di bendungan sungai.

## 1.2 Rumusan Masalah

Berdasarkan latar belakang dari masalah tersebut di atas, maka dapat dirumuskan beberapa permasalahan yaitu :

- a. Bagaimana cara membangun *system* “Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway” ?
- b. Bagaimana desain mekanik “Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway” yang tepat ?
- c. Bagaimana proses komunikasi data antara *handphone* ke mikrokontroler ?
- d. Bagaimana proses komunikasi data antara mikrokontroler ke *handphone* ?
- e. Bagaimana proses pengiriman data ketinggian air ke *handphone user* secara berkala setiap keadaan sensor berubah ?
- f. Bagaimana tanggapan (*respon*) motor penggerak pintu air terhadap sensor Ketinggian ?

## 1.3 Batasan Masalah

Untuk memfokuskan pembahasan dalam tugas akhir ini, dibatasi oleh beberapa hal yaitu :

- a. Jenis Hp Siemens C35 atau M35.
- b. Handphone hanya digunakan fasilitas SMSnya saja.
- c. Gangguan layanan operator dalam pengiriman informasi berupa SMS diabaikan.
- d. Pembahasan ditekankan pada buka tutup pintu air dan ketinggian level air.
- e. Tidak membahas tentang proses pengiriman dan penerimaan SMS.
- f. Sistem pengolah data menggunakan mikrokontroler AT89S52.

- g. Tidak membahas tentang cara kerja *provider selular*.
- h. Sistem yang dibuat berupa *prototype*.
- i. Tidak membahas Catu Daya.

#### 1.4 Tujuan Penelitian

Tujuan yang ingin dibuat untuk skripsi ini adalah :

- a. Mengetahui cara membangun system “Rancang Bangun Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway”.
- b. Mengetahui konsep dan proses komunikasi data *handphone* ke mikrokontroler.
- c. Mengetahui konsep dan proses komunikasi data mikrokontroler ke *handphone*.
- d. Mengetahui proses pengiriman data ketinggian air ke *handphone user* secara berkala setiap keadaan sensor berubah.
- e. Menganalisa respon *actuator* atau motor penggerak pintu air berdasarkan sensor.
- f. Membuat simulator buka tutup pintu air menggunakan SMS yang *efisien*.

#### 1.5 Metodologi Penulisan

Prosedur yang dilakukan untuk menyelesaikan skripsi ini dapat dijelaskan sebagai berikut :

- a. Observasi Masalah dan Penentuan Judul

Proses awal dari penyusunan skripsi ini adalah observasi dari beberapa kendala yang dihadapi oleh operator atau penjaga pintu air sungai, waduk atau bendungan kemudian penulis menemukan gagasan yang bisa menjadi judul skripsi.

- b. Studi Literatur

Studi literatur dilakukan untuk mempelajari dasar-dasar teori yang digunakan untuk :

- Sistem pengontrolan berbasis mikrokontroler AT89S52 pada proses operasi dari alat yang akan dirancang.
- *Driver* motor dan *sensor* ketinggian untuk pengontrolan *hardware*.
- Pengiriman data *sensor* yang menggunakan SMS *GateWay*.

- c. Perancangan dan Pembuatan Alat (*Hardware*)

Langkah-langkah yang dilakukan dalam pembuatan alat ini :

- Pembuatan mekanik, mencari referensi bahan yang kuat dan *efisien*.

- Perancangan pada tiap-tiap bloknnya, perhitungan dan penentuan komponen yang digunakan kemudian dilanjutkan dengan mendisain rangkaian dan lalu membuatnya.

Rangkaian meliputi :

- *Driver* motor DC, *driver sensor* ketinggian, mikrokontroler, modul pengiriman data menggunakan *Handphone* dan LCD untuk mengetahui keadaan tinggi air.

d. Uji Coba dan Analisa

Pengujian ini dilaksanakan secara bertahap seperti berikut :

- Pengujian pengiriman SMS data ketinggian air ke *user* secara otomatis.
- Pengujian respon *sensor* ketinggian.
- Pengujian pengiriman data menggunakan *SMS Gate Way*.
- Pengujian respon pintu air berdasarkan data *sensor*.
- Pengujian *system* secara keseluruhan.

e. Penyempurnaan

Penyempurnaan rangkaian yang tidak bekerja seperti yang diharapkan dan penyempurnaan terhadap *error* yang didapat pada proses pengujian.

f. Penyusunan Skripsi

Pembuatan dan penyusunan buku dari keseluruhan skripsi dengan sistematika yang telah ditemukan.

g. Presentasi Skripsi

Mempresentasikan hasil skripsi yang telah dibekukan sebagai syarat pengujian secara tertulis.

## 1.6 Sistematika Penulisan

Dalam penulisan skripsi ini terbagi dalam lima bab dengan sistematika sebagai berikut :

### **BAB I Pendahuluan**

Berisi latar belakang, rumusan masalah, batasan masalah, tujuan, metodologi dan sistematika penulisan.

### **BAB II Landasan Teori**

Membahas teori dasar penunjang, perancangan dan pembuatan alat.

**BAB III Perancangan dan Pembuatan Alat**

Membahas tentang perancangan alat baik perangkat keras maupun perangkat lunak, serta cara kerja blok diagram.

**BAB IV Pengujian dan Analisa**

Mencakup pembahasan tentang proses pengujian alat yang terdiri dari peralatan yang digunakan, langkah kerja dan analisa hasil pengujian.

**BAB V Penutup**

Penulis menarik kesimpulan dari apa yang telah diuraikan pada bab-bab sebelumnya dan mengemukakan saran saran yang mungkin akan bermanfaat bagi laporan akhir ini.

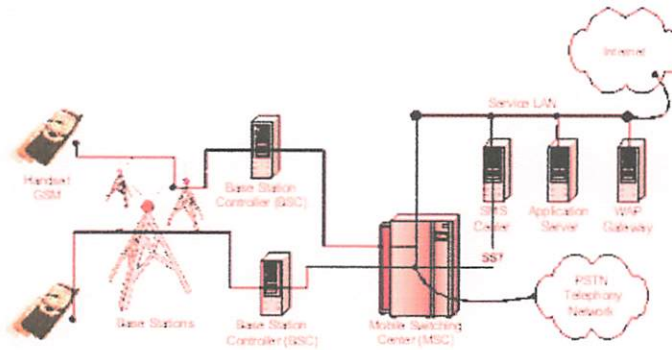
# **BAB II**

# **LANDASAN TEORI**

## BAB II LANDASAN TEORI

### 2.1 GSM (*Global System for Mobile Communication*)

GSM (*Global System for Mobile Communication*) merupakan sebuah sistem telepon bergerak generasi ke-2 yang dikembangkan di wilayah Eropa sejak tahun 1980-an. Sistem ini bekerja pada frekuensi 1800 MHz dan 1900 MHz. Jaringan GSM dapat dibagi menjadi 3 bagian besar. *Mobile Station* merupakan perangkat *handset* yang dibawa oleh pelanggan yang disebut *handphone*. *Subsystem base station* merupakan bagian sistem yang mengendalikan *radio link* dengan *mobile station* di dalam terdapat BSC (*Base Station Controller*) dan BTS (*Base Transceiver Station*). Subsistem jaringan merupakan bagian terpenting karena di dalamnya terdapat *Mobile Services Switching Center* (MSC) yang melakukan penyambungan komunikasi antara *mobile station* dan antara *mobile station* dengan *fixed phone*. MSC juga menangani operasi pengaturan mobilitas. *Mobile station* dan *base station subsystem* berkomunikasi melalui *interface*.



Gambar 2.1 : Jaringan GSM

### 2.2 Mode Pengiriman dan Penerimaan SMS

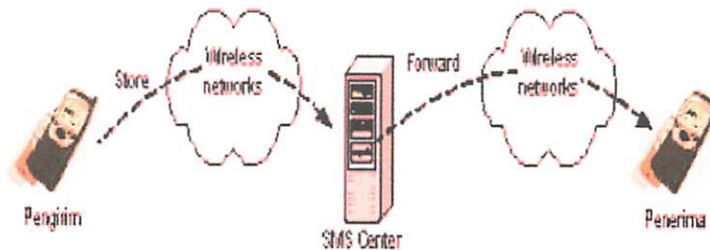
*Short Messaging Service* (SMS) merupakan salah satu fitur dari GSM yang dikembangkan dan distandarisasi oleh ETSI. SMS merupakan salah satu layanan yang dimungkinkan *Handphone* bisa mengirimkan pesan pendek dalam format teks dari dan menuju *handphone*. Kapasitas karakter SMS adalah sebanyak 160 karakter *alpha-numeric*. Pada pengiriman pesan terdapat dua jenis *mobile*, yaitu *mobile terminated* (*handphone* penerima) dan *mobile originated* (*handphone* pengirim). Saat sebuah pesan terkirim, pesan tersebut diterima oleh *Short Message Service Center* (SMSC), yang setelah itu memberikan kepada *handphone* yang tepat (nomor tujuan). Untuk melakukan hal ini, SMSC mengirimkan *SMS request* kepada *Home Location Register* (HLR) untuk



mengetahui keberadaan pelanggan. Begitu HLR menerima *request* tersebut, HLR akan memberikan *respond* kepada SMSC berupa status *subscriber* :

- Aktif atau tidak aktif
- Dimana *subscriber* berada

Jika responnya adalah “tidak aktif”, SMSC akan menyimpan pesan tersebut beberapa waktu, lalu SMSC akan memberikan informasi kepada pengirim “*Not Delivered*”, saat *subscriber* mengakses *device*-nya, HLR mengirimkan SMS pemberitahuan kepada SMSC dan SMSC akan mencoba kembali pengiriman. Sistem ini kemudian menghubungi *handphone* dan jika *handphone* memberikan *respond*, pesan tersebut dikirimkan. SMSC menerima verifikasi bahwa pesan tersebut telah diterima oleh pelanggan dan mengategorikan pesan telah terkirim dan tidak lagi mencoba untuk melakukan pengiriman ulang. Kemudian SMSC akan memberikan informasi kepada pengirim “*delivered*”. Gambar ini menunjukkan mekanisme pengiriman SMS melalui SMSC.



**Gambar 2.2 :** Mekanisme Pengiriman SMS Melalui SMSC

Terdapat dua mode untuk pengiriman dan penerimaan SMS, yaitu mode teks dan mode PDU (*Protocol Data Unit*). Namun sistem mode teks tidak didukung oleh semua operator GSM maupun *handphone*. Untuk mengetahui mode yang digunakan pada operator dan *handphone* dapat dikirimkan ATCommand “AT-CMGF=1” menggunakan program emulasi *hyperterminal*, jika hasilnya *error*, berarti *handphone* tersebut tidak didukung mode teks. Mode teks adalah format pesan dalam bentuk teks asli yang dituliskan pada saat akan mengirimkan pesan. Mode ini adalah cara termudah untuk mengirimkan pesan. Pada mode teks pesan yang dikirimkan tidak melakukan proses konversi melainkan sesuai dengan apa yang diketik dari keyboard.

### 2.3 Telephone Selular (*Handphone*)

*Handphone* merupakan suatu jenis perangkat telepon bergerak data komunikasi, sehingga memudahkan seseorang berkomunikasi dimanapun, kapanpun selama dalam cakupan suatu jaringan dari *SIM Card* yang digunakan. *Handphone* merupakan suatu perangkat dalam mengirim atau menerima data suara. Seiring dengan perkembangan teknologi dibidang *mobile system*, *handphone* tidak hanya dapat mengirim atau menerima data suara tetapi juga data karakter atau disebut dengan SMS (*Short Message Service*). Dengan kecanggihannya *Handphone* pada jaman sekarang maka *Handphone* juga dilengkapi dengan fasilitas lainnya. Seperti EMS (*Enhanced Message Service*), MMS (*Multimedia Message Service*) dan *polyphonic*. Dalam perancangan ini menggunakan *HP Siemens* tipe *M35* atau *C35* seperti pada gambar di bawah ini.



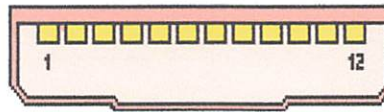
Gambar 2.3 : *HP Siemens M35 dan C35*

### 2.4 Kabel Data HP *Siemens*

*HP Siemens* dilengkapi dengan kabel data untuk melakukan komunikasi data *serial* dengan terminal lain. Kecepatan *transfer* data (*Baud Rate*) sebesar 19200. Kabel data *Siemens C35* juga cocok digunakan untuk *Siemens M35*. Untuk mengadakan komunikasi *serial*, pin-pin yang digunakan adalah :

Tabel 2.1 : *Kabel Data Siemens C45*

Nomor Pin	Nama	Fungsi
1	GND	Data Ground
5	TEMS / DFMS-Terminal Adaptor Equipment From Mobile Station / Data from mobile Station	Serial Data Out (TX)
6	TIMS / DTMS-Terminal Adaptor Equipment to Mobile Station / Data to mobile system	Serial Data In (RX)



Gambar 2.4 : Pin Out Siemens C45

Tabel 2.2 : Pin Out Handphone Siemens C45

Pin	Nama	Fungsi	In / Out
1	GND	Ground	
2	Self Service	Recognition / Control Battery Charger	In / Out
3	Load	Charging Voltage	In
4	Battery	Battery (Vcc)	Out
5	Data Out (TX)	Data Sent	Out
6	Data In (RX)	Data Received	In
7	Z_CLK	Recognition / control accessories Use as DCD in data operation	
8	Z_DATA	Recognition / control accessories Use as CTS in data operation	
9	MICG	Ground for Microphone	In
10	MICG	Microphone Input	
11	AUD	Lodspeaker	Out
12	AUDG	Ground for External Speaker	

## 2.5 Format SMS

Menurut spesifikasi ETSI (*European Telecommunications Standards Institute*) panjang maksimum sebuah pesan adalah 160 karakter. Fasilitas ini disediakan oleh jaringan telepon selular. Teknologi yang mendukung layanan SMS antara lain adalah GSM, *Time Division Multiple Access* (TDMA) dan *Code Division Multiple Access* (CDMA)<sup>1</sup>.

Sebenarnya, panjang pesan maksimum yang dapat dikirimkan melalui SMS adalah 140 karakter. Akan tetapi dengan teknik kompresi *septe-to-octet* yang mengkodekan data karakter 7 bit menjadi 8 bit, maka ditampung pesan sebanyak 160 karakter yang menjadi 8 bit, maka ditampung pesan sebanyak 160 karakter yang dikompres 140 karakter. Teknik ini bertumpu pada keadaan bahwa karakter kodeSCII *alfanumerik* yang mempunyai lebar data 7 bit (bit ke 7 selalu bernilai 0 sehingga bisa diabaikan). Teknik kompresi *septe-to-octet* dilakukan dengan menyisipkan bit-bit LSB dari karakter selanjutnya kedalam bit-bit MSB dari data sebelumnya secara berkesinambungan. Pengiriman dan penerimaan pesan SMS dapat dilakukan melalui mode PDU (*Protocol Data Unit*).

<sup>1</sup> Ir. Bustam Khang. "Trik Pemrograman Aplikasi Berbasis SMS". Jakarta: PT Elex Media Komputindo. Jakarta, 2002.



## 2.6 PDU (*Protocol Data Unit*)

PDU mode adalah format pesan dalam heksa decimal *octet* dan *semi-oktet* dengan panjang mencapai 160 (7bit) atau 140 (8bit) karakter. Sehingga untuk mengirimkan pesan SMS, pesan yang ditulis dalam teks harus dikonversikan terlebih dahulu ke dalam format PDU dan semua SMS yang diterima oleh *handphone* agar bisa dibaca maka harus dikonversikan dari PDU mengirimkan SMS dan menerima SMS.

### 2.6.1 Format Data Kirim SMS dengan Mode PDU

Berikut adalah susunan format PDU *sent* yaitu untuk mengirimkan SMS dari *Mobile Equipment* ke SMSC, adapun PDU untuk mengirim SMS terdiri dari delapan *header*, yaitu sebagai berikut :

Nomor SMS\_Centre Header pertama ini terdiri atas tiga *subheader*, yaitu :

- Jumlah pasangan *heksa decimal* SMS\_Centre (Bilangan Heksa).
- *National* atau *International Code*.  
Untuk *National*, Code *subheadernya* adalah 81.  
Untuk *International*, Code *subheadernya* adalah 91
- Nomor SMS\_Centrenya sendiri, dalam pasangan *heksa* dibolak-balik. Jika tertinggal satu angka *heksa* yang tidak memiliki pasangan, angka tersebut akan dipasangkan dengan huruf F di depannya.

Contoh untuk SMS\_Centre *Exelcom* atau XL dapat ditulis dengan dua cara, sebagai berikut :

Cara 1 : (National)

0818445009 diubah menjadi :

- 06 → 6 pasang
- 81 → 1 pasang
- 80-81-44-05-90 → 5 pasang

Digabung menjadi : 06818081440590

Cara 2 : (Internasional)

- 07 → 7 pasang
- 91 → 1 pasang
- 26-18-48-54-00-F9 → 6 pasang

Digabung menjadi : 07912618485400F9

Berikut ini beberapa nomor SMS\_Centre operator selular di Indonesia :

**Tabel 2.3 : Nomor SMS-Operator Selular di Indonesia**

No	Operator Selular	No SMSC	Kode PDU
1	Telkomsel	081100000	0691801100000
2	Satelindo	0816124	058106121F5
3	Excelcom / XL	0818445009	06818081440590
4	Indosat-M3	085500000	0681805500000

**Tabel 2.4 : Nomor SMSC Operator Seluler di Indonesia yang Telah Dikonversi ke Dalam PDU Kode**

No.	Operator Seluler	No SMSC	Kode PDU
1	Telkomsel	081100000	07912618010000F0
2	Satelindo	0816124	059126181652
3	Exelcom / XL	0818445009	07912618485400F9
4	Indosat-M3	085500000	07912658050000F0

#### ➤ Tipe SMS

Untuk *send* tipe SMS=1, jadi bilangan heksanya adalah 01.

##### a. Nomor Referensi

Nomor referensi ini dibiarkan dulu 0, jadi bilangan heksanya adalah 00.

Nantinya akan diberikan sebuah nomor referensi otomatis oleh.

##### b. Nomor Ponsel Penerima

Sama seperti cara menulis PDU *header* untuk SMSC, *header* ini terdiri atas dua bagian.

##### c. Nasional atau Internasional Kode

- Untuk nasional, kode *subheadernya* = 81
- Untuk internasional, kode *subheadernya* = 91
- Nomor ponsel yang dituju, dalam pasangan heksa dibolak-balik. Jika tertinggal 1 angka heksa yang tidak memiliki pasangan, maka angka tersebut dipasangkan dengan huruf F di depannya.

Contoh : nomor ponsel dituju = 628129573337, dapat ditulis dalam dua cara :

Cara 1 :

628129573337 diubah menjadi :

- 0B → ada 11 angka
- 81
- 80-21-59-37-33-F7

Diganti menjadi : 0B818021593733F7

Cara 2 :

628129573337 diubah menjadi :

- 0C → ada 12 angka
- 91
- 26-18-92-75-33-73

Digabung menjadi 0C91261892753373

d. Bentuk SMS

Terdiri dari : 0 → 00 → dikirim sebagai SMS.

1 → 01 → dikirim sebagai telex.

2 → 02 → dikirim sebagai fax.

e. Skema *Encoding Data I/O*

Terdapat dua skema, yaitu :

- Skema 7 bit, ditandai dengan angka 0 □ 00.
- Skema 8 bit, ditandai dengan angka lebih besar dari 0 □ diubah ke heksa.

Kebanyakan ponsel, SMS *gateway* yang ada dipasaran sekarang menggunakan skema 7 bit sehingga kita menggunakan kode 00.

f. Jangka Waktu Sebelum SMS *Expired*

Jika bagian ini di-*ski*, itu berarti kita tidak membatasi waktu berlakunya SMS. Sedangkan bila diisi dengan suatu bilangan *integer* yang kemudian diubah ke pasangan heksa tertentu, bilangan yang kita berikan tersebut akan mewakili validitas SMS tersebut.

g. Isi SMS

*Header* ini terdiri dari dua *subheader*, yaitu :

- Panjang isi (jumlah huruf dari isi)

Misalnya untuk kata “hello” □ ada lima huruf □ 05

- Isi berupa pasangan bilangan heksa

Untuk ponsel, SMS berskema *encoding* 7 bit, jika kita mengetikkan huruf dari *keyboard*-nya berarti kita telah membuat tujuh angka I/O berurutan.

Dua langkah yang harus lakukan untuk mengkonversi isi SMS, yaitu :

- Langkah pertama : mengubah menjadi 7 bit.
- Langkah kedua : mengubah kode 7 bit menjadi 8 bit, yang diwakili oleh pasangan heksa.

Contoh : untuk kata "hello"  
Langkah pertama :

Bit	7	I
H	110	1000
E	110	0101
L	110	1100
L	110	1100
O	110	1111

Tabel 2.5 : Skema 7 Bit SMS pada Telepon Selular

b7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
b6	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
b5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
b4	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
b3	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
b2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
b1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
	0	@	Δ	SP	0	-	-	A	Q	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	0				1						0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2	\$	Φ	“	2	B	R	R	b	r										
	3	!	!	#	3	C	S	c	s	S										
	4		~		4	D	T	d	t	T										
	5	Ω	%		5	E	U	e	u	U										
	6	∏	-		6	F	V	f	v	V										
	7	ϕ	.		7	G	W	g	w	W										
	8	Σ	(		8	H	X	h	x	X										
	9	⊙	)		9	I	Y	i	y	Y										
	10	LF	≡	•	:	J	Z	j	z	Z										
	11		+		:	K	A	k	a	A										
	12		,		<	L	O	l	o	O										
	13	C		-	=	M			m	M										
	14	B	.		>	N	U	n	u	N										
	15		/		?	O			o	O										

**2.6.2 Format Data Terima SMS Dengan Mode PDU**  
 Format PDU untuk pengiriman SMS terdiri dari 8 *header*, yaitu sebagai berikut :

- a. No SMSC
- b. Tipe SMS
- c. No ponsel pengirim
- d. Bentuk SMS
- e. Skema Encoding
- f. Tanggal dan waktu SMS di-stamp di SMSC

Diwakili oleh 12 pasangan bilangan heksa (6 pasang) yang berarti :

yy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss 9020023512380□23/02/2009 15:32:08

Batas waktu validitas□ jika tidak dibatasi dilambangkan dengan 00

g. Isi SMS

Isi SMS yang berupa tulisan di sini nantinya akan dilakukan pengkonversian yaitu mengubahnya menjadi 8 bit, kemudian menjadi 7 bit.

Contoh format SMS diterima dalam format PDU:

**0791265805000F0040C9126581610739800002070225123800005E8329BF**

**D06**

Penjelasan dari format di atas adalah sebagai berikut :

Heksa	Penjelasan
07	Panjang pesan nomor SMSC
91	Tipe kode nasional/internasional
265805000F0	Nomor <i>Service Center</i>
04	Tipe SMS (01= tipe untuk penerimaan)
0C	Panjang nomor ponsel penerima
91	Tipe kode nasional/internasional
265816107398	Nomor ponsel penerima
00	Tipe bentuk SMS (00-dikirim sebagai SMS)
00	Tipe data <i>Coding</i>
207022512380	Waktu SMS sampai di SMSC yaitu tanggal 23/02/1009, 15:32:08
00	Jangka waktu SMS <i>expired</i> (00 = tidak memiliki batas)
05	Panjang pesan dari SMS
E8329BFD06	Isi pesan

## 2.7 Perintah AT-Command

Komunikasi data antara telepon selular dengan peralatan lain (computer atau mikrokontroler) dilakukan secara *serial* menggunakan perintah-perintah *AT-Command* seperti halnya sebuah *modem*. Dengan mengirimkan perintah-perintah AT yang spesifik, dapat memerintahkan telepon selular untuk melakukan yang diinginkan.

Sebagai contoh, jika mengirimkan “AT” ke telepon selular, maka ia akan menjawab “OK” seperti perintah di bawah ini :

PC/μC	AT
HP	OK

Pasangan AT-OK ini dapat digunakan untuk mendeteksi keberadaan telepon selular. Perintah untuk mengirimkan pesan menggunakan AT adalah sebagai berikut :



<b>PC/μC</b>	<b>AT+CMMS=1</b>
<b>HP</b>	<b>+CMMS:96</b>
	<b>OK</b>

Berarti memerintahkan kepada telepon selular untuk mengirimkan pesan nomor 1 yang ada di memori telepon. Satu hal yang menjadi ciri adalah bahwa telepon seluler selalu mengakhiri pesan dengan kata "OK". Sehingga mikrokontroler atau PC dapat mendeteksi akhir dari sebuah pesan yang dikirim oleh telepon seluler.

Selain perintah diatas juga masih ada perintah yang lain misalnya :

<b>PC/μC</b>	<b>AT+CMGR=1</b>
<b>HP</b>	<b>+CMGR=1</b>
	<b>OK</b>

Perintah AT+CMGR=1 berarti memerintahkan kepada ponsel untuk membaca pesan nomor 1 yang tersimpan dalam memori ponsel. Perintah AT+CMGD digunakan untuk menghapus pesan yang tersimpan di dalam memori ponsel. Dalam skripsi ini tidak membahas seluruh perintah AT yang tersedia akan tetapi hanya membahas perintah-perintah AT yang berkaitan dengan operasi SMS seperti mengirim SMS dan menghapus SMS.

## 2.8 Sensor Level Air

Sensor yang digunakan untuk mengukur ketinggian air sungai adalah potensiometer. Sensor ketinggian level air ini digunakan sebagai pendeteksi ketinggian air sungai, yang disimulasikan menggunakan pelampung analog pada tangki bensin kendaraan motor roda dua. Karena pada pelampung tangki bensin kendaraan motor roda dua sudah dilengkapi VR (*Variabel Resistor*) jenis potensiometer, yang digerakkan oleh pelampung untuk mendeteksi adanya perubahan ketinggian air. Yang mana tahanannya dapat berubah-ubah sesuai dengan letak kontak gesek dengan terminal-terminal ujungnya. Sehingga dapat pula dikatakan bahwa potensiometer memiliki perubahan nilai resistansi sebagai fungsi rotasi kontak gesek.



**Gambar 2.5 :** *Potensiometer*

Untuk mengkonversi gerakan naik-turun ketinggian air menjadi gerakan rotasi yang akan memutar potensiometer, digunakan sebuah pelampung dan pemberat. Potensiometer mengubah ketinggian air menjadi tegangan.

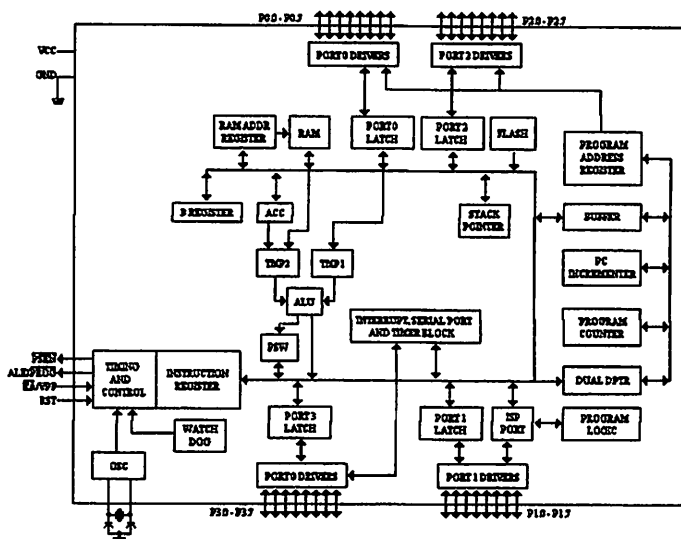
## **2.9 Mikrokontroler**

Pada alat ini yang pertama mikrokontroler berguna sebagai penerima dan pengolah data sensor. Setelah diolah, data akan dikirim ke *handphone* secara serial. Yang kedua mikrokontroler berguna mengendalikan putaran motor atau pintu air.

### **2.9.1 Arsitektur Mikrokontroler AT89S52**

Arsitektur dari AT89S52 mempunyai struktur yang serupa dengan IC mikrokontroler 8051 dari Intel (keluarga MCS51). Mikrokontroler dengan arsitektur 89XX merupakan salah satu jenis arsitektur mikrokontroler yang paling lama dan paling banyak digunakan di dunia. Seri mikrokontroler berarsitektur 8052, baik dari keluarga Atmel 89XX maupun dari vendor-vendor lain, memiliki beragam tipe dan fasilitas, namun kesemuanya memiliki arsitektur yang sama, dan juga set instruksi yang relatif tidak berbeda.

Mikrokontroler merupakan mikroprosesor (CPU) yang dilengkapi dengan komponen-komponen pendukung seperti : RAM, ROM, port I/O (*Input/Output*), bus control seperti EA (*External Access*), RST (*Reset*), ALE (*Address Latch Enable*), PSEN (*Program Store Enable*) dan lain-lain. Hal tersebut dapat kita lihat dalam arsitektur AT89S52 pada gambar diagram blok AT89S52 di bawah ini :

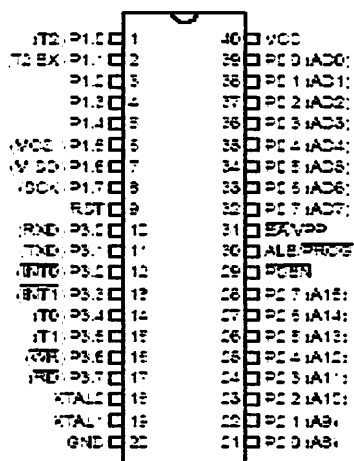


Gambar 2.6 : Diagram Blok AT89S52<sup>2</sup>

Semua produk mikrokontroler *flash* AT89S51, AT89C51 ataupun AT89S52 dari Atmel memiliki ruang alamat memori data dan program yang terpisah. Pemisahan memori program dan data tersebut membolehkan memori data diakses dengan alamat 8-bit, sehingga dapat dengan cepat dan mudah disimpan dan dimanipulasi oleh CPU 8-bit. Namun demikian, alamat memori data 16-bit juga dihasilkan melalui register DPTR (*Data Pointer*).

## 2.9.2 Konfigurasi Pin AT89S52

Konfigurasi untuk IC mikrokontroler dapat kita lihat pada gambar konfigurasi kaki IC mikrokontroler AT89S52 di bawah ini :



Gambar 2.7 : Konfigurasi Kaki IC Mikrokontroler AT89S52

<sup>2</sup> Totok Budioko, "Belajar dengan mudah dan cepat Pemrograman Bahasa C dengan SDCC pada Mikrokontroler AT89S52", GAVA MEDIA Yogyakarta, Maret 2005.

Adapun konfigurasi pin IC AT89S52 adalah sebagai berikut :

### 1. VCC

Pin VCC terdapat pada pin 40. VCC berfungsi sebagai pemberi tegangan suplai. AT89S51 beroperasi pada tegangan 5 volt.

### 2. GND

Sebagai *ground* atau pentanahan, pin ini dihubungkan ke tegangan 0 volt.

### 3. Port 0

Merupakan *dual-purpose port* (port yang memiliki dua kegunaan). Pada desain minimum (sederhana) digunakan sebagai port I/O (*input* atau *output*). Pada desain yang lebih lanjut pada perancangan dengan memori eksternal digunakan sebagai data dan *address* yang di-*multiplex*. Port 0 terdapat pada pin 32-39.

### 4. Port 1

Merupakan *open drain bidirectional*. Maksudnya ialah *port* ini dapat berfungsi sebagai masukan atau keluaran atau port I/O (*input* atau *output*). Port 1 terdapat pada pin 1-8.

### 5. Port 2

Merupakan *dual-purpose port*. Pada desain minimum digunakan sebagai *port* I/O. Pada desain lebih lanjut digunakan sebagai *high byte* dari *address*. Port 2 terdapat pada pin 21-28.

### 6. Port 3

Merupakan *dual-purpose port*. Selain berfungsi sebagai I/O juga mempunyai fungsi khusus yang ditunjukkan pada tabel di bawah ini :

**Tabel 2.6: Fungsi Khusus Port 3<sup>3</sup>**

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P3.0	RXD ( <i>serial input port</i> )
P3.1	TxD ( <i>serial output port</i> )
P3.2	<i>_INT0</i> ( <i>external interrupt 0</i> )
P3.3	<i>_INT1</i> ( <i>external interrupt 1</i> )
P3.4	T0 ( <i>timer 0 external input</i> )
P3.5	T1 ( <i>timer 1 external input</i> )
P3.6	<i>_WR</i> ( <i>external data memory write strobe</i> )
P3.7	<i>_RD</i> ( <i>external data memory read strobe</i> )

<sup>3</sup> IPutra, Agfianto Eko, "Belajar Mikrokontroler AT89C51/C52/C55" ANDI, 2003.

### 7. PSEN (*Program Store Enable*)

PSEN adalah kontrol sinyal yang mengizinkan untuk mengakses program (*code*) memori eksternal. Pin ini dihubungkan ke pin OE (*Output Enable*) dari EPROM. Sinyal PSEN akan 0 pada tahap *fetch* (penjemputan) instruksi. PSEN akan selalu bernilai 0 pada pembacaan program memori internal. PSEN terdapat pada pin 29.

### 8. ALE (*Address Latch Enable*)

ALE digunakan untuk men-*demultiplex address* dan *data bus*. Ketika menggunakan program memori eksternal *port 0* akan berfungsi sebagai *address* dan *data bus*. Pada setengah paruh pertama *memory cycle* ALE akan bernilai 1 sehingga mengizinkan penulisan alamat pada register eksternal dan pada setengah paruh berikutnya akan bernilai satu sehingga *port 0* dapat digunakan sebagai *data bus*. ALE terdapat pada pin 30. Keluaran ALE menghasilkan pulsa-pulsa untuk mengancing alamat *byte* rendah (*low byte*) selama mengakses memori eksternal.

### 9. EA (*External Access*)

Jika EA diberi masukan 1 maka AT89S52 menjalankan program memori internal saja. Jika EA diberi masukan 0 (*ground*) maka AT89S52 hanya akan menjalankan program memori eksternal (PSEN akan bernilai 0). EA terdapat pada pin 31.

### 10. RST (*Reset*)

RST pada pin 9 merupakan reset dari AT89S52. Jika pin ini diberi masukan 1 selama minimal 2 *machine cycle* maka sistem akan di-*reset*.

#### 2.9.3 Program Memori Internal

AT89S52 memiliki program memori internal sebesar 8 Kbyte dengan ruang alamat 0000H-0FFFH. Jika alamat program lebih tinggi dari 0FFFH, yang melebihi kapasitas ROM internal menyebabkan AT89S52 secara otomatis mengambil Code byte juga dapat diambil hanya dari eksternal memori dengan alamat 0000H-FFFFH, menghubungkan pin EA ke ground.

#### 2.9.4 Data Memori (RAM) Internal

Ruang alamat bawah memori data (RAM) internal dengan kapasitas 128 byte yaitu 00H-7FH yang terbagi atas 3 daerah, yaitu :

### 1. Empat Bank Register

Setiap *bank* terdiri dari 8 *register* (R0-R7) sehingga jumlah *register* untuk keempat bank *register* (bank 0-bank 3) menjadi 32 buah *register* yang menempati ruang alamat 00H-1FH. Mengaktifkan salah satu *bank register* dapat dilakukan dengan mengatur RS0-RS1 pada PSW (*Program Status Word*).

### 2. Bit Addressable

Terdiri dari 16 *byte* yang berada pada alamat 20H-2FH. Masing-masing 128 bit lokasi ini dapat dialamati secara langsung. Sehingga hanya dengan sebuah *instruksi* saja setiap bit dalam area ini dapat diset, clear, AND dan OR. Dengan adanya sistem bit *addressable* RAM, proses yang seharusnya dijalankan dengan tiga *cycle* seperti pada listing dapat digantikan dengan sebuah *instruksi* yang hanya membutuhkan satu *cycle* saja. Dalam aplikasinya, lokasi yang dapat diakses dapat juga digunakan untuk menandai suatu lokasi bit tertentu baik berupa *register* fungsi khusus yang dapat dialamati secara bit ataupun lokasi-lokasi tertentu yang dapat dialamati secara bit. Terdapat 80 *byte* yang menempati alamat 30H-7FH. Yang dapat dialamati secara langsung dan digunakan untuk keperluan umum (*general purpose*) misalnya digunakan untuk lokasi *stack*.

#### 2.10 EEPROM (AT24C16)

Serial EEPROM tipe 24xx merupakan memori serial yang menggunakan teknologi I2C dimana dengan adanya penggunaan teknologi tersebut, jumlah I/O yang digunakan untuk meng-akses memori tersebut semakin sedikit. Hal ini sangat bermanfaat bagi sebuah sistem yang memerlukan banyak I/O. Penggunaan I/O yang semakin sedikit untuk mengakses memori, akan menyediakan lebih banyak I/O yang dapat digunakan untuk keperluan lain.

I2C adalah teknologi komunikasi serial. Teknologi ini hanya menggunakan 2 buah jalur I/O yaitu SDA dan SCL. SDA merupakan jalur data pada komunikasi I2C sedangkan SCL merupakan jalur clock dimana sinyal clock akan selalu muncul untuk setiap bit dari pengiriman data. Komunikasi I2C bukan hanya untuk serial EEPROM melainkan juga diperuntukkan bagi komponen-komponen lain yang mempunyai kemampuan untuk diakses secara I2C.

Oleh karena itu, untuk membedakan antara Serial EEPROM dengan komponen yang lain digunakan *Slave Address* yang menunjukkan identitas dari komponen tersebut. Dalam hal ini Serial EEPROM mempunyai kode 1010. Serial EEPROM I2C berdasarkan pengalamatannya terdiri dari 2 jenis yaitu :

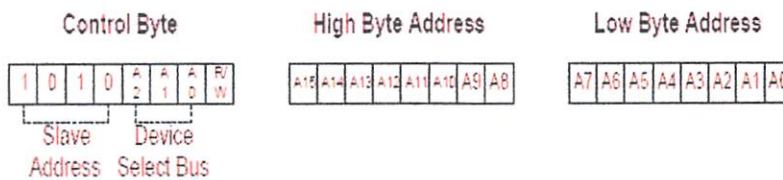
1. Pengalamatan 8 bit yang digunakan untuk Serial EEPROM dengan kapasitas memori sebesar 128 byte hingga 2Kb.
2. Pengalamatan 16 bit untuk Serial EEPROM 4Kb hingga 512Kb.

Pada pengalamatan 16 bit terdapat 3 buah paket 8 bit data yang harus dikirimkan ke Serial EEPROM yaitu :

1. Control Byte
2. High Byte Address
3. Low Byte Address

Pada pengalamatan 8 bit hanya diperlukan 2 buah paket 8 bit data yaitu :

1. Control Byte
2. Byte Address



**Gambar 2.8 :** Pengalamatan 16 Bit Serial EEPROM

**Tabel 2.7 :** Jenis Serial EEPROM AT24Cxx

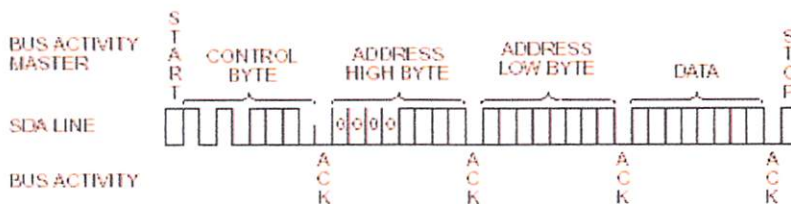
Type	Kapasitas
AT24C01	128 byte
AT24C02	256 byte
AT24C04	512 byte
AT24C08	1 Kbyte
AT24C16	2 Kbyte
AT24C32	4 Kbyte
AT24C64	8 Kbyte
AT24C128	16 Kbyte
AT24C256	32 Kbyte
AT24C512	64 Kbyte



Control byte terdiri dari Slave Address, Device Select Bus bit-bit pengatur alamat dari Serial EEPROM dalam satu jalur bus, R/W bit penentu proses penulisan atau pembacaan data dari Serial EEPROM. Pembacaan maupun penulisan data ke dalam Serial EEPROM, selalu diawali dengan pengiriman *Control Byte* dan *Address Byte*. Hanya pada penulisan data akan dilanjutkan dengan pengiriman data 8 bit, sedangkan sebaliknya pada pembacaan akan dilanjutkan dengan pengambilan data 8 bit. Bit R/W pada *Control Byte* akan berlogika 1 untuk pembacaan data dan berlogika 0 untuk penulisan data.

### 2.10.1 Penulisan Data EEPROM

Penulisan data pada Serial EEPROM I2C dapat dilakukan secara byte maupun secara page. Pada penulisan secara byte dilakukan dengan mengirimkan control byte, alamat tujuan dan data sedangkan pada penulisan secara page dilakukan hanya dengan mengirimkan alamat tujuan awal saja yang kemudian dilanjutkan dengan 32 byte data yang akan menempati lokasi secara berurutan mulai dari alamat tujuan awal.



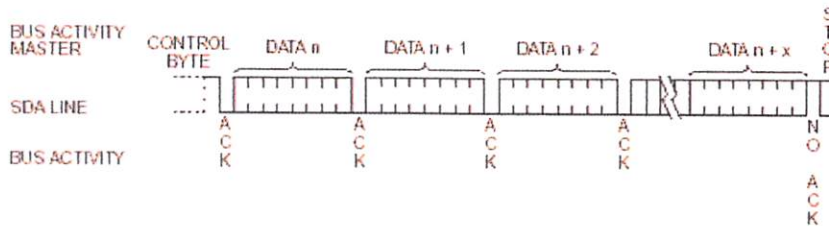
Gambar 2.9 : Penulisan Secara Byte EEPROM<sup>4</sup>

### 2.10.2 Pembacaan Data EEPROM

Pembacaan data dapat dilakukan secara *Current Address Read* (pembacaan alamat saat ini) maupun *random read* (pembacaan secara acak). Pada *Current Address Read*, data yang dibaca adalah data pada alamat yang terakhir kali diakses saat itu, sedangkan pada pembacaan secara acak dilakukan dengan mengirimkan *control byte* dan alamat tujuan terlebih dahulu. Untuk pembacaan secara sequential, dilakukan dengan *control byte* dan dilanjutkan dengan data-data yang berada mulai dari alamat yang terakhir diakses saat itu berturut-turut hingga sinyal *stop* bit dikeluarkan.

<sup>4</sup> ST Microelectronics (1999) "16 Kbit Serial I2C Bus EEPROM with User-Defined Block Write Protection", Diakses 14 Januari 2011 dari All datasheet <http://www.alldatasheet.com/datasheet-pdf/pdf/23725/STMICROELECTRONICS/24C16.html>

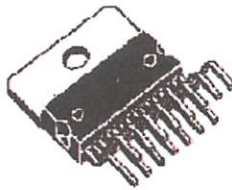




Gambar 2.10 : Pembacaan Secara Sequential Read EEPROM

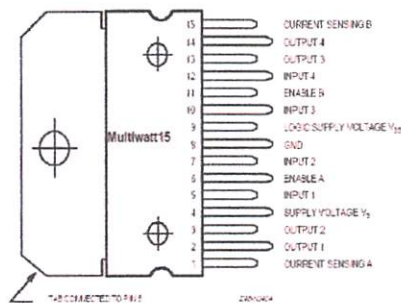
### 2.11 L298 (Dual Full - Bridge Driver)

IC ini adalah sebuah *dual full-bridge driver* untuk arus dan tegangan DC yang cukup besar (max 4A dan max 46Volt) didesain untuk menerima level sinyal *standart* dan sebagai piranti pengendali beban lilitan, motor DC dan motor *Stepper*. Satu IC terdiri atas 2 rangkaian *full-bridge*, dua input *enable* (A dan B) disediakan untuk mengaktif atau menonaktifkan masing-masing *input*.



Gambar 2.11 : IC L298<sup>5</sup>

Tegangan masukan IC L298 ( $V_s$ ) maksimum sampai 50 VDC, sedangkan tegangan kerja IC L298 ( $V_{ss}$ ) memiliki nilai maksimum 7 VDC. Tegangan untuk kedua *enable* adalah -0,3 – 7 VDC (-0,3 – 1,5 aktif low, 2,3 –  $V_{ss}$  aktif high). Arus keluar pada masing-masing *full-bridge* sebesar 2A. Daya total dengan suhu 75°C sebesar 25 Watt, suhu operasi antara -25°C - 130°C.



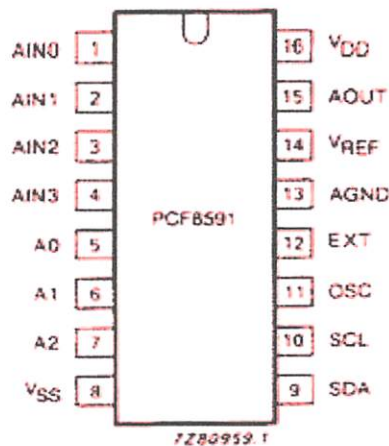
Gambar 2.12 : Konfigurasi Pin IC L298

<sup>5</sup> ST Microelectronics (2000) "DUAL FULL-BRIDGE DRIVER", Diakses 14 Januari 2011 dari All Datasheet. <http://www.alldatasheet.com/datasheet-pdf/pdf/22437/STMICROELECTRONICS/L298.html>

Bila ingin menggunakan PWM sebagai pengatur kecepatan motor maka input PWM bisa diberikan pada pin *enable* IC L298.

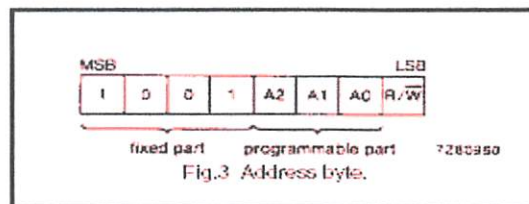
## 2.12 PCF 8591 (8 Bit A/D and D/A Converter)

PCF8591 ialah AD/DA Converter 8 bit dengan 4 input analog menggunakan interface I2C. Chip ini sudah ramai digunakan saat ini menggantikan ADC/DAC standar seperti 0808, 0809, MC1408 dan 0804. DT51 I2C AD/DA merupakan Analog Input Output Add-on board untuk DT51 menggunakan teknologi I2C-bus dimana IC utama yang digunakan ialah PCF8591. I2C AD/DA digunakan untuk mengubah sinyal analog seperti tegangan atau arus ke data biner dan sebaliknya. Aplikasinya antara lain kontrol kecepatan motor, pengaturan suhu ruang, akurasi data jarak jauh dan lainnya. Pin AIN0-AIN3 ialah pin input analog, sedangkan AOUT ialah sinyal output analog.



Gambar 2.13 : Konfigurasi Pin PCF8591<sup>6</sup>

PCF8591 yang memiliki teknik akses I2C maka untuk mengakses terlebih dahulu dilakukan pengalamatan sebagai berikut :



Gambar 2.14 : Pengalamatan ADC PCF 8591

<sup>6</sup> NXP Semiconductors (2 juli 1998) "8-Bit A/D and D/A converter", Diakses 14 Januari 2011 dari All Datasheet. <http://www.alldatasheet.com/datasheet-pdf/pdf/18222/PHILIPS/PCF8591.html>

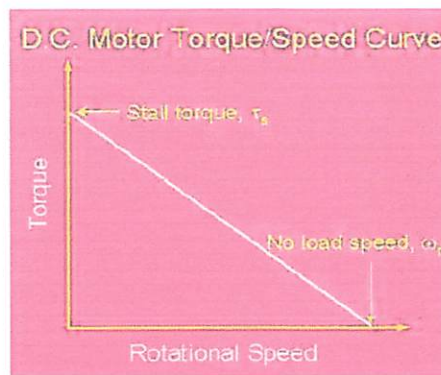
PCF8591 diaktifkan dengan mengirimkan Address Byte yang terdiri dari fix part dan programmable part dimana programmable part ini akan menyesuaikan dengan kondisi logika pada A0, A1 dan A2 di konektor ADC Address. Bit terakhir merupakan mode akses dimana logika 1 adalah Read dan logika 0 adalah Write. Akses I2C ini dapat dilakukan dari Port I2C yang telah disediakan dan dihubungkan ke I/O mikrokontroler sesuai program yang dirancang.

### 2.13 Motor DC

Motor DC pada skripsi ini berfungsi untuk menggerakkan pintu air. Motor DC adalah motor yang memerlukan *supply* tegangan searah pada kumparan jangkar dan kumparan medan untuk diubah menjadi energi mekanik. Berdasarkan karakteristiknya, motor arus searah ini mempunyai daerah pengaturan putaran yang luas dibandingkan dengan motor arus bolak-balik, sehingga sampai sekarang masih banyak digunakan pada pabrik-pabrik yang mesin produksinya memerlukan pengaturan putaran yang luas.

Ada dua kondisi yang dibutuhkan untuk menghasilkan gaya pada konduktor prinsip kerja motor DC, pertama konduktor harus dialiri arus, kedua konduktor harus berada di dalam medan magnet. Ketika dua kondisi terpenuhi, maka konduktor akan menerima gaya yang akan menggerakkan konduktor sesuai dengan arah medan magnet. Prinsip ini merupakan dasar operasi motor DC. Setiap konduktor yang mengalirkan arus memiliki aliran medan magnet di sekitarnya. Jika konduktor berarus ditempatkan pada medan magnet, akan dihasilkan gaya yang akan menggerakkan konduktor.

Karakteristik yang dimiliki suatu motor DC dapat digambarkan melalui kurva daya dan kurva torsi atau kecepatannya, dari kurva tersebut dapat dianalisa batasan-batasan kerja dari motor serta daerah kerja optimum dari motor tersebut.



Grafik 2.1 : Hubungan Antara Torsi dan Kecepatan



Dari grafik diatas terlihat hubungan antara torsi dan kecepatan untuk suatu motor DC tertentu. Dari grafik terlihat bahwa torsi berbanding terbalik dengan kecepatan putaran, dengan kata lain terdapat *trade off* antara besar torsi yang dihasilkan motor dengan kecepatan putaran motor. Dua karakteristik penting terlihat dari grafik yaitu :

- Stall torque ( $T_s$ ), menunjukkan titik pada grafik dimana torsi maksimum, tetapi tidak ada putaran pada motor.
- No load speed ( $\omega_n$ ), menunjukkan titik pada grafik dimana terjadi kecepatan putaran maksimum, tetapi tidak ada beban pada motor.

Analisa terhadap grafik dilakukan dengan menghubungkan kedua titik tersebut dengan sebuah garis, dimana persamaan garis tersebut dapat ditulis di dalam fungsi torsi atau kecepatan sudut.

$$\tau_{\text{motor}} = \tau_s - \frac{\omega \tau_s}{\omega_n}$$

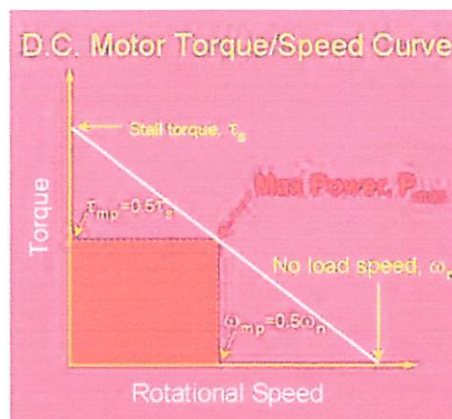
$$\omega_{\text{motor}} = (\tau_s - \tau) \frac{\omega_n}{\tau_s}$$

Dengan mensubstitusikan persamaan (torsi dan kecepatan) kedalam persamaan (daya) diperoleh :

$$P_{\text{motor}}(\omega) = -\left(\frac{\tau_s}{\omega_n}\right)\omega^2 + \tau_s\omega$$

$$P_{\text{motor}}(\tau) = -\left(\frac{\omega_n}{\tau_s}\right)\tau^2 + \omega_n\tau$$

Dari persamaan (daya) terlihat bahwa daya merupakan perkalian antara torsi dan kecepatan sudut, dimana di dalam grafik ditunjukkan oleh luas daerah segiempat dibawah kurva torsi atau kecepatan.

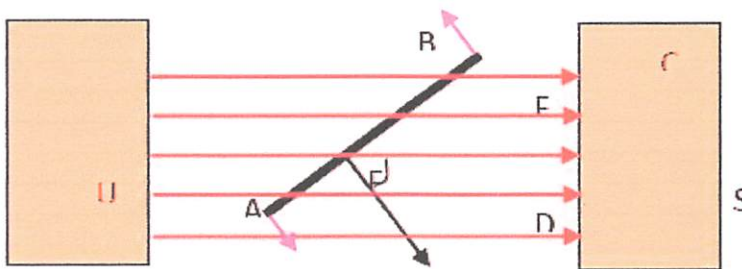


Grafik 2.2 : Torsi dan Kecepatan Motor

### 2.13.1 Cara Kerja Motor DC

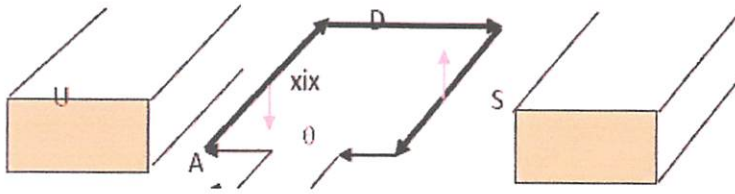
Motor DC atau motor arus searah adalah suatu mesin yang berfungsi untuk mengubah tenaga listrik arus searah menjadi tenaga gerak atau tenaga mekanik, yang tenaga gerak tersebut berupa putaran dari rotor. Prinsip kerja dari motor DC hampir sama dengan generator AC, perbedaannya hanya terletak dalam konversi daya. Prinsip dasarnya adalah apabila suatu kawat berarus diletakkan diantara kutub-kutub magnet (U-S), maka pada kawat itu akan bekerja suatu gaya yang menggerakkan kawat tersebut.

Motor DC terdapat dalam berbagai ukuran dan kekuatan, masing-masing didesain untuk keperluan yang berbeda-beda namun secara umum memiliki fungsi dasar yang sama yaitu mengubah energi elektrik menjadi energi mekanik. Sebuah motor DC sederhana dibangun dengan menempatkan kawat yang dialiri arus di dalam medan magnet. Kawat yang membentuk loop ditempatkan sedemikian rupa diantara dua buah magnet permanen. Bila arus mengalir pada kawat, arus akan menghasilkan medan magnet sendiri yang arahnya berubah-ubah terhadap arah medan magnet permanen sehingga menimbulkan putaran.



**Gambar 2.15 :** Karakteristik Loop ABCD Dalam Satu Medan Magnet

Pada gambar diatas sebuah loop ABCD berada dalam satu medan magnet. Jika arah flux magnet B berasal dari kutub U ke kutub S dari magnet permanen dan pada loop dialiri arus listrik dengan arah ABCD maka pada sisi AB akan terjadi gaya  $F_1$  yang mengarah kebawah, dan pada sisi CD juga terjadi gaya  $F_2$  yang mengarah keatas sesuai dengan aturan tangan kanan. Gaya  $F_1$  dan  $F_2$  tersebut menyebabkan loop berputar berlawanan dengan arah jarum jam. Proses tersebut terjadi terus-menerus dan merupakan dasar dari pembentukan sebuah motor.



**Gambar 2.16 : Torsi Pada Loop**

Gambar di atas torsi pada loop torsi yang dihasilkan oleh gaya  $F_1$  dan  $F_2$  sehingga menyebabkan loop berputar dapat dihitung dengan persamaan berikut :

$$\tau = BIAN \sin\theta$$

$B$  = Densitas flux magnetic yang berasal dari kutub U ke kutub S magnet  
( $\text{Wb/m}^2$ )

$I$  = Besar arus yang mengalir pada loop ABCD (A)

$A$  = Luas loop ABCD yang memotong arah garis-garis flux  $B$  ( $\text{m}^2$ )

$\theta$  = Sudut antara bidang normal loop ABCD dengan  $B$

$N$  = Jumlah lilitan yang membentuk loop

Dengan  $K_b$  adalah konstanta yang diukur dari tegangan yang dihasilkan oleh motor ketika berputar setiap satuan kecepatan (Volt.det/rad). Magnitude dan polaritas  $K_b$  adalah fungsi kecepatan angular,  $\omega$  dan arah putar poros motor. Persamaan tersebut dikenal sebagai persamaan DC motor secara umum.

## 2.14 LCD (*Liquid Crystal Display*)

LCD merupakan suatu piranti yang digunakan untuk menampilkan suatu huruf ataupun yang lain tanpa banyak memakan tempat dan dengan tampilan yang bagus, tetapi LCD ini juga mempunyai kode untuk mengakses tampilan yang ada, sama juga dengan *seven segment* juga mempunyai kode akses tersendiri. LCD juga mempunyai kode alamat untuk mengakses setiap karakter dari pada LCD. Pada alat ini LCD berfungsi sebagai alat monitoring yang akan menampilkan ketinggian air berdasarkan sensor ketinggian air. Dalam skripsi ini digunakan LCD type 2x16 yang berarti memiliki karakter 2 baris dan 16 kolom, Adapun fungsi pin-pin LCD sebagai berikut :



**Gambar 2.17 : LCD M1632**



Tabel 2.8 : Fungsi Pin-Pin LCD

Pin no	Sinyal	I/O	Fungsi
1	V <sub>SS</sub>	Power	Ground
2	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power	2,7V sampai 5,5V
3	V <sub>LiB</sub>	Power	Penggerak LCD
4	RS	Input	0: Instruksion register (write) dan address counter (read) 1: Data register (write dan read)
5	R/W	Input	Memilih operasi write (0) read (1)
6	E	Input	Memilih operasi write read data
7...10	DB3-DB0	Input/Output	Empat high data bus three state bidirectional
11...14	DB7-DB4	Input/Output	Empat high data bus three state bidirectional

Keterangan dan fungsi masing-masing pin sebagai berikut :

- Pin 1 dihubungkan ke Gnd
- Pin 2 dihubungkan ke Vcc +5V
- Pin 3 dihubungkan ke bagian tengah potensiometer 10KOhm sebagai pengatur kontras
- Pin 4 untuk memberitahu LCD bahwa sinyal yang dikirim adalah data, jika Pin 4 ini diset ke logika 1 (high, +5V), atau memberitahu bahwa sinyal yang dikirim adalah perintah jika pin ini di set ke logika 0 (low, 0V)
- Pin 5 digunakan untuk mengatur fungsi LCD. Jika di set ke logika 1 (high,+5V) maka LCD berfungsi untuk menerima data (membaca data). Dan berfungsi untuk mengeluarkan data,jika pin ini di set ke logika 0 (low,0V). Namun kebanyakan aplikasi hanya digunakan untuk menerima data,sehingga pin 5 ini selalu dihubungkan ke Gnd.
- Pin 6 adalah terminal enable. Berlogika 1 setiap kali pengiriman atau pembacaan data.
- Pin 7 – Pin 14 adalah data 8 bit data bus (Aplikasi ini menggunakan 4 bit MSB saja, sehingga pin data yang digunakan hanya pin 11 - pin 14)
- Pin 15 dan Pin 16 adalah tegangan untuk menyalakan lampu LCD

Pada lembaran *datasheet* modul LCD M1632 disebutkan bahwa :

*Power supply* LCD meliputi :

$$V_{ss} = 0$$

$$V_{cc} = 5V \pm \% (2mA)$$

*Power supply back light* :

$$V + BL = 4 - 4,2V (50 \text{ sampai } 200mA)$$

$$V - BL = 0V (GND)$$

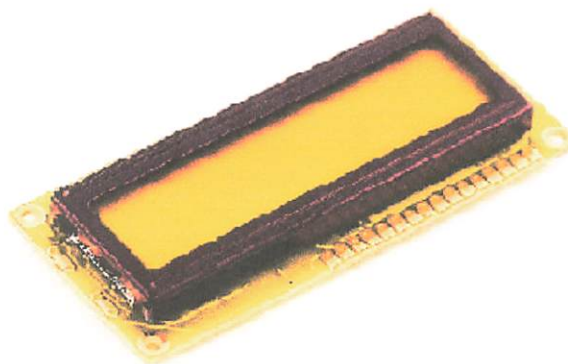
Pada input  $V + BL$  dipasang sebuah dioda IN4001 (bahan silicon dengan  $V_d = 0,65V$  sampai  $0,7V$ ), tujuannya adalah didapatkan tegangan  $V + BL$  sebesar  $4 - 4,2V$  dengan perhitungan sebagai berikut :

$$V_{cc} = V_d + (V + BL)$$

$$5 = 0,7 + (V + BL)$$

$$(V + BL) = 5 - 0,7 = 4,3 \text{ Volt}$$

Dipilih dioda IN4001 karena arus maksimum yang biasa dilewatkan oleh dioda ini sebesar 1A. Adapun bentuk fisik dari LCD 2x16 bisa dilihat pada gambar berikut :



**Gambar 2.18 :** Bentuk Fisik LCD 2x16



### 2.15 Keypad 4x4

Pembuatan keypad, disini dimaksudkan untuk memberikan inputan ke mikrokontroler. Scanning keypad yang dilakukan oleh minimum sistem harus mampu menentukan posisi dari tombol yang ditekan. Setelah posisi keypad yang aktif dapat ditemukan maka data tersebut diolah menjadi data-data tombol yang ditekan. Dalam aplikasi ini digunakan satu macam scanning yang digunakan untuk mendeteksi keypad 4x4.

Keypad yang digunakan dalam aplikasi ini adalah keypad matriks 4x4 (4 baris dan 4 kolom). Berisikan angka 0 sampai 9 dan tombol tambahan berupa karakter CAN, ENT, DOWN, UP, COR, serta MEN. Untuk mengenali bagian kolom dan baris yang aktif maka keypad ini dihubungkan dengan minimum sistem AT89S52. Kemudian dibuat program yang dapat mengenali tombol yang sedang ditekan. Program yang dibuat harus mampu mengenali setiap tombol yang ditekan sesuai perencanaan.

Berikut merupakan bagian-bagian dari keypad tersebut :



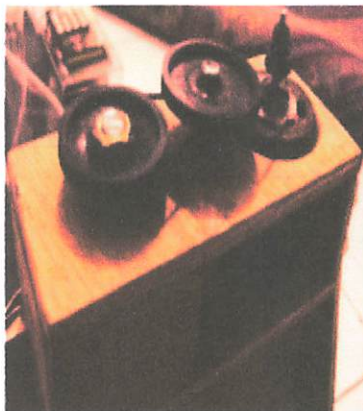
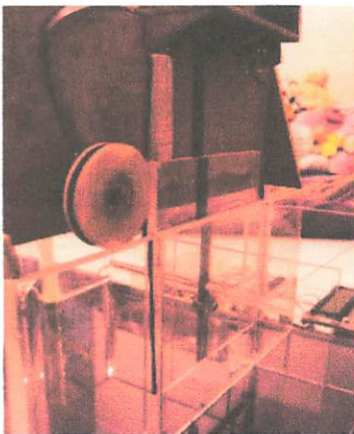
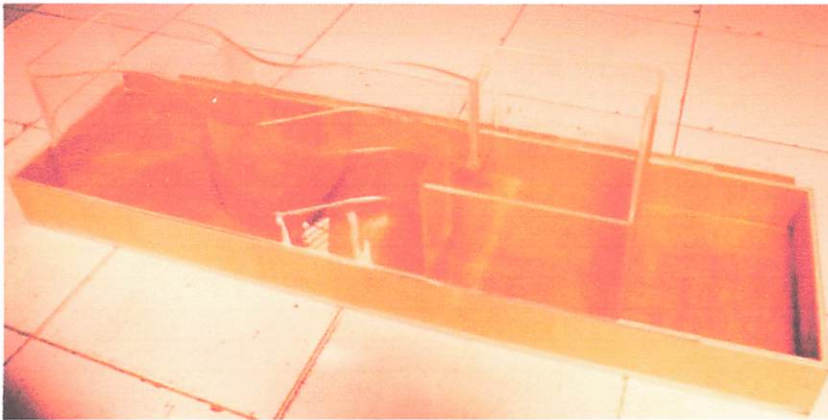
**Gambar 2.19 :** *Susunan Tombol*

**BAB III**  
**PERANCANGAN**  
**DAN**  
**PEMBUATAN ALAT**

### BAB III PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT

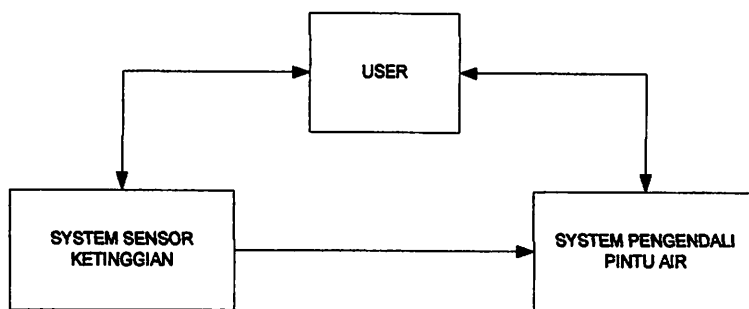
Perancangan merupakan proses yang kita lakukan terhadap alat, mulai dari rancangan kerja rangkaian hingga hasil jadi yang akan difungsikan. Perancangan dan pembuatan alat merupakan bagian yang terpenting dari seluruh pembuatan skripsi. Pada prinsipnya perancangan dengan sistematika yang baik akan memberikan kemudahan dalam proses pembuatan alat.

Pada bab ini membahas tentang perancangan dan pembuatan sistem mekanik dan elektronika. Alat ini bahan dasar mekaniknya menggunakan multiplex dengan tebal 5mm untuk bak air dan akrilik dengan tebal 5mm untuk konstruksi simulasi sungai. Desain dibuat semaksimal mungkin sama dengan keadaan sungai dan bendungan.

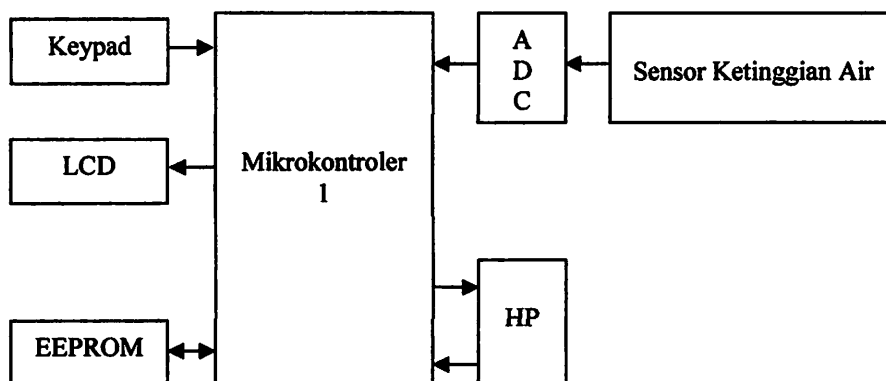


**Gambar 3.1 : Pembentukan Dasar Mekanik**

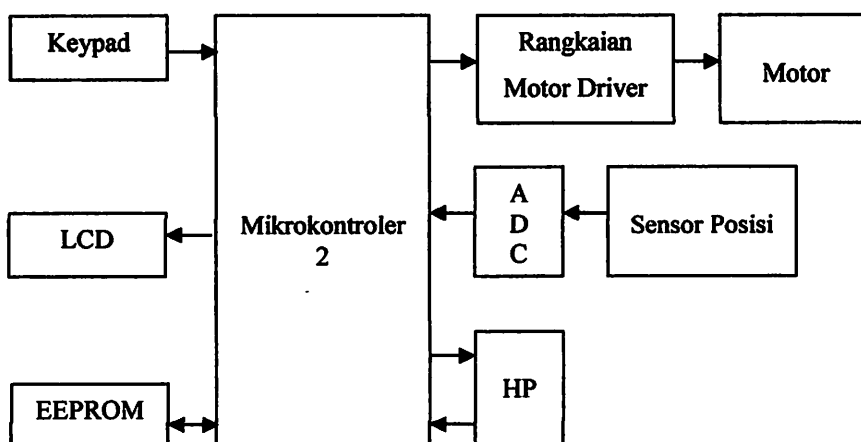
### 3.1 Blok Diagram



Gambar 3.2 : Blok Diagram Konsep Pengiriman Data



Gambar 3.3 : Blok Diagram System Sensor Ketinggian Air



Gambar 3.4 : Blok Diagram System Pintu Air

Dari gambar blok diagram di atas dapat dijelaskan secara umum dan fungsi dari masing-masing blok sebagai berikut :

- **Sensor Ketinggian Air**

Sensor menggunakan potensiometer dimana pelampung bensin kendaraan bermotor sebagai pendeteksi ketinggian level air.

- **ADC (*Analog to Digital Converter*)**

Mengubah sinyal analog yang dihasilkan dari sensor ketinggian dan dikonversikan oleh ADC PCF8591 menjadi data digital.

- **Mikrokontroler AT89S52**

Mikrokontroler AT89S52 digunakan sebagai pengolah data hasil pembacaan dari instruksi yang diterima dari ADC PCF8591 kemudian ditampilkan ke LCD.

- **LCD (*Liquid Crystal Display*)**

Digunakan untuk menampilkan data yang telah diproses oleh Mikrokontroler AT89S52.

- **HP (*HandPhone*)**

Jenis HP yang digunakan adalah Siemen M35 dan C35, berfungsi sebagai pengirim dan penerima pesan dari Mikrokontroler.

- **Motor**

Menggunakan motor DC dengan type L298 dimana di dalamnya sudah terdapat rangkaian *transistor* sebagai *driver* motor.

- **Sensor Posisi**

Sensor yang digunakan jenis potensio mono 10k $\Omega$  yang berfungsi untuk membuka tutup pintu air sesuai dengan sensor ketinggian level air.

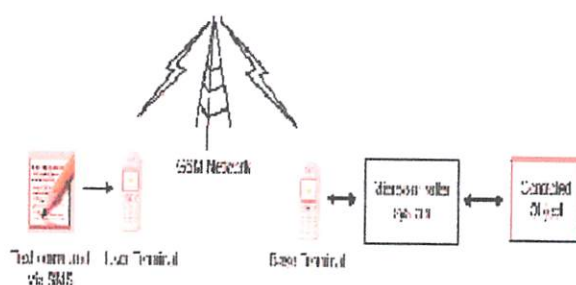
- **EEPROM**

Menggunakan IC AT24C16 yang berfungsi sebagai memori eksternal.

- **Keypad**

Menggunakan keypad bentuk matrik 4x4 yang berfungsi sebagai masukan dan mereset sistem mikrokontroler.

### 3.1.1 Komunikasi HP



Gambar 3.5 : Alur Komunikasi

Dalam perancangan sistem komunikasi ini, *GSM network* merupakan operator penyedia jaringan GSM yang mendukung layanan pengiriman pesan pendek (*Short Message Service*). *User Terminal* merupakan peralatan *Mobile Station* yang berupa telepon selular yang berfungsi untuk melakukan pengiriman dan penerimaan pesan pendek (*Short Message Service*). *Base Terminal* juga merupakan peralatan *Mobile Station* yang berupa telepon selular yang mampu melakukan fungsi pengiriman dan penerimaan pesan-pesan pendek melewati gerbang kabel data serial dengan menggunakan mode PDU (*Protocol Data Unit*). *Microcontroller System* merupakan perangkat keras yang terdiri dari sebuah mikrokontroler yang dilengkapi dengan perangkat lunak dan beberapa komponen tambahan yang berfungsi untuk melakukan pembacaan dan pengolahan data PDU yang diterima dari *Base Terminal*, serta melakukan pengendalian. *Controlled Object* merupakan perangkat-perangkat yang akan dikendalikan oleh sistem pengendali jarak jauh ini.

Sistem pengendali ini dirancang untuk memiliki proses kerja sebagai berikut :

1. User mengetikkan perintah-perintah berupa teks pada *User Terminal*.
2. Pesan perintah dalam bentuk SMS dikirimkan dari terminal pengguna (*User Terminal*) menuju ke terminal utama (*Base Terminal*) melewati jaringan GSM.
3. Pesan yang diterima oleh terminal utama (*Base Terminal*) yang berupa PDU SMS langsung diberitahukan ke sistem mikrokontroler dan dibaca.
4. Sistem mikrokontroler menterjemahkan pesan pada PDU SMS.
5. Sistem mikrokontroler membaca perintah-perintah teks yang ada dan menterjemahkan perintah tersebut menjadi suatu tindakan pengendalian.



### 3.1.2 Prinsip Kerja Alat

Dari gambar diagram blok sensor ketinggian air dan system pintu air, komunikasi antara kedua bagian ini dengan SMS Gate Way. Pada sensor ketinggian level air menggunakan sensor *potensiometer*. Sensor ketinggian air diletakkan jauh dari pintu air, jika terjadi hujan lebat pada daerah sensor atau daerah sebelum sensor diletakkan dan kenyataanya pada pintu air hanya terjadi gerimis atau sama sekali tidak terjadi hujan, otomatis sensor akan mendeteksi level air. Sensor mendeteksi keadaan ketinggian air mencapai status tinggi dan akan mendekati status sangat tinggi. Untuk menanggulangi terjadinya kiriman air dari berbagai tempat, mikrokontroler akan mengirimkan data dengan menggunakan SMS ke pintu air dan penjaga pintu atau operator. Motor akan membuka pintu air secara otomatis sesuai dengan keadaan sensor ketinggian air. Jadi sebelum terjadinya peluapan air pada pintu air karena kiriman air dari berbagai tempat, pintu air telah membuka untuk mengembalikan ke keadaan normal. Pintu air akan berjalan otomatis mengirim berdasarkan kondisi sensor ketinggian air. *User*, operator atau penjaga air juga dapat mengirimkan sms untuk meminta status keadaan sensor ketinggian air. Contoh *user* mengirim SMS "RQST" (*Request*), kemudian secara otomatis Hp yang berfungsi sebagai *interface* akan membalas operator "SR" (tinggi .... cm).

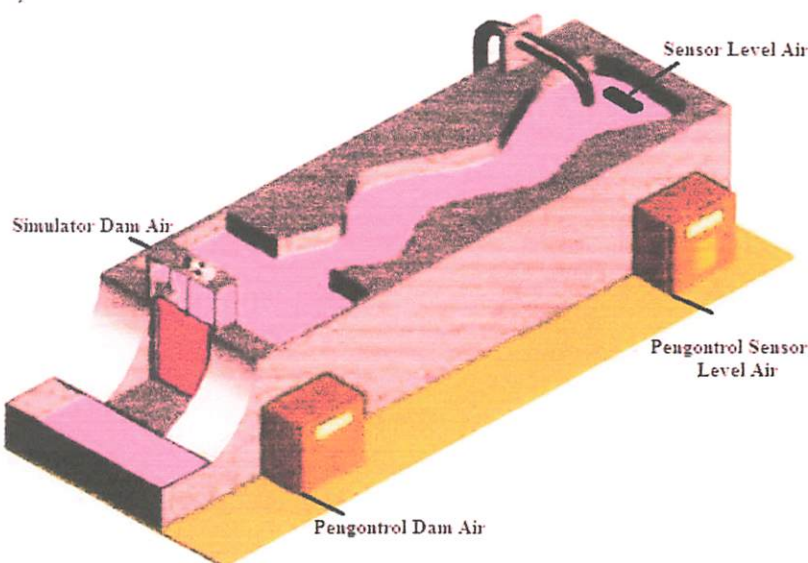
Mikrokontroler sebagai pengendalai *system* akan mengirim data dan Hp akan mengirim melalui SMS ke *user* dan penjaga pintu air, pintu air akan merespon secara otomatis dengan membuka dan menutup pintu air sesuai dengan kondisi sensor ketinggian air. Pada alat ini user juga dapat mengirimkan perintah untuk buka tutup pintu air, jika ada peluapan air secara berlebihan user dapat langsung mengirimkan SMS untuk membuka atau menutup sesuai keinginan.

Dari cara kerja alat di atas, maka tegangan keluaran sensor dibaca oleh ADC PCF8591 untuk merubah tegangan analog dari sensor menjadi digital untuk selanjutnya diproses oleh mikrokontroler AT98S52, kemudian mikrokontroler mengirimkan data ke HP (1) dan dikirim melalui SMS ke HP (2) yang ditampilkan pada LCD.



### 3.2 Perancangan Mekanik

Pada alat ini bahan dasar mekanik menggunakan multiplex dengan tebal 5mm untuk bak air dan akrilik dengan tebal 5mm untuk konstruksi simulasi sungai. Desain dibuat semaksimal mungkin sama dengan keadaan sungai dan bendungan.



Gambar 3.6 : 3D (Tiga Dimensi)

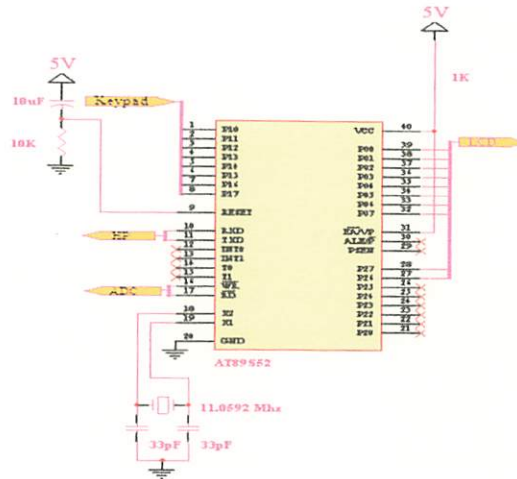
Dalam pembuatan penampung air menggunakan multiplex yang dilapisi dengan cairan fiber agar penampung air tidak mengalami kebocoran. Dan membekok akrilik menggunakan hiter 24V, akrilik dipanasi terlebih dahulu kemudian dibentuk sesuai dengan desain.

Tabel 3.1 : Kondisi Pintu Air Terhadap Sensor Ketinggian Air

NO	Ketinggian Dam	Kondisi Pintu Air	Motor
1	0 cm - 2 cm (Sangat Rendah)	Normal	Off
2	2 cm - 4 cm (Rendah)	Normal	Off
3	4 cm - 6 cm (Normal)	Normal	Off
4	6 cm - 8 cm (Tinggi)	Waspada	On
5	8 cm - 10 cm (Sangat Tinggi)	Siaga	On
6	$\geq 11$ cm	Banjir	On

### 3.3 Perancangan Mikrokontroler

Pembuatan minimum sistem AT89S52 didesain agar mudah digunakan termasuk penggunaan *port* yang menggunakan konektor *dip plug*. Mengingat konektor sangat kecil dan koneksi antara mikrokontroler dengan rangkaian yang lain sangatlah penting.



**Gambar 3.7 :** Schematic Rangkaian Minimum System AT89S52

**Tabel 3.2 :** Konfigurasi Port

Port	Port Pin	Function
1	P1.0 – P1.7	Keypad
2	P2.0	Input 1 to motor driver
	P2.1	Input 2 to motor driver
3	P3.0	RXD (Serial Input Port) to Handphone C35
	P3.1	TXD (Serial Output Port) to Handphone C35
	P3.2	ADC (Analog Digital Converter)
	P3.3	ADC (Analog Digital Converter)

### 3.3.1 Rangkaian Reset

Rangkaian reset ini diperlukan agar AT89S52 dapat direset secara otomatis pada saat pertama kali power diaktifkan, atau disebut power-on reset. Saat catu daya dinyalakan rangkaian reset akan menahan logika tinggi pada pin RST untuk jangka waktu tertentu. Jangka waktu tersebut ditentukan oleh pengosongan muatan pada kondensator, waktu penundaan yang diperlukan adalah  $2\mu\text{s}$  (2kali siklus) ditambah dengan waktu penundaan saat kristal mulai on. Karena kristal yang digunakan mempunyai frekuensi sebesar 11Mhz maka satu periode membutuhkan waktu :

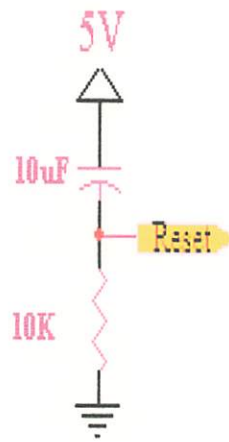
$$T = \frac{1}{f_{XTAL}} = \frac{1}{11}$$

$$= 9.09 \times 10^{-8}\text{s}$$

Sehingga waktu minimal logika tinggi yang dibutuhkan untuk mereset mikrokontroler adalah :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Reset (min)} &= T \times \text{Periode yang dibutuhkan} \\
 &= 9.09 \times 10^{-8} \text{s} \times 22 \\
 &= 2\mu\text{s}
 \end{aligned}$$

Dari sini dapat disimpulkan bahwa mikrokontroler membutuhkan waktu minimal  $2\mu\text{s}$  untuk mereset, waktu minimal inilah yang dijadikan pedoman untuk menentukan nilai R dan C. Dalam perancangan digunakan  $R = 10\text{K}$ ,  $C = 10\mu\text{F}$  dan  $V_{cc} = 5\text{V}$ . Rangkaian reset ini juga ditambah dengan saklar agar dapat juga dilakukan secara manual. Rangkaian reset ditunjukkan dalam gambar 3.6 :

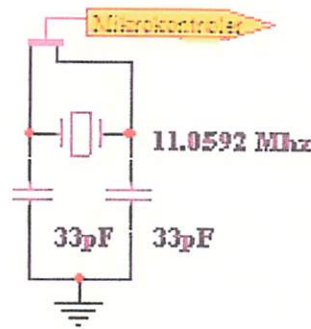


Gambar 3.8 : Rangkaian Reset

### 3.3.2 Rangkaian Clock

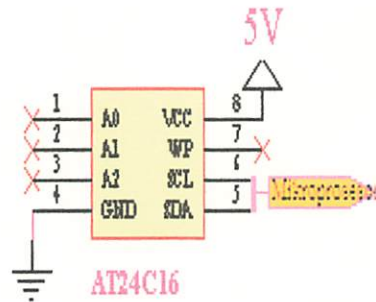
Mikrokontroler AT89S52 membutuhkan sinyal clock untuk berpindah dari satu kondisi ke kondisi yang lain, sebab dalam perancangan perangkat lunaknya berpindah dari satu state ke state yang lain dieksekusi bila ada clock.

Perencanaan clock ini menggunakan crystal 11Mhz, dua buah kapasitor 33pF yang terhubung dengan kaki dari kristal dan rangkaian ini dihubungkan ke kaki 18-19 pada mikrokontroler. Dalam perencanaan alat ini clock digunakan sebagai pemicunya. Rangkaian clock seperti gambar berikut :



Gambar 3.9 : Rangkaian Clock

### 3.4 Perancangan EEPROM



Gambar 3.10 : Schematic Rangkaian Memori EEPROM

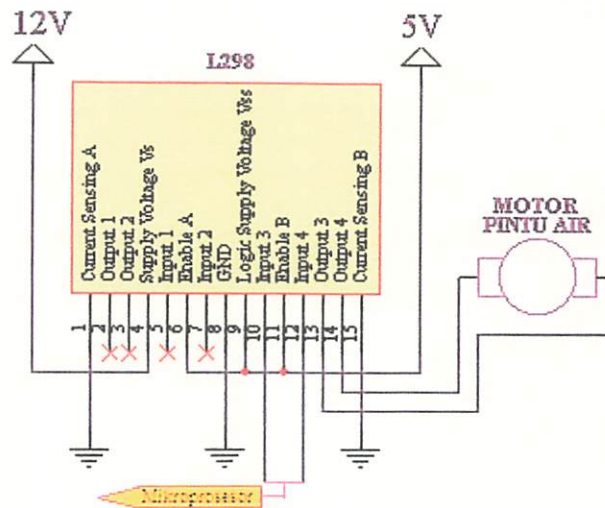
EEPROM berfungsi sebagai memori *eksternal* dengan kapasitas 16Kbit. Pada rangkaian ini menggunakan IC AT24C16. EEPROM digunakan untuk menyimpan data *real* yang telah dikirim oleh ADC. Jika user meminta keadaan atau *request* keadaan EEPROM akan mengirim keadaan *real* kepada *user* menggunakan komunikasi SMS menggunakan *handphone*.

Penjelasan dalam perancangan dan pembuatan alat ini menggunakan EEPROM AT24C16 dikarenakan hal-hal di bawah ini :

- Perancangan dan pembuatan alat ini memerlukan memori yang cukup banyak untuk menyimpan data-data selain di memori internal mikrokontroler.
- EEPROM menggunakan teknologi I2C, bekerja secara byte maupun page yang bisa dipergunakan oleh komponen-komponen lain yang bisa diakses dengan I2C.
- Data pada EEPROM tersebut disimpan tidak secara tumpang tindih jadi membutuhkan banyak memori untuk dipakai.



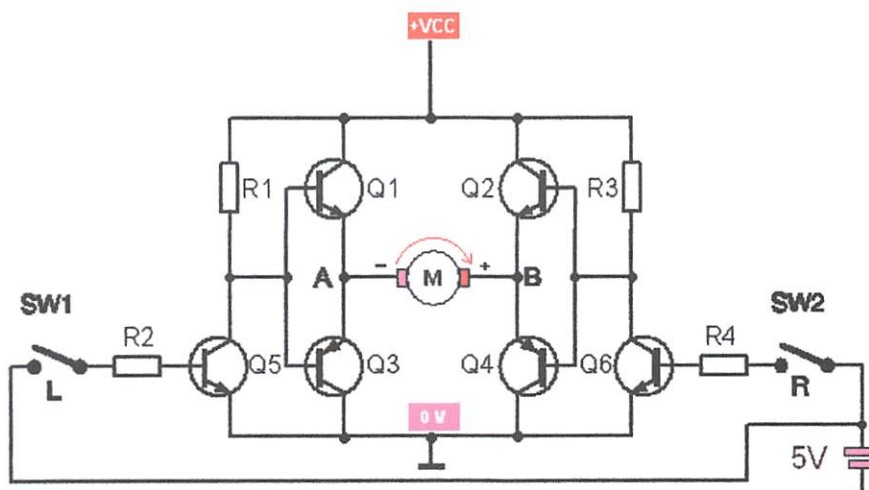
### 3.5 Perancangan Driver Motor



Gambar 3.11 : Schematic Rangkaian Driver Motor

Driver motor alat ini menggunakan L298 dengan tegangan *input* ( $V_s$ ) 12V untuk *power supply* dan ( $V_{ss}$ ) 5V untuk *logic power supply*. *Logic power supply* digunakan untuk mengaktifkan *enable*, *enable* berfungsi seperti kunci untuk *input* data yang masuk dari mikrokontroler (*1 dan 0*). Dipasang *diode* atau penyearah sebagai *input enable* dan agar data dari *input 1* dan *input 2* tidak saling bertabrakan. Pada rangkaian driver motor ini motor yang digunakan adalah motor DC 1A.

Dalam rangkaian *driver* motor penulis menggunakan L298 karena memanfaatkan komponen yang sudah ada. Dapat menggunakan rangkaian *transistor* sebagai *driver* motor yang berguna sebagai sakelar karena motor hanya memiliki kapasitas tegangan sebesar 12V dan arus sebesar 1A.



Gambar 3.12 : Rangkaian Driver Motor Menggunakan Transistor Sebagai Sakelar.

### 3.6 Perancangan Sensor Ketinggian Air



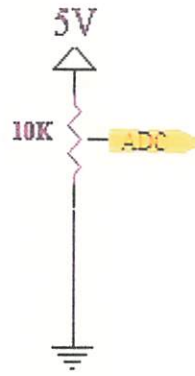
Gambar 3.13: Pelampung Bensin

Untuk sensor yang digunakan dalam perancangan monitoring level air adalah potensiometer. Potensiometer termasuk kedalam kelas *variabel resistor* yang nilai tahanannya dapat berubah-ubah sesuai dengan letak kontak gesek dengan terminal-terminal ujungnya. Sehingga dapat pula dikatakan bahwa potensiometer memiliki perubahan nilai resistansi sebagai fungsi rotasi kontak gesek. Potensiometer dapat dibedakan menjadi dua jenis yaitu jenis linier dan jenis logaritmik. Nilai resistansi potensiometer ditandai dengan huruf A (untuk jenis linier) dan B (untuk jenis logaritmik), misalnya A5 k $\Omega$ , B500 $\Omega$ .

Hal-hal yang perlu diperhatikan dalam pemilihan potensiometer :

1. Resolusi, adalah perubahan terkecil dalam nilai resistansi yang dapat direalisasikan bila kontak gesek diputar.
2. Perlawanan ujung, adalah harga perlawanan antara kontak gesek dan terminal-terminal ujung, sementara kontak gesek berada di titik ujung salah satu terminal yang akan diukur nilai resistansinya.
3. Perlawanan kontak, adalah perlawanan antara terminal kontak gesek dan unsur perlawanan yang saling berkontak.
4. Arus kontak gesek (*wipper current*) adalah arus maksimum yang boleh mengalir di terminal kontak gesek.
5. Stabilitas setelan (*setting stability*) adalah kesamaan nilai resistansi pada perulangan (*repeatability*) suatu setelan potensiometer pada suatu nilai resistansi.

Adapun rangkaian sensor level air ini adalah sebagai berikut :



**Gambar 3.14 :** *Sensor Ketinggian Menggunakan VR*

Dari gambar di atas dapat dianalisa dengan perhitungan 0-10k $\Omega$  dengan tinggi 0-12cm, maka dapat dihitung dengan rumus sebagai berikut :

$$\text{Posisi Sensor} = \frac{\text{Ketinggian}}{\text{Ketinggian Max}} \times \text{Posisi Sensor Max}$$

$$R2 = \frac{\text{Posisi Sensor}}{\text{Posisi Sensor Max}} \times R \text{ Total}$$

$$R1 = R \text{ Total} - R2$$

$$R \text{ Total} = R1 + R2$$

$$V \text{ Out} = \frac{R1}{R1 + R2} \times V_{in}$$

Dari hasil perhitungan yang telah dilakukan, diketahui :

Batas ketinggian = 0-12cm

$V_{in} = 5 \text{ Volt}$

❖ Untuk batas ketinggian normal = 6 cm

$$\text{Posisi sensor} = \frac{6}{12} \times 100 \% = 50 \%$$

Maka :

$$\begin{aligned} R2 &= \frac{50}{100} \times 10 \text{ k}\Omega \\ &= 5 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R1 &= 10 \text{ k}\Omega - 5 \\ &= 5 \Omega \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} R \text{ Total} &= 5 \Omega + 5 \Omega \\ &= 10 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V \text{ Out} &= \frac{5}{5+5} \times 5 \text{ Volt} \\ &= 2,5 \text{ Volt} \end{aligned}$$

❖ Untuk batas ketinggian tinggi = 8 cm

$$\text{Posisi sensor} = \frac{8}{12} \times 100 \% = 66,66 \%$$

Maka :

$$\begin{aligned} R2 &= \frac{66,66}{100} \times 10 \text{ k}\Omega \\ &= 6,6 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R1 &= 10 \text{ k}\Omega - 6,6 \Omega \\ &= 3,4 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R \text{ Total} &= 6,6 \Omega + 3,4 \Omega \\ &= 10 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V \text{ Out} &= \frac{3,4}{3,4+6,6} \times 5 \text{ Volt} \\ &= 1,7 \text{ Volt} \end{aligned}$$

❖ Untuk batas ketinggian sangat tinggi = 10 cm

$$\text{Posisi sensor} = \frac{10}{12} \times 100 \% = 83,33 \%$$

Maka :

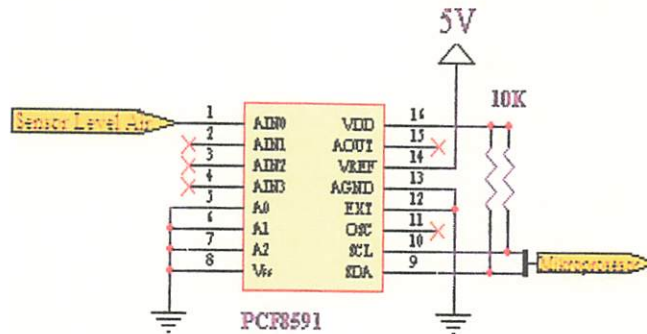
$$\begin{aligned} R2 &= \frac{83,33}{100} \times 10 \text{ k}\Omega \\ &= 8,3 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R1 &= 10 \text{ k}\Omega - 8,3 \Omega \\ &= 1,7 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R \text{ Total} &= 8,3 \Omega + 1,7 \Omega \\ &= 10 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V \text{ Out} &= \frac{1,7}{1,7+8,3} \times 5 \text{ Volt} \\ &= 0,85 \text{ Volt} \end{aligned}$$

### 3.7 Perancangan ADC (*Analog to Digital*)



Gambar 3.15 : Schematic Rangkaian ADC

Pada alat ini ADC berfungsi sebagai *converter* dari sensor posisi (potensiometer) dan *converter* dari sensor ketinggian level air. ADC menggunakan PCF8591, terdapat resistor yang berfungsi sebagai *pull up*. Output dari PCF8591 adalah data yang akan dibaca oleh mikrokontroler.

ADC dan DAC diatas mempunyai keunggulan dibanding yang lain karena menggunakan komunikasi I2C untuk komunikasinya ke mikrokontroler. Fitur – fitur yang dimiliki IC tersebut :

- Single power supply
- Operating supply voltage 2.5 V to 6 V
- Arus standby kecil
- Serial input/output dengan I2C-bus
- Set alamat pada 3 pin ic
- Sampling rate given by I2C-bus speed
- 4 analog inputs programmable as single-ended or differential inputs
- Auto-incremented channel selection
- 8-bit successive approximation A/D conversion
- Multiplying DAC with one analog output.

( The I2C bus specification version 2.1 january 2000, philips semiconductor)

Komponen diatas merupakan komponen yang kompatibel dengan komunikasi I2C. Pemilihan dari komponen ini selain karena komunikasinya menggunakan I2C juga karena komponen ini telah terintegrasi adc dan dac dalam satu chip sehingga akan mudah dalam perancangannya.

### 3.8. Perancangan LCD M1632 (*Liquid Crystal Display*)

LCD diperlukan untuk menampilkan nilai karakter *input* yang akan diproses dan data karakter *output* dari hasil pengukuran supaya hasil proses dan pengukuran bisa dipahami. Rangkaian LCD ini dalam pengoperasiannya memerlukan 8 bit data dan 3 bit kontrol. Bagian utama dari rangkaian ini adalah penampil karakter LCD 16x2 baris. RS (*Register Select*) dan *enable* pada pin 4 dan pin 6 yang merupakan kontrol dari LCD. Saluran data (*data bus*) dihubungkan ke *port 0 mikrokontroler*. Untuk pin R atau W akan berlogika *low* (0) apabila dihubungkan dengan *ground* maka LCD difungsikan hanya untuk menuliskan program atau data ke *display*. Untuk mengambil data dari *mikrokontroler* maka pin-pin data dihubungkan dengan *port* dari *mikrokontroler*.

Pada lembaran *datasheet* modul LCD M1632 disebutkan bahwa :

*Power supply* LCD meliputi :

$$V_{ss} = 0$$

$$V_{cc} = 5V \pm 5\% (2mA)$$

*Power supply back light* :

$$V + BL = 4 - 4,2V (50 \text{ sampai } 200mA)$$

$$V - BL = 0V (GND)$$

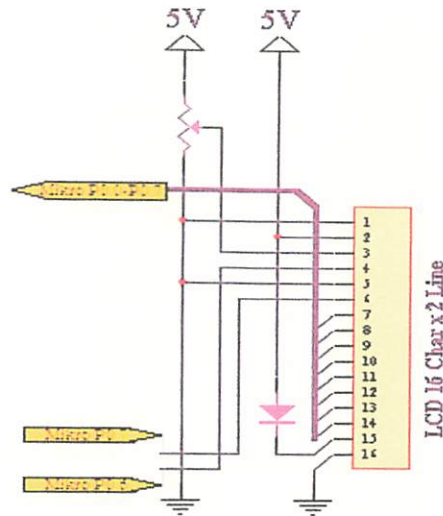
Pada input V + BL dipasang sebuah dioda IN4001 (bahan silicon dengan  $V_d = 0,65V$  sampai  $0,7V$ ), tujuannya adalah didapatkan tegangan V + BL sebesar  $4 - 4,2V$  dengan perhitungan sebagai berikut :

$$V_{cc} = V_d + (V + BL)$$

$$5 = 0,7 + (V + BL)$$

$$(V + BL) = 5 - 0,7 = 4,3V \text{olt.}$$

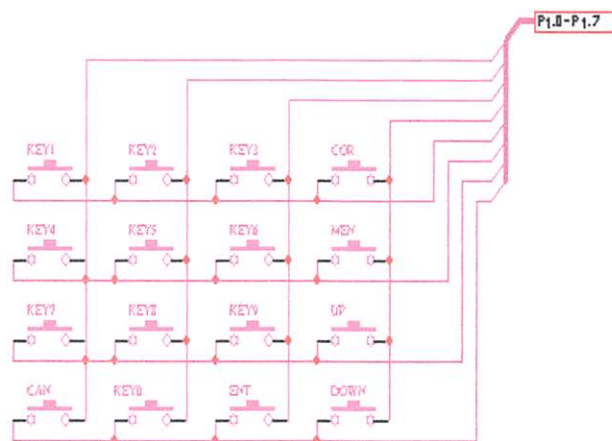
Dipilih dioda IN4001 karena arus maksimum yang biasa dilewatkan oleh dioda ini sebesar 1A. Berikut ini adalah rangkaian lengkap LCD yang digunakan pada perancangan :



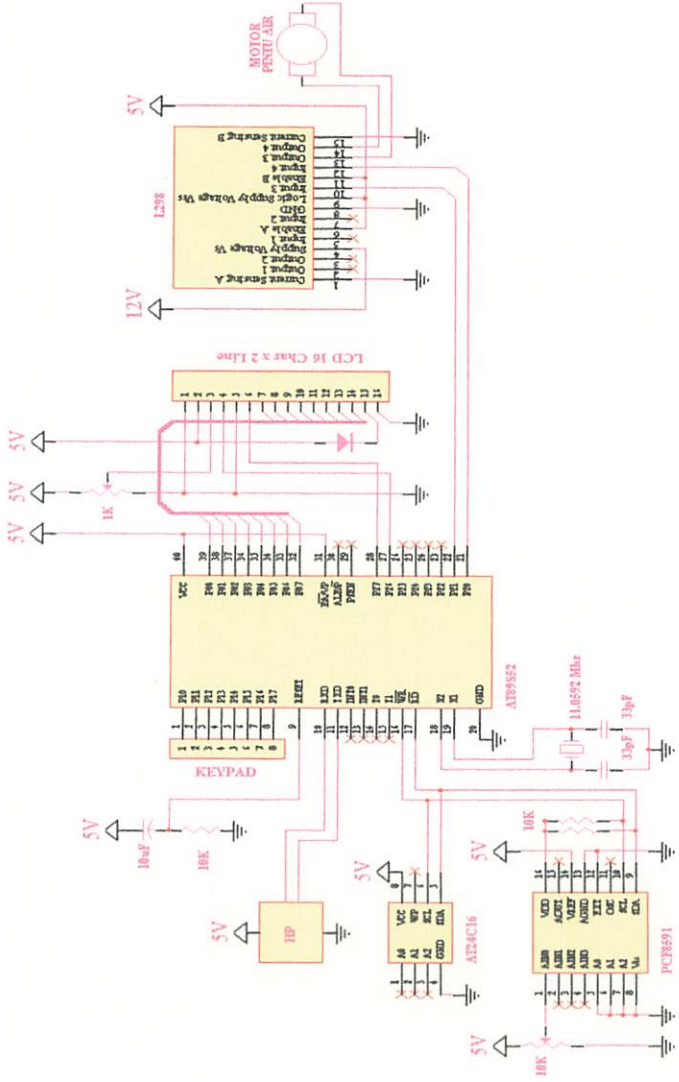
Gambar 3.16 : Rangkaian LCD

### 3.9 Perancangan Rangkaian Keypad

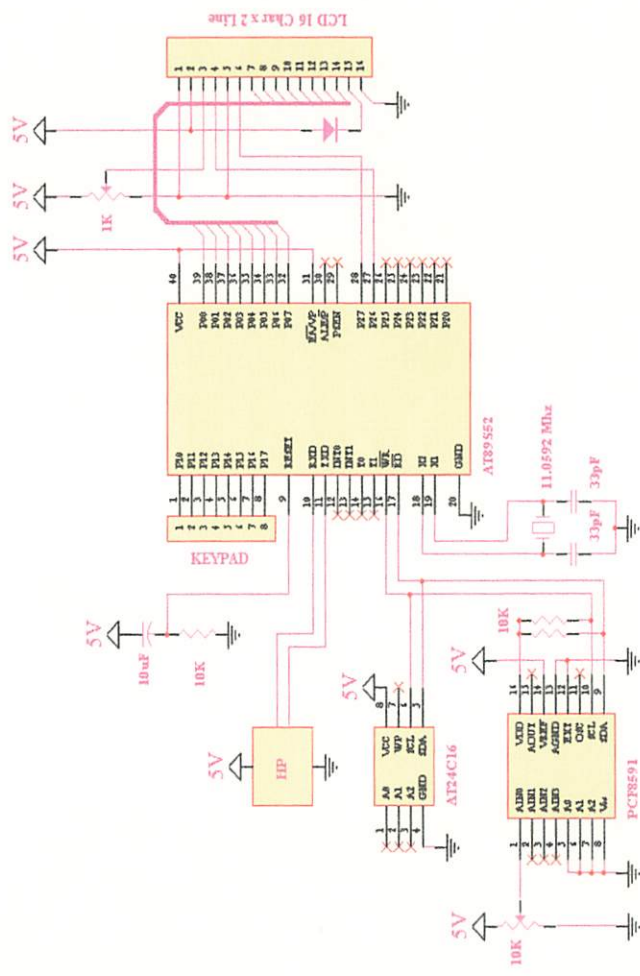
Keypad berfungsi untuk memasukkan input data base, rangkaian keypad menggunakan keypad 4 X 4 yaitu 12 buah saklar tekan (*push button*) yang dirangkai dalam bentuk matrik. Rangkaian keypad dihubungkan langsung ke mikrokontroller pin 1, 2 dan 3 digunakan sebagai scanning sedangkan pin 4, 5, 6 dan 7 sebagai data hasil penekanan keypad proses scanning dari penekanan keypad.



Gambar 3.17 : Rangkaian Keypad 4 X 4



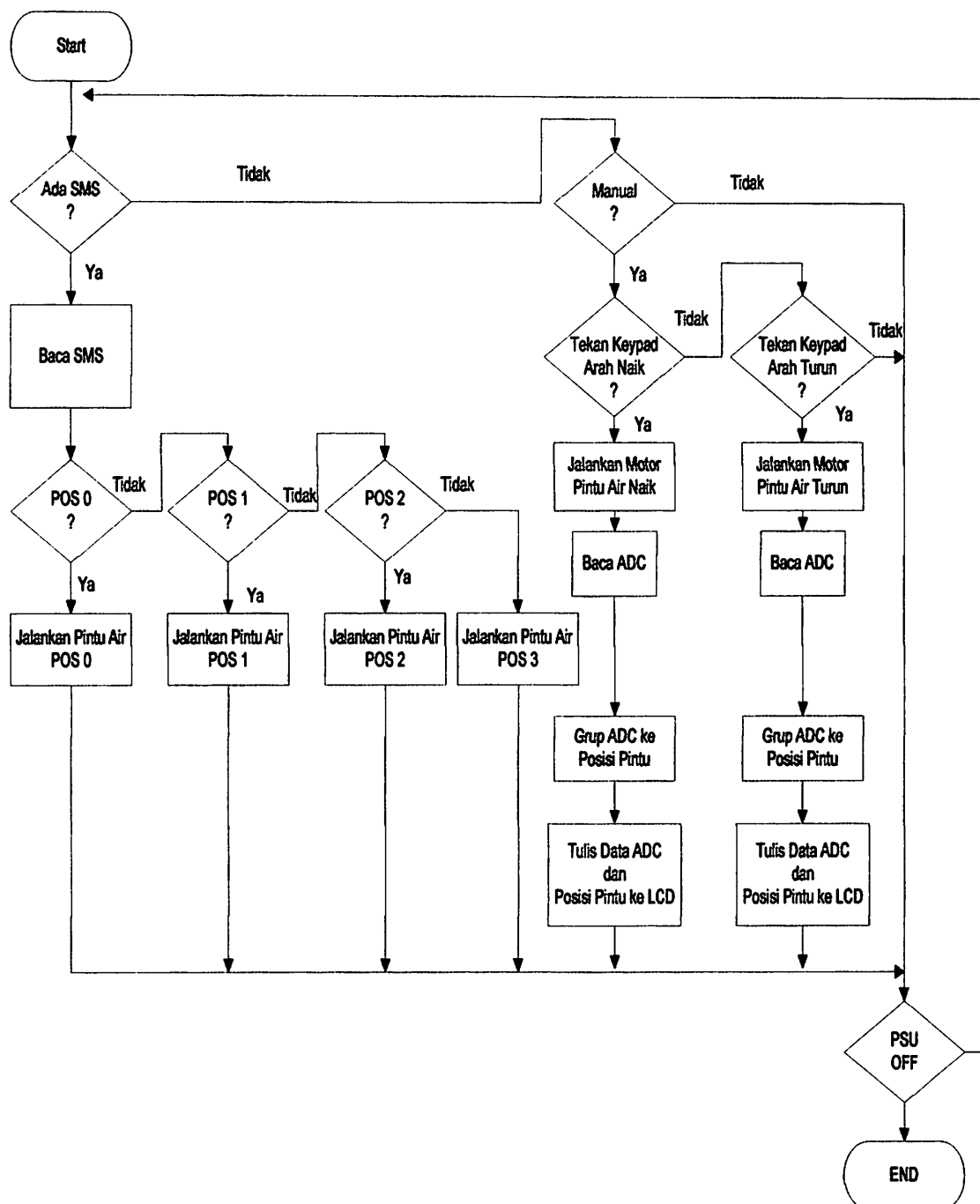
Gambar 3.18 : Schematic Rangkaian System Keseluruhan “Pintu Air”



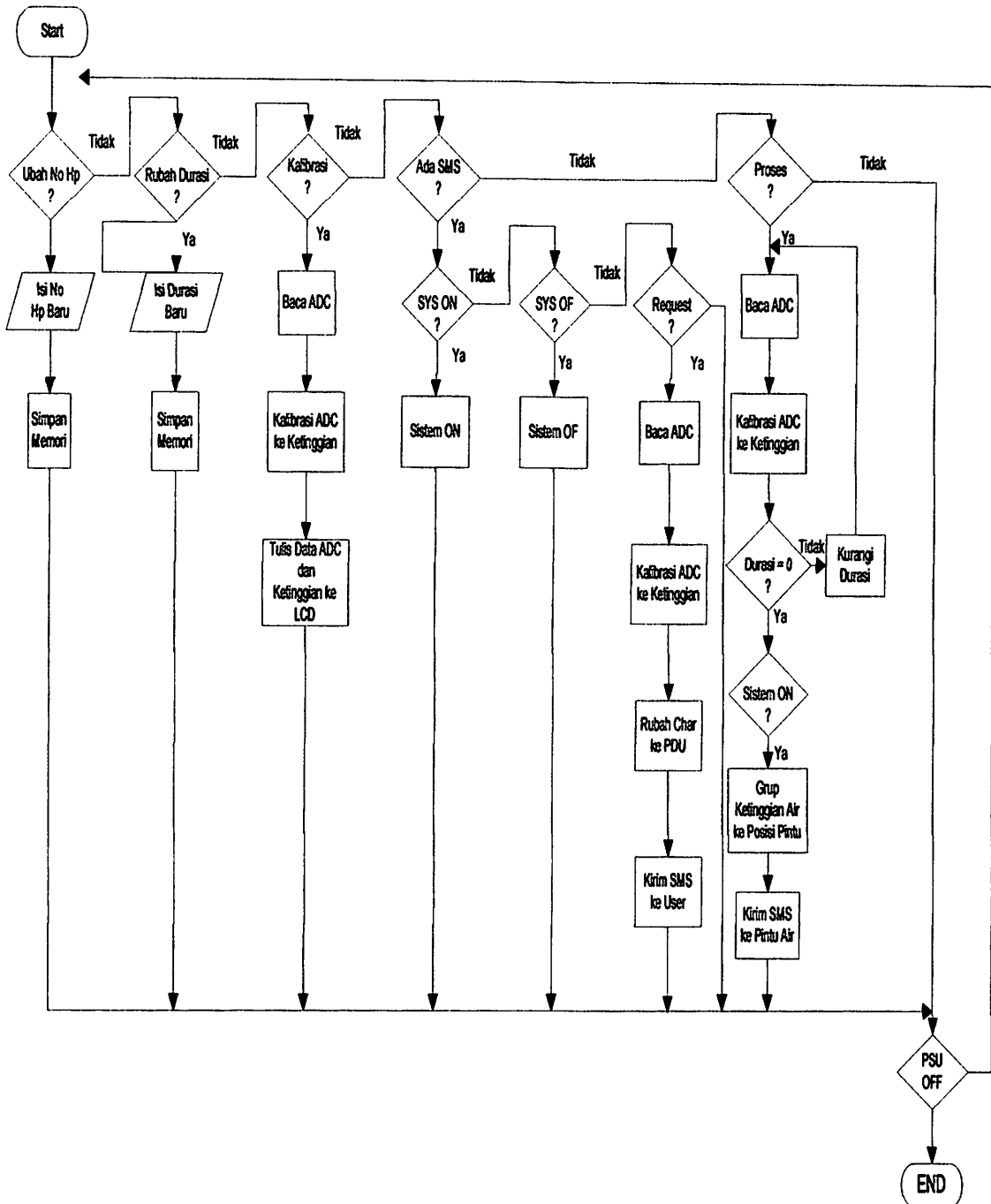
Gambar 3.19 : Schematic Rangkaian System Keseluruhan “Sensor Ketinggian Air”

### 3.10 Perancangan Perangkat Lunak (*Software*)

Pada perancangan perangkat lunak (*software*) dipaparkan dalam diagram alir secara keseluruhan dari semua system.

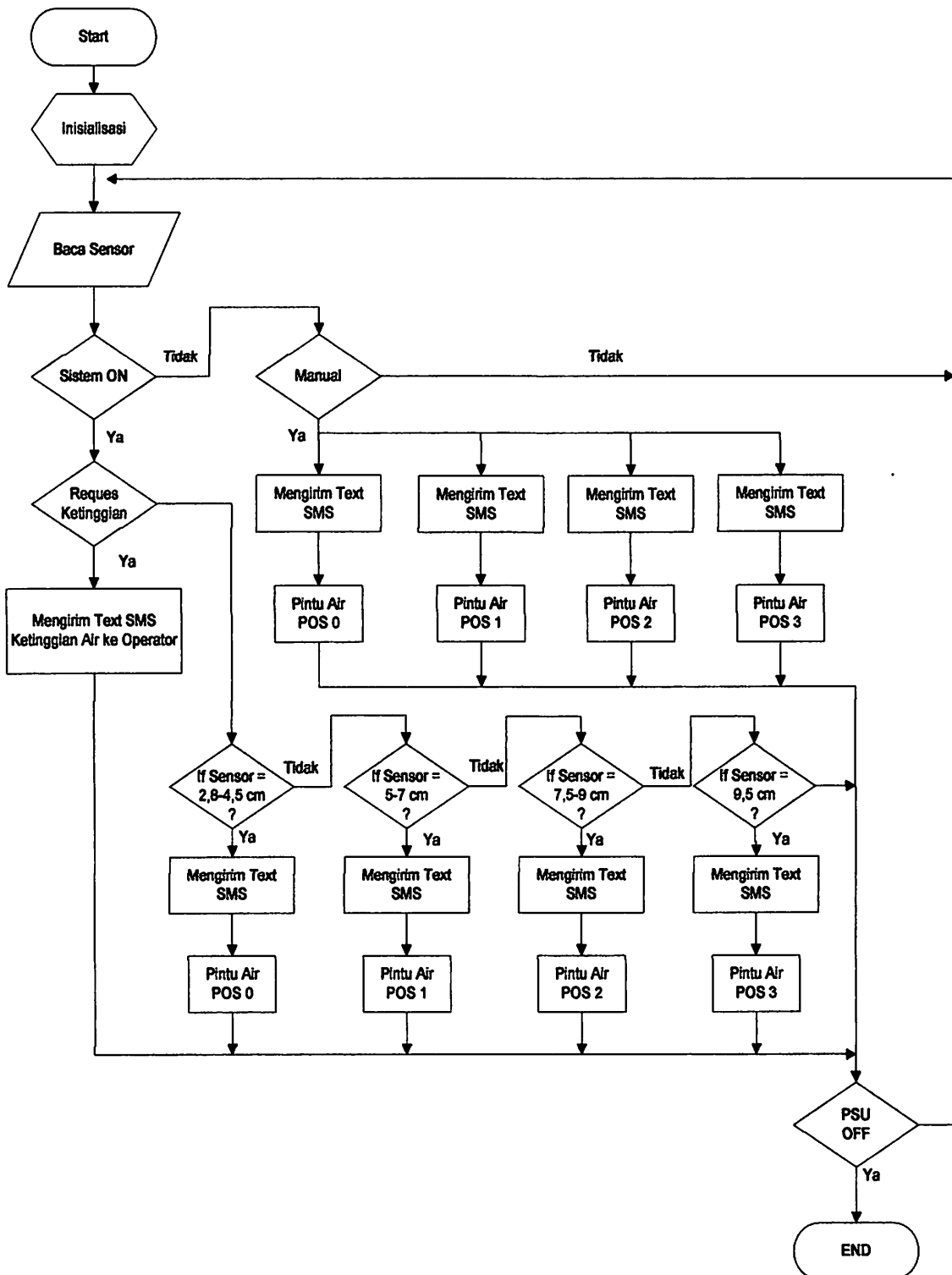


Gambar 3.20 : Flowchart Sistem Pintu Air



**Gambar 3.21 : Flowchart Sistem Sensor Ketinggian Air**





**Gambar 3.22 : Flowchart Sistem Keseluruhan**

**BAB IV**  
**PENGUJIAN**  
**DAN**  
**ANALISA**

## **BAB IV PENGUJIAN DAN ANALISA**

Pada bab ini membahas cara pengujian dan analisa dari alat yang dirancang, sehingga dapat diketahui apakah alat tersebut dapat bekerja sesuai dengan yang telah direncanakan. Dalam rangka pengujian alat tersebut, diuraikan percobaan yang dilakukan untuk mengetahui respon dari keseluruhan alat yang dapat dirancang.

Setelah semua perancangan alat telah selesai dirancang secara keseluruhan, maka perlu dilakukan suatu pengujian sistem yang dilakukan pada tiap-tiap blok maupun secara keseluruhan, dimana pengujian sistem ini bertujuan agar :

1. Mengetahui sejauh mana *system* dapat bekerja secara maksimal.
2. Mencari dan menemukan beberapa permasalahan yang mungkin timbul pada saat alat ini beroperasi untuk kemudian diperbaiki sampai pada tingkat kesalahan sekecil mungkin sehingga didapatkan hasil yang baik.
3. Menganalisa hasil dari rangkaian dengan menghitung menggunakan rumus yang sesuai.
4. Mengetahui unjuk kerja alat secara keseluruhan.

### **4.1 Pengujian Sensor Ketinggian Air**

#### **4.1.1 Tujuan**

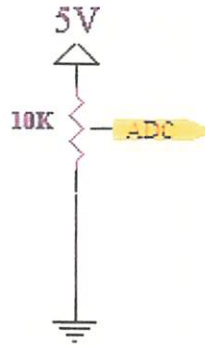
Untuk mengetahui ketinggian air sungai dan kemampuan rangkaian yang sudah dibuat, apakah dapat mendukung sistem yang direncanakan.

#### **4.1.2 Peralatan yang Digunakan**

- Catu Daya 5 Volt
- Sensor menggunakan pelampung bensin kendaraan bermotor yang sudah terdapat VR
- Multimeter Digital
- Rangkaian yang akan diuji
- Menyiapkan tabel pengukuran

#### **4.1.3 Prosedur Pengujian**

- Menyusun rangkaian seperti pada gambar 4.1
- Menjalankan program untuk mengetahui tegangan keluaran ( $V_{out}$ ) pada setiap batas ketinggian normal sampai sangat tinggi.

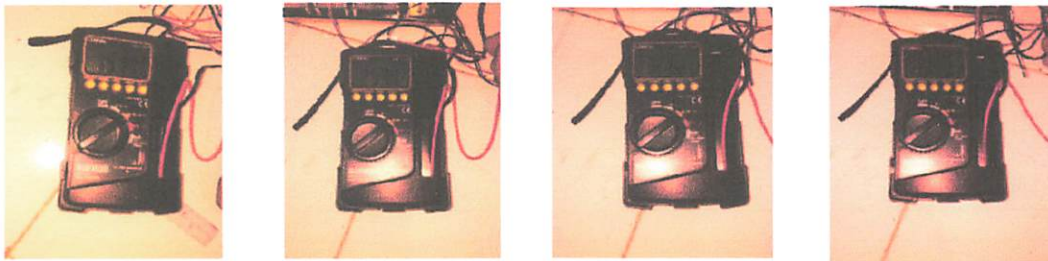


Gambar 4.1 : Pengujian Rangkaian Variabel Resistor (VR)

#### 4.1.4 Hasil dan Analisa Pengujian

Tabel 4.1 : Hasil Pengujian dan Pengukuran Sensor Batas Ketinggian

No	Teks SMS	Tinggi Gerbang	VR ( $\Omega$ )	Respon Pintu Setelah SMS Diterima	Derajat ( $^{\circ}$ ) Sudut Pelampung
1	POS 0	3 cm	151,4 $\Omega$	5.42 detik	18 $^{\circ}$
2	POS 1	5 cm	253 $\Omega$	6.48 detik	32 $^{\circ}$
3	POS 2	8 cm	325 $\Omega$	4.68 detik	48 $^{\circ}$
4	POS 3	9.2 cm	333,3 $\Omega$	6.68 detik	52 $^{\circ}$



Gambar 4.2 : Pengukuran Dengan Multimeter Digital

#### 4.1.5 Analisa Respon Buka Tutup Pintu Air

Dalam percobaan buka tutup pintu air dan pengambilan data respon buka tutup pintu air terjadi *error* atau penyimpangan pada waktu respon pintu air setelah menerima SMS. Dari data yang diperoleh dengan menggunakan rumus matematis :

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma^2}$$

$$\sigma^2 = (\sum (x_i - \text{rerata})^2) / (n-1)$$

$$\text{rerata} = \sum x_i / n$$

$$\text{rerata} = (5,42 + 6,42 + 4,68 + 6,68) / 4$$

$$\text{rerata} = 5,81$$

$$\sigma^2 = (\sum (x_i - \text{rerata})^2) / (n-1)$$

$$\sigma^2 = ((x_1 - \text{rerata})^2 + (x_2 - \text{rerata})^2 + (x_3 - \text{rerata})^2 + (x_4 - \text{rerata})^2) / (n-1)$$

$$\sigma^2 = ((5,42-5,81)^2 + (6,48-5,81)^2 + (4,68-5,81)^2 + (6,68-5,81)^2) / (n-1)$$

$$\sigma^2 = (0,15 + 0,44 + 1,27 + 0,75) / 4,18$$

$$\sigma^2 = 2,61 / 4$$

$$\sigma^2 = 0,65$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma^2}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{0,65}$$

$$\sigma = 0,8 \text{ detik}$$

$$\sigma = \text{Deviasi / penyimpangan / error}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \text{Variansi}$$

## 4.2 Pengujian Respon Buka Tutup Pintu Air

Pengujian buka tutup setiap posisi bertujuan untuk mengetahui respon waktu (detik) setiap perpindahan posisi pintu air. Peralatan yang diperlukan sebagai berikut :

- Multimeter Digital.
- Rangkaian Driver Motor
- *Power Supply* DC 24 Volt
- *Handphone*
- Program Essembler
- Menyiapkan Tabel Pengukuran.

**Tabel 4.2 : Respon Waktu BukaTutup Pintu Air Setiap Posisi**

No.	Jarak Buka Tutup Pintu Air	Waktu
1	POS 0 – POS 1	2.65 detik
2	POS 0 – POS 2	4.81 detik
3	POS 0 – POS 3	5.63 detik
4	POS 1 – POS 0	1.53 detik
5	POS 1 – POS 2	4.35 detik
6	POS 1 – POS 3	4.15 detik
7	POS 2 – POS 0	3.79 detik
8	POS 2 – POS 1	2.91 detik
9	POS 2 – POS 3	2.35 detik
10	POS 3 – POS 0	4.67 detik
11	POS 3 – POS 1	3.72 detik
12	POS 3 – POS 2	3.36 detik

### 4.3 Pengujian Sensor Potensio

Pada tegangan kondisi awal 0V. Tegangan output sensor potensio memiliki range 0V-3,20V. Data sebenarnya sampai pada posisi ADC 240 = 4,68V. Data tegangan output sensor dapat diperoleh dengan menggunakan rumus matematis :

$$V_{\text{out}} = V_{\text{in}} \times \frac{\text{nilai ADC kondisi saat ini}}{\text{nilai ADC kondisi puncak}}$$

Ket :  $V_{\text{out}}$  = Tegangan output

$V_{\text{in}}$  = Tegangan input

ADC kondisi puncak = 240

**Tabel 4.3 :** Hasil Perhitungan Percobaan Hubungan Tegangan dengan ADC

ADC	Tegangan (V)
0	0
29	0,56
50	0,97
81	1,59
108	2,10
135	2,62
160	3,11
170	3,31
194	3,77
214	4,17
240	4,68

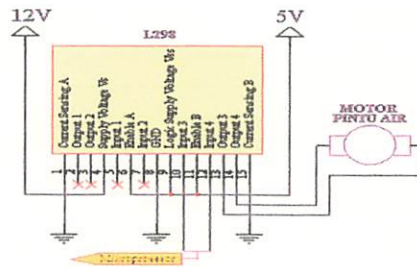


## 4.4 Pengujian Rangkaian *Driver* Motor DC

### 4.4.1 Tujuan

Mengetahui apakah *driver* motor DC dapat bekerja dengan baik sesuai dengan apa yang diharapkan dan mengetahui tegangan dan arus pada motor DC.

### 4.4.2 Rangkain Pengujian Motor DC



Gambar 4.3 : Pengujian Rangkaian *Driver* Motor DC

### 4.4.3 Peralatan Yang Digunakan

- Multimeter Digital.
- Power supply 12 Volt dan 5 Volt.
- Rangkaian *Driver* Motor.

### 4.4.4 Langkah-Langkah Pengujian

Langkah- langkah pengujian antara lain :

- Rangkaian *driver* diberi tegangan 5 Volt Dc.
- Motor dc diberi tegangan 12 Dolt DC.
- Dilakukan Pengukuran tegangan dan arus pada motor dc pada saat ON.

### 4.4.5 Hasil Pengujian Motor DC

Tabel 4.4 : Hasil Pengujian Motor DC

Spesifikasi		Motor DC ON	
V = 12 Volt	I = 1A	V = 11,93 Volt	I = 296,7 mA

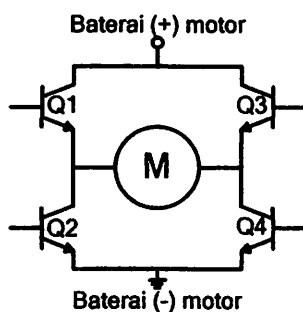


Gambar 4.4 : Pengujian Motor DC

#### 4.4.6 Analisa Perancangan dan Pengujian Driver Motor DC

Nilai input *driver* motor yang diberikan berasal dari Mikrokontroler AT89S52. Motor *gear* DC tidak dapat dikendalikan secara langsung oleh mikrokontroler, karena kebutuhan arus yang besar sedangkan keluaran arus dari mikrokontroler sangat kecil. *Driver* motor merupakan alternatif yang dapat digunakan untuk mengatur gerakan arah dan kecepatan motor DC dengan mudah.

Motor DC dikontrol menggunakan konfigurasi transistor yang dikenal dengan istilah *H-Bridge*. Konfigurasi ini menggunakan 4 buah transistor NPN atau dua transistor NPN dan dua transistor PNP.



Gambar 4.5 : Konfigurasi *H-Bridge*

Tabel 4.5 : Kebenaran konfigurasi *H-Bridge*

Tabel Kebenaran			
	Maju	Mundur	Stop
Q1	1	0	0
Q2	0	1	0
Q3	0	1	0
Q4	1	0	0

Gambar diatas menunjukkan konfigurasi transistor NPN yang digunakan sebagai pengontrol motor DC. Arus yang mengalir ke motor DC polaritasnya dapat diatur dengan memberikan logika ke transistor Q1 sampai Q4. Pengaturannya seperti tabel kebenaran diatas. Transistor Q1 dan Q2 atau Q3 dan Q4 tidak diperbolehkan kondisi keduanya dalam keadaan *high* karena akan menyebabkan *short circuit* terhadap baterai.

Pada IC L298, kaki 1 dan 15 adalah kaki *sensing voltage*, kaki ini akan mengendalikan besarnya arus beban. Dalam keadaan tidak terhubung ke ground, tegangan sensing ( $V_{sens}$ ) pada kaki ini sebesar 3 Volt. Agar motor dapat berputar, tegangan pada kaki 1 dan 15 harus sebesar -1 Volt sampai +2 Volt. Apabila

diinginkan arus yang mengalir pada beban sebesar 4 A (dari baterai 12V/4A), maka :

$$I = \frac{Vsens}{Rs}$$

$$4 = \frac{2}{Rs}$$

$$Rs = \frac{2}{4}$$

$$Rs = 0.5\Omega$$

Komponen utama rangkaian penggerak motor DC ini adalah IC L298, merupakan IC yang dipasang khusus untuk keperluan pengendalian motor DC. IC L298 ini di dalamnya terdapat 4 penggerak *push-pull* yang dapat mengalirkann arus pada keluarannya sampai sebesar 4 A setiap jalurnya. Masing-masing jalur dikendalikan oleh sebuah TTL yang kompatibel.

Hasil pengujian untuk mengendalikan motor DC yang terhubung dengan driver motor DC dapat dilihat pada tabel berikut ini :

**Tabel 4.6 : Analisa Perancangan Rangkaian Driver Motor**

Enable	IN+	IN-	Keadaan Motor	Hasil uji
0	X	X	Tidak berputar	OK
1	0	0	Tidak berputar	OK
	0	1	Berputar Searah Jarum Jam	OK
	1	0	Berputar Berlawanan Jarum Jam	OK
	1	1	Tidak berputar	OK

Dari hasil pengujian di atas dapat diketahui bahwa pada saat motor kondisi ON maka motor mempunyai tegangan sebesar 11,93 V dan arus 296,7 mA. Hasil ini memiliki toleransi pada kondisi spesifikasi motor, yang mana tegangan sebesar 12 V dan arus 1 A. Untuk motor DC ini mempunyai kecepatan putarannya adalah 36 rpm (*Revolutions Per Minute*). Kecepatan putar tersebut didapat dengan mengukur secara manual, yaitu menghitung berapa putaran per menit.

#### 4.5 Pengujian Sensor Ketinggian Air

Pengujian sensor ketinggian air bertujuan untuk mengetahui apakah sensor potensiometer dapat berfungsi dengan baik. Peralatan yang digunakan sebagai berikut :

- Multimeter Digital
- Rangkaian Driver Sensor
- Power Supply 12 V
- Air
- Menyiapkan Table Pengukuran

**Tabel 4.7 :** Hasil Pengukuran ADC dan Ketinggian Sensor

NO	ADC	Ketinggian Sensor	Respon Pintu Air
1	29	2,5 cm	POS 0
2	50	3 cm	POS 0
3	60	3,5 cm	POS 0
4	81	4 cm	POS 0
5	93	4,5 cm	POS 0
6	108	5 cm	POS 1
7	135	5,5 cm	POS 1
8	146	6 cm	POS 1
9	160	6,5 cm	POS 1
10	170	7 cm	POS 1
11	180	7,5 cm	POS 2
12	194	8 cm	POS 2
13	214	8,5 cm	POS 2
14	240	9 cm	POS 2
15	275	9,5 cm	POS 3

#### 4.6 Display dengan LCD (*Liquid Crystal Display*)

Pada alat ini LCD berguna sebagai alat *monitoring system* ketinggian air dan *system* pintu air. Pada *system* ketinggian air berfungsi sebagai alat monitoring ketinggian air dan ADC yang dihasilkan secara manual, LCD juga menampilkan nomor *handphone* yang akan dituju dan menampilkan berjalannya timer sebelum mengirimkan data melalui SMS kepada pintu air.

Pada *system* pintu air LCD menampilkan ketinggian pintu air dan ADC yang dihasilkan.



**Gambar 4.6 :** Tampilan LCD Inisialisasi Handphone Saat System Dinyalakan



**Gambar 4.7 :** *LCD Menampilkan Nama dan Nim*



**Gambar 4.8 :** *Tampilan LCD Jurusan dan Kampus*



**Gambar 4.9 :** *Tampilan LCD Saat Memasukkan Nomor Handphone*



**Gambar 4.10 :** *Tampilan LCD saat Timer Hitung Mundur untuk Mengirim SMS*



**Gambar 4.11 :** *Tampilan LCD saat Timer Tidak Aktif*



**Gambar 4.12 :** *Tampilan LCD Indikator ADC dan Ketinggian Air*



**Gambar 4.13 :** *Tampilan LCD Indikator ADC dan Posisi Pintu Air*

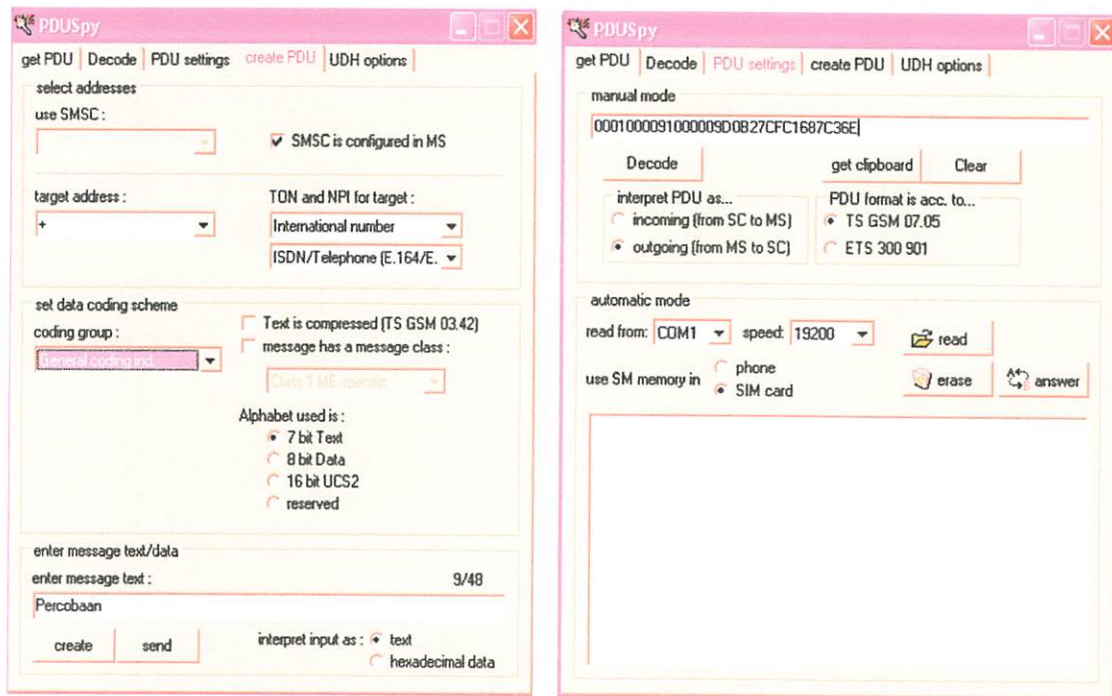


**Gambar 4.14 :** *Tampilan LCD saat Setting Timer*



## 4.7 Komunikasi Data

Komunikasi pada alat ini menggunakan *handphone* dengan format SMS, sebelum mengirim dan menerima, format teks SMS dirubah terlebih dahulu menjadi format PDU. Dengan format PDU data sudah siap dikirim dan diterima.



**Gambar 4.15 :** Software Converter Format Teks SMS Menjadi Format PDU



Tabel 4.8 : Konfigurasi Pengiriman SMS

No.	Format Teks	Format PDU	Keterangan
1	REQST	0001000C91261857048978 000005D262744A05	User meminta status terbaru ketinggian air.
2	SYSON	0001000C91261857048978 000005D3ECF4E904	Mengaktifkan <i>system</i> ketinggian agar dapat mengirim data ke pintu air secara otomatis.
3	SYSOFF	0001000C91261857048978 000005D3ECF46904	Menonaktifkan <i>system</i> ketinggian agar tidak mengirim data ke pintu air secara otomatis. User dapat memberikan SMS melalui SMS untuk buka dan tutup pintu air.
4	POS 0	0001000C91261857048978 000005D0E7140403	Perintah <i>user</i> terhadap pintu air untuk buka atau tutup pintu air sampai posisi 0.
5	POS 1	0001000C91261857048978 000005D0E7141403	Perintah <i>user</i> terhadap pintu air untuk buka atau tutup pintu air sampai posisi 1.
6	POS 2	0001000C91261857048978 000005D0E7142403	Perintah <i>user</i> terhadap pintu air untuk buka atau tutup pintu air sampai posisi 2.
7	POS 3	0001000C91261857048978 000005D0E7143403	Perintah <i>user</i> terhadap pintu air untuk buka atau tutup pintu air sampai posisi 3.
8	Tinggi	0001000C91261857048978 000007D4B4FB7C4EEB00	SMS balasan dari <i>system</i> ketinggian air, jika user member perintah untuk meminta status ketinggian air (REQST)

**BAB V**  
**PENUTUP**

## **BAB V**

### **KESIMPULAN DAN SARAN**

#### **5.1 Kesimpulan**

Berdasarkan pembuatan alat “Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway” dapat diambil kesimpulan sebagai berikut :

1. Konsep komunikasi data menggunakan *SMS gateway* dapat dijadikan referensi pada keadaan sesungguhnya karena pengiriman dan penerimaan data dalam masa percobaan tidak mengalami kesalahan.
2. Pengiriman data secara otomatis tidak efisien, karena pada kenyataannya perubahan ketinggian air bisa terjadi dalam waktu sangat cepat karena kondisi sekitar yang berubah-ubah.
3. Pengujian pada sensor ketinggian air sungai menggunakan pelampung yang menggunakan pelampung yang mempunyai variabel resistor sebagai pendeteksinya karena pelampung ini memiliki sensitifitas yang cukup baik, apabila air naik ataupun turun maka pelampung tentunya juga ikut bergerak dan mempengaruhi perubahan kondisi air.
4. Respon pintu air berdasarkan sensor ketinggian sangat dipengaruhi oleh kecepatan pengiriman dan penerimaan data. Akan tetapi respon dengan menggunakan komunikasi data *SMS gateway* sangat efisien daripada dengan cara konvensional, karena tidak membutuhkan waktu dan tenaga yang cukup besar, *error* yang terjadi setelah sms diterima sebesar 0,8 detik.

## 5.2 Saran

Saran-saran yang dapat diberikan sehubungan dengan isi dari laporan skripsi ini adalah sebagai berikut :

1. Pemakaian sensor ketinggian air menggunakan potensiometer dinilai kurang efisien, karena perubahan resistansi sangat banyak terpengaruh dari suhu, kelembaban dan kebersihan pada air itu sendiri.
2. Pemilihan *provider telephone* yang tepat sangat berpengaruh dengan kecepatan pengiriman dan penerimaan data menggunakan *SMS*.
3. Untuk penerapan dengan kompleksitas permasalahan yang lebih besar (lebih tinggi) belum bisa maksimal.
4. Masih belum bisa diterapkan pada kenyataannya, karena butuh pembenahan (masih *prototype*).

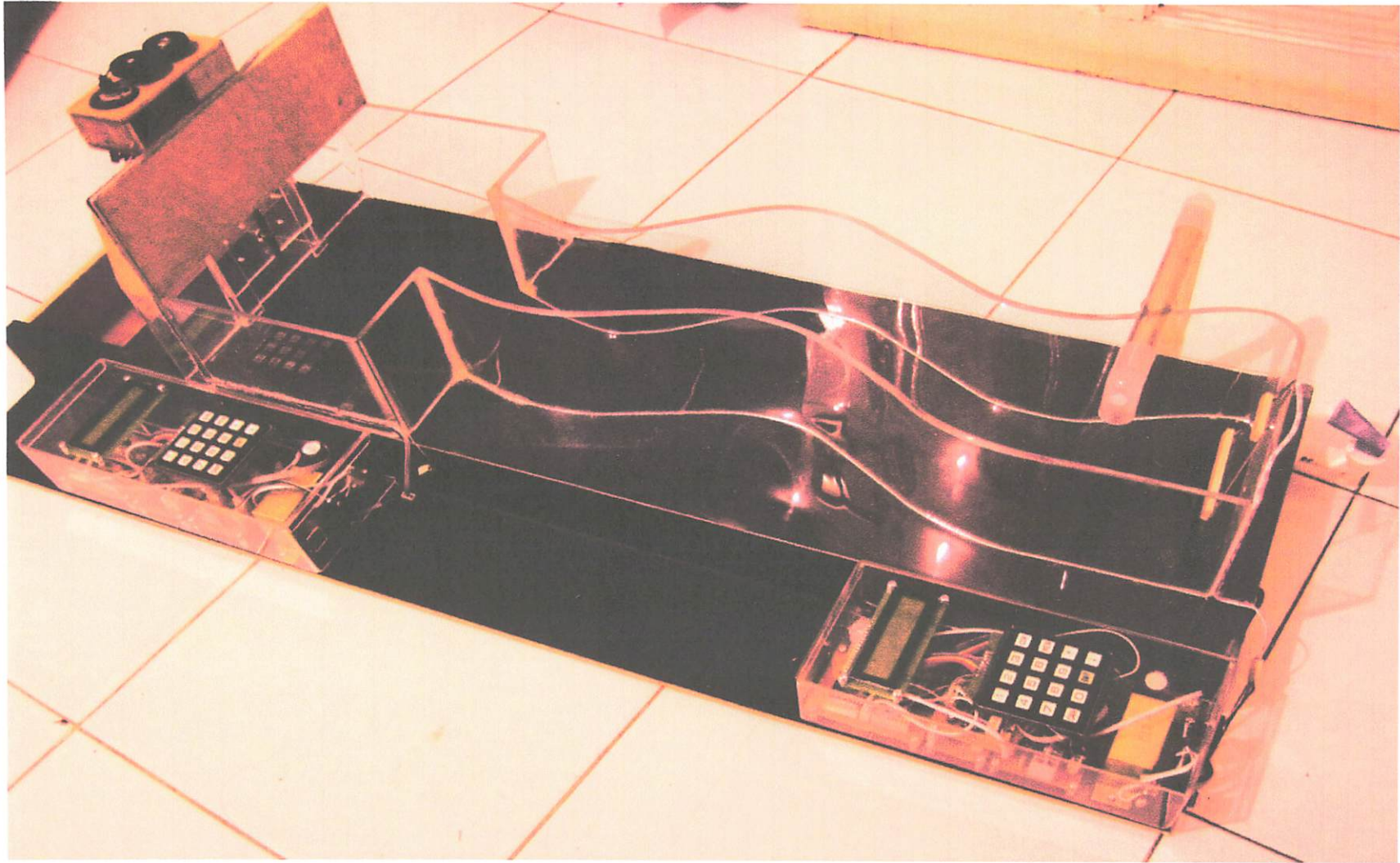
# **DAFTAR PUSTAKA**

## DAFTAR PUSTAKA

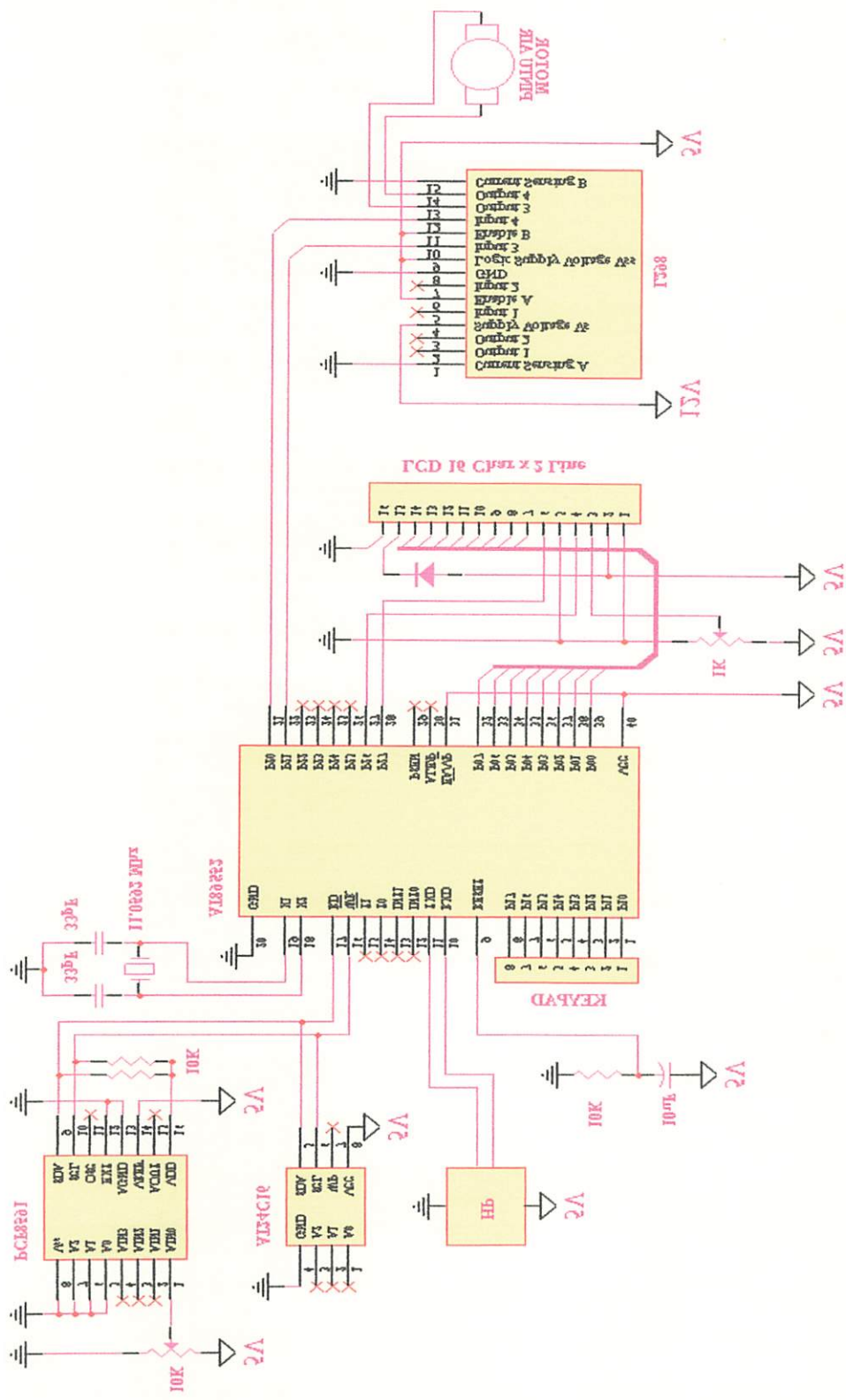
- Ir. Bustam Khang. *“Trik Pemrograman Aplikasi Berbasis SMS”*. Jakarta : PT Elex Media Komputindo. Jakarta, 2002.
- Putra, Agfianto Eko, *“Belajar Mikrokontroller AT89C51/C52/C55”*. ANDI, 2003.
- Totok Budioko, *“Belajar dengan mudah dan cepat Pemrograman Bahasa C dengan SDCC pada Mikrokontroller AT89S52”*. GAVA MEDIA Yogyakarta, Maret 2005.
- ST Microelectronics (1999) *“16 Kbit Serial I2C Bus EEPROM with User-Defined Block Write Protection”*, Diakses 19 Januari 2011 dari All datasheet. URL:<http://www.alldatasheet.com/datasheetpdf/pdf/23725/STMICROELECTRONICS/24C16.html>.
- ST Microelectronics (2000) *“DUAL FULL-BRIDGE DRIVER”*. Diakses 19 Januari 2011 dari Alldatasheet. URL:<http://www.alldatasheet.com/datasheetpdf/pdf/22437/STMICROELECTRONICS/L298.html>.
- NXP Semiconductors (2 juli 1998) *“8-bit A/D and D/A converter”*. 19 Januari 2011 dari All datasheet. URL:<http://www.alldatasheet.com/datasheetpdf/pdf/18222/PHILIPS/PCF8591.html>.



# **LAMPIRAN**

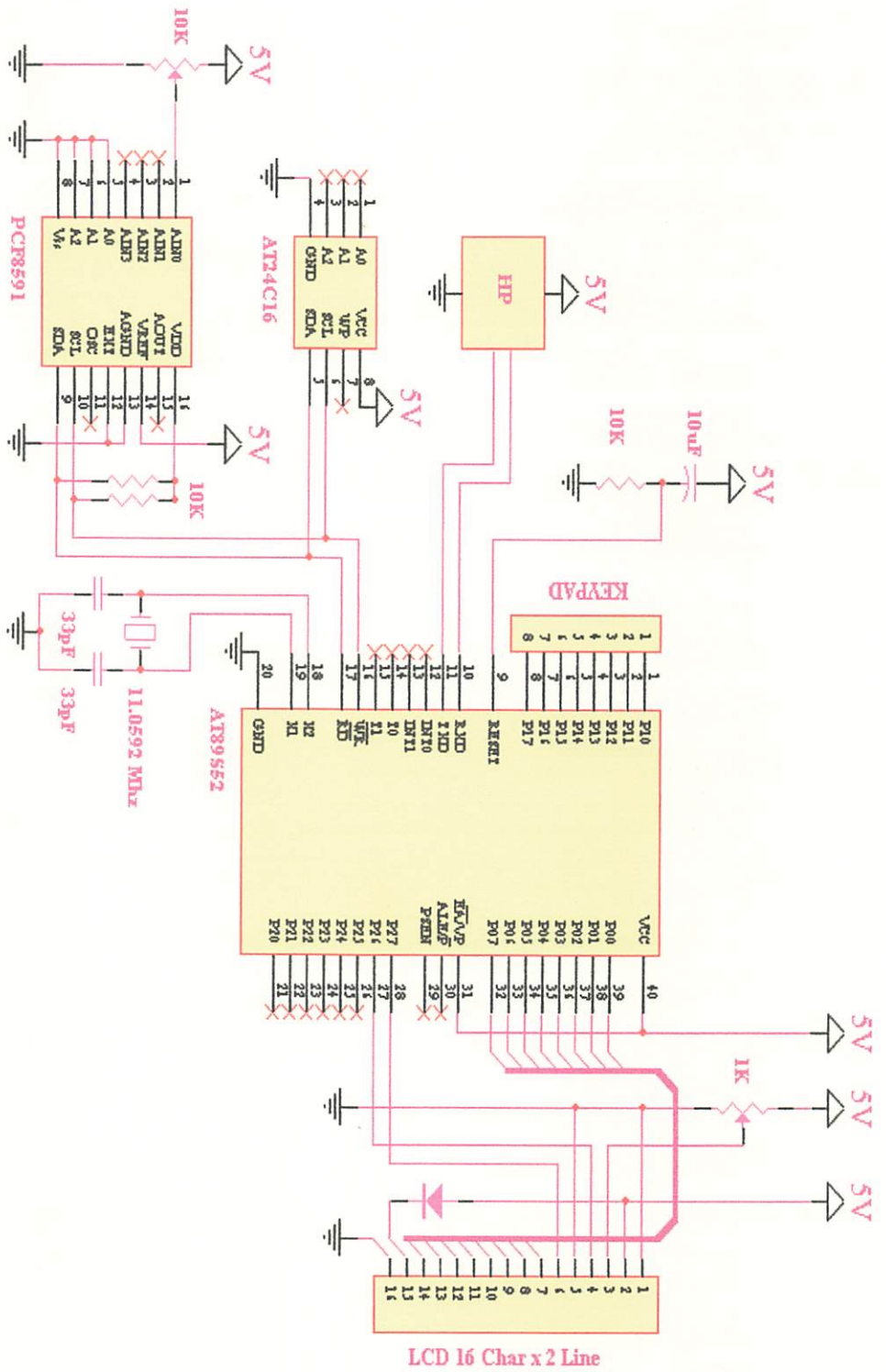


***Pengontrol Dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan  
Menggunakan SMS Gateway***



# Schematic System Pintu Air

# Schematic Sensor Ketinggian Air







PERKUMPULAN PENGELOLA PENDIDIKAN UMUM DAN TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**

FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
FAKULTAS TEKNIK SIPIL DAN PERENCANAAN  
PROGRAM PASCASARJANA MAGISTER TEKNIK

BNI (PERSERO) MALANG  
BANK NIAGA MALANG

Kampus I : Jl. Bendungan Sigura-gura No. 2 Telp. (0341) 551431 (Hunting), Fax. (0341) 553015 Malang 65145  
Kampus II : Jl. Raya Karanglo, Km 2 Telp. (0341) 417636 Fax. (0341) 417634 Malang

**LEMBAR PERBAIKAN SKRIPSI**

Nama Mahasiswa : Andri Dwi Arianto  
NIM : 09.12.902  
Jurusan : Teknik Elektro S1  
Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika  
Hari / Tanggal : Selasa / 15 Maret 2011

No	Materi Perbaikan	Paraf
1.	Rancangan Driver Motor	
2.	Analisa Rancangan Driver Motor	

Telah Diperiksa / Disetujui :

**Penguji Pertama**

Sotyohadi, ST  
NIP.Y. 1039700309

Mengetahui,

**Dosen Pembimbing I**

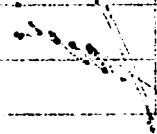
I Komang Somawirata, ST, MT  
NIP. Y. 1030100361

**Dosen Pembimbing II**

Irmalia Suryani F. ST, MT  
NIP. P. 1030000365

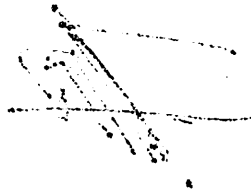
**LEMBAR PERBAIKAN SKRIPSI**

Nama Mahasiswa : Andri Dwi Arianto  
 NIM : 0012002  
 Jurusan : Teknik Elektro ST  
 Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika  
 Hari/Tanggal : Selasa 14 Maret 2011

No	Materi Perbaikan	Kategori
1.	Rancangan Driver Motor	
2.	Analisa Rancangan Driver Motor	

Telah diperiksa \ Disetujui :

**Penguji Pertama**



NIP. Y. 1030700309  
 Setyohadi, ST

Mengalokan

**Dosen Pembimbing II**

NIP. P. 1030000303  
 Irawati Sugandi E. ST, MT

**Dosen Pembimbing I**

NIP. Y. 1030100301  
 Komang Somawirata, ST, MT





PERKUMPULAN PENGELOLA PENDIDIKAN UMUM DAN TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**

FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
FAKULTAS TEKNIK SIPIL DAN PERENCANAAN  
PROGRAM PASCASARJANA MAGISTER TEKNIK

BNI (PERSERO) MALANG  
BANK NIAGA MALANG

Kampus I : Jl. Bendungan Sigura-gura No. 2 Telp. (0341) 551431 (Hunting), Fax. (0341) 553015 Malang 65145  
Kampus II : Jl. Raya Karanglo, Km 2 Telp. (0341) 417636 Fax. (0341) 417634 Malang

**LEMBAR PERBAIKAN SKRIPSI**

Nama Mahasiswa : Andri Dwi Arianto  
NIM : 09.12.902  
Jurusan : Teknik Elektro S1  
Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika  
Hari / Tanggal : Selasa / 15 Maret 2011

No	Materi Perbaikan	Paraf
1	Penjelasan Kenapa Perlu Eksternal EPPROM	
2.	Pengujian Perlu Detail, Prosedur dan Penjelasan Pengujian	
3.	Memperbaiki Gambar 3.13	

Telah Diperiksa / Disetujui :

**Penguji Kedua**

**Dr. Eng. Aryuanto Soetedjo, ST, MT**  
NIP.Y. 1030800417

Mengetahui,

**Dosen Pembimbing I**

**I Komang Somawirata, ST, MT**  
NIP. Y. 1030100361

**Dosen Pembimbing II**

**Irmalia Suryani F. ST, MT**  
NIP. P. 1030000365

ИИВ А 1030100301  
I Косовий дошта/инет 21. VII

ИИВ Б 1030000302  
II Косовий дошта/инет 21. VII

Догаа Беширриг I

Догаа Беширриг II

Менбериг

ИИВ А 1030800711  
Dr. Enk. Yulianto Gostaflo 21. VII

Бонгай Косов

Телер Дибелгес / Дисциплин :

3	Мемберийки Догааг 213	
	Бонгелгесан Бонгилган	
5	Бонгилган Бонг Догал, Прогадиган	
1	Бонгелгесан Косова Бонг Елсегини ЕРРКОМ	
20	Матери Бонгилган	Бонг

Нот / Таргугал : 20120114 / 14. Марга 2011

Косовегини : Текник Елекроника

Таргуган : Текник Елекро 21

ИИМ : 00131805

Иман Милсегини : Мудри Дуги / Инет

БЕЛВАВ БЕРВ ИКВИ СКИРБЕ



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
Jl. Raya Karanglo Km 2  
MALANG

## FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : Andri Dwi Arianto  
NIM : 09.12.902  
Masa Bimbingan : 20 Desember 2010 s/d 20 Juni 2011  
Judul : Perancangan dan Pembuatan Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway

NO	Tanggal	Uraian	Paraf Pembimbing
1	26-01-2011	Gambar Alat Dilampirkan	
2	26-01-2011	Memperbaiki Diagram Blok	
3	26-01-2011	Memperbaiki dan Menambah Flowchart	
4	26-01-2011	Melengkapi I/O Dalam Perancangan Rangkaian	
5	27-01-2011	Menambah Skema Provider Dengan Komunikasi HP	
6	27-01-2011	Memperbaiki Schematic Rangkaian LCD	
7	27-01-2011	Memperbaiki Kesimpulan	
8			
9			

Malang, 2011

Dosen Pembimbing I

I Komang Somawirata, ST, MT

NIP. Y. 1030100361

Form S-4b



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
Jl. Raya Karanglo Km 2  
MALANG

## FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : Andri Dwi Arianto  
NIM : 09.12.902  
Masa Bimbingan : 20 Desember 2010 s/d 20 Juni 2011  
Judul : Perancangan dan Pembuatan Pengontrol dan Monitoring Ketinggian Level Air Pada Suatu Bendungan Menggunakan SMS Gateway

NO	Tanggal	Uraian	Paraf
1	20-01-2011	Perencanaan Awal Sistem Kerja	
2	20-01-2011	Memperbaiki Susunan Antar Sub Bab	
3	20-01-2011	Diagram Blok Sistem	
4	24-01-2011	Menjelaskan Fungsi Masing-Masing Blok Diagram	
5	24-01-2011	Memperbaiki Cara Kerja Keseluruhan Sistem	
6	24-01-2011	Melengkapi I/O Dalam Perancangan Rangkaian	
7			
8			
9			

Malang, 2011  
Dosen Pembimbing II

Irmalia Suryani F. ST, MT  
NIP. P. 1030000365

Form S-4b

**LISTING**  
**PROGRAM**

# Program Buka Tutup Pintu Air

ANDRIITO

```

org      00h
ljmp     init

org      23h
clr      ES
jnb      RI,$
clr      RI
mov      R7,SBUF
setb     ES
reti

ISDA     Bit P2.2           ; I2C data
ISCL     Bit P2.3           ; I2C clock
Rest     Bit P2.6
Enb1     Bit P2.7

Sttc     Bit 20h.0         ; status command

Ch00     Equ 30h           ; \
Ch01     Equ 31h           ; |
Ch02     Equ 32h           ; |
Ch03     Equ 33h           ; |
Ch04     Equ 34h           ; |
Ch05     Equ 35h           ; |
Ch06     Equ 36h           ; |
Ch07     Equ 37h           ; |
Ch08     Equ 38h           ; |
Ch09     Equ 39h           ; | nama memory (character)
Ch0A     Equ 3Ah           ; | untuk baca no hp & sms
Ch0B     Equ 3Bh           ; |
Ch0C     Equ 3Ch           ; |
Ch0D     Equ 3Dh           ; |
Ch0E     Equ 3Eh           ; |
Ch0F     Equ 3Fh           ; /

Nhp0     Equ 40h           ; \
Nhp1     Equ 41h           ; |
Nhp2     Equ 42h           ; |
Nhp3     Equ 43h           ; |
Nhp4     Equ 44h           ; |
Nhp5     Equ 45h           ; |
Nhp6     Equ 46h           ; |
Nhp7     Equ 47h           ; |
Nhp8     Equ 48h           ; |
Nhp9     Equ 49h           ; |
NhpA     Equ 4Ah           ; | nama memory (character)
NhpB     Equ 4Bh           ; | untuk no HP
Tmo0     Equ 4Ch           ; /
Tmo1     Equ 4Dh           ; data time out 0
Cnsm     Equ 4Eh           ; data time out 1
Cndt     Equ 4Fh           ; counter sms
                          ; counter data sms

ChrL     Equ 50h
ChrH     Equ 51h
DstS     Equ 52h
Dadc     Equ 53h
Dktg     Equ 54h
Dtmo     Equ 55h

Anhp     Equ 60h
Admm     Equ 61h
Dtmm     Equ 62h
Cntr     Equ 63h
BufR     Equ 64h
Buf0     Equ 65h
Buf1     Equ 66h
Buf2     Equ 67h
Dly0     Equ 68h

```



ANDRIITO

Dly1 Equ 69h  
 Dly2 Equ 6Ah  
 Dly3 Equ 6Bh

```

nit:  lcall  lcd_in
      mov   DPTR,#tpinls
      lcall line1
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      mov   DPTR,#tphnph
      lcall line2
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      lcall rdmts      ; baca memory status
      lcall rdmtmo     ; baca memory time out
      mov   Anhp,#010h ; baca memory no hp
      lcall rdnhp
      mov   Dly3,#10
      lcall delay3

      lcall srl_in      ; serial 19200,8,N,1
      lcall noecho     ; no respon character
      lcall dsminc     ; display incoming sms
      lcall rstcmd     ; reset command
    
```

```

ulai:  mov   DPTR,#tpnama
      lcall line1
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      mov   DPTR,#tpnims
      lcall line2
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      lcall delay2
      mov   DPTR,#tpjurs
      lcall line1
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      mov   DPTR,#tpuniv
      lcall line2
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      lcall delay2
    
```

```

ksts0: mov   A,Dsts
      cjne  A,#1,cksts1
      mov   DPTR,#tptdak
ksts1: cjne  A,#2,cksts2
      mov   DPTR,#tpsdak
ksts2: lcall line1
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
    
```

```

ttmo:  mov   DPTR,#tptmdt
      lcall line2
      mov   ChrL,#16
      lcall tulis
      mov   Dly0,#0
      mov   Dly1,#249
      mov   Dly2,#7
    
```

```

ttmo0: mov   DPTR,#angka
      mov   P0,#0C9h
      lcall w_ins
      mov   A,Dly3
      lcall nilai
      mov   P0,#0D0h
      lcall w_ins
    
```

ANDRIITO

```

cttmo1: djnz    Dly0,cttmo1
        mov     Dly0,#0
        djnz   Dly1,cttmo1
        mov     Dly1,#249
        djnz   Dly2,cttmo0
        mov     Dly2,#7

ksms0:  cjne   R7,#0FFh,ksms1
        ljmp   cksms2
ksms1:  mov     Dly3,#10
        lcall  delay3
        lcall  bc_sms
        lcall  rstcmd
        ljmp   cksts0
ksms2:  djnz   Dly3,cttmo0
        lcall  tkrsms
        lcall  bc_sns
        lcall  cm_air
        lcall  kr_ktg

kprb0:  mov     A,Dsts
        cjne   A,#2,ckprb1
        lcall  ckprbh
kprb1:  ljmp   cksts0

kprbh:  mov     A,Dktg
        mov     B,#48
        div    AB
        jnz    cprbh0
        lcall  krknd0
prbh0:  ljmp   cprbh3
        mov     A,Dktg
        mov     B,#64
        div    AB
        jnz    cprbh1
        lcall  krknd1
prbh1:  ljmp   cprbh3
        mov     A,Dktg
        mov     B,#80
        div    AB
        jnz    cprbh2
        lcall  krknd2
prbh2:  ljmp   cprbh3
        mov     A,Dktg
        mov     B,#96
        div    AB
        jnz    cprbh1
        lcall  krknd3
prbh3:  ret

sinhp:  lcall  lcdclr
        mov     DPTR,#tpnohp
        lcall  line1
        mov     ChrL,#16
        lcall  tulis
snhp0:  mov     DPTR,#angka
        mov     P0,#0C1h
        lcall  w_ins
        mov     P0,#'+ '
        lcall  w_chr
        mov     P0,#'6 '
        lcall  w_chr
        mov     P0,#'2 '
        lcall  w_chr
        mov     A,Nhp0
        lcall  cknhpn
        lcall  wr_chr
        mov     A,Nhp1
        lcall  cknhpn
    
```

```

; \
; | cek
; |
; | ada request
; /

; \
; | baca ketinggian
; | kirim sms ketinggian
; /

; cek perubahan
; \
; | if dibawah 48
; /
; kirim sms
; lompat

; cek perubahan
; \
; | if dibawah 64
; /
; kirim sms
; lompat

; cek perubahan
; \
; | if dibawah 80
; /
; kirim sms
; lompat

; cek perubahan
; \
; | if dibawah 96
; /
; kirim sms
    
```

ANDRIITO

```

    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp2
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp3
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp4
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp5
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp6
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp7
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp8
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,Nhp9
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,NhpA
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   A,NhpB
    lcall cknhpn
    lcall wr_chr
    mov   P0,#0D0h
    lcall w_ins
    lcall tg_lps
snhp1: lcall scnkpdp
    cjne R0,#11, isnhp2
    mov  SP,#07h
    ljmp mulai
snhp2: cjne R0,#12, isnhp3
    ljmp isnhp4
snhp3: cjne R0,#16, isnhp1
    ljmp stgtmo

snhp4: mov  DPTR,#kosong
    lcall line2
    mov  ChrL,#16
    lcall tulis
    lcall rsnohp
    lcall tg_lps
    mov  DPTR,#angka
    mov  P0,#0C1h
    lcall w_ins
    mov  P0,#'+ '
    lcall w_chr
    mov  P0,#'6 '
    lcall w_chr
    mov  P0,#'2 '
    lcall w_chr
    lcall tginhp
    mov  Nhp0,R0
    mov  A,R0
    lcall wr_chr
    lcall tg_lps
    lcall tginhp
    mov  Nhp1,R0
    mov  A,R0
    lcall wr_chr
    lcall tg_lps

```

ANDRIITO

```

lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp2,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp3,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp4,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp5,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp6,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp7,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp8,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      Nhp9,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      NhpA,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
lcall    tginhp
mov      NhpB,R0
mov      A,R0
lcall    wr_chr
lcall    tg_lps
snhp5:  lcall    wrmnhp
        ljmp     isnhp0

ginhp:  lcall    scnkp
        lcall    delay0
inhp0:  cjne    R0,#16,tinhp1
        ljmp     tginhp
inhp1:  cjne    R0,#15,tinhp2
        ljmp     tginhp
inhp2:  cjne    R0,#14,tinhp3
        ljmp     tginhp
inhp3:  cjne    R0,#13,tinhp4
        ljmp     tginhp
inhp4:  cjne    R0,#12,tinhp5
        ljmp     isnhp5
inhp5:  cjne    R0,#11,tinhp6
        mov     SP,#07h
        ljmp     mulai

```

ANDRIITO

```

tinhp6: cjne    R0,#10,tinhp7
        ljmp    tginhp
tinhp7: ret

snohp:  mov     Nhp0,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp1,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp2,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp3,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp4,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp5,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp6,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp7,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp8,#00Fh
        mov     Nhp9,#00Fh
        mov     NhpA,#00Fh
        mov     NhpB,#00Fh
        ret

knhpn:  cjne    A,#00Fh,cnhpn      ; cek angka no hp
        mov     A,#16             ; if F then chr ' '
cnhpn:  ret

tgtmo:  lcall   lcdclr             ; seting time out
        mov     DPTR,#tpstmo
        lcall   line1
        mov     ChrL,#16
        lcall   tulis
stmo0:  mov     DPTR,#angka
        mov     P0,#0C5h
        lcall   w_ins
        mov     A,Dtmo
        lcall   nilai
        mov     P0,#' '
        lcall   w_chr
        mov     P0,#'d'
        lcall   w_chr
        mov     P0,#'t'
        lcall   w_chr
        mov     P0,#'k'
        lcall   w_chr
        mov     P0,#0D0h
        lcall   w_ins
        lcall   tg_lps
stmo1:  lcall   scnkpd
        cjne    R0,#10,sttmo2
        ljmp    sttmo1
stmo2:  cjne    R0,#11,sttmo3
        mov     SP,#07h
        ljmp    mulai
stmo3:  cjne    R0,#12,sttmo4
        ljmp    sttmo1
stmo4:  cjne    R0,#13,sttmo5
        ljmp    sttmo1
stmo5:  cjne    R0,#14,sttmo6
        ljmp    sttmo1
stmo6:  cjne    R0,#15,sttmo7
        ljmp    isinhp
stmo7:  cjne    R0,#16,sttmo8
        ljmp    sttmo1
stmo8:  mov     P0,#0C5h
        lcall   w_ins
        mov     Buf0,R0
        mov     A,R0
        lcall   wr_chr
        lcall   tg_lps
        lcall   tg_tkn
        mov     Buf1,R0
        mov     A,R0

```

ANDRIITO

```

lcall wr_chr
lcall tg_lps
lcall tg_tkn
mov Buf2,R0
mov A,R0
lcall wr_chr
lcall tg_lps
mov A,Buf0
mov B,#100
mul AB
mov Buf0,A
mov A,Buf1
mov B,#10
mul AB
mov B,Buf2
add A,B
mov B,Buf0
add A,B
mov Dtm0,A
lcall wrmtmo
ljmp sttmo0

```

```

kalbrs: lcall lcdclr
mov DPTR,#tpadkt
lcall line1
mov ChrL,#16
lcall tulis

```

```

kalbr0: lcall bc_sns
mov DPTR,#angka
mov P0,#0C2h
lcall w_ins
mov A,Dadc
lcall nilai
mov P0,#0CAh
lcall w_ins
mov A,Dktg
mov B,#100
div AB
mov A,B
mov B,#10
div AB
lcall wr_chr
mov P0,#'. '
lcall w_chr
mov A,B
lcall wr_chr
mov P0,#'c'
lcall w_chr
mov P0,#'m'
lcall w_chr
mov P0,#0D0h
lcall w_ins

```

```

kalbr1: mov Dly3,#1
lcall delay3
lcall scnkpdp
cjne R0,#11,kalbr0
mov SP,#07h
ljmp mulai

```

```

r1_in: mov Dly3,#1
lcall delay3
mov TMOD,#20h
mov TH1,#0FDH
setb TR1
mov SCON,#50h
mov A,#80h

```

```

;\
|
|
|
|
| set relay posisi hp
| set baudrate 19200bps
| double baudrates
|

```



```

                                ANDRIITO
orl      87h,A
setb    EA
setb    ES
ret
;\/

kr_ins:  clr      A
        movc    A,@A+DPTR
        lcall   kr_sr1
        inc     DPTR
        djnz   ChrH,kr_ins
        mov     A,#0Dh
        lcall   kr_sr1
        ret
;\/

kr_dta:  clr      A
        movc    A,@A+DPTR
        lcall   kr_sr1
        inc     DPTR
        djnz   ChrH,kr_dta
        mov     A,#26
        lcall   kr_sr1
        ret
;\/

kr_hlf:  clr      A
        movc    A,@A+DPTR
        lcall   kr_sr1
        inc     DPTR
        djnz   ChrH,kr_hlf
        ret
;\/

kr_sr1:  clr      ES
        mov     SBUF,A
        jnb    TI,$
        clr    TI
        setb   ES
        djnz   Dly0,$
        ret
;\/

oecho:  mov     Dly3,#1
        lcall   delay3
        mov     DPTR,#smseco
        mov     ChrH,#4
        lcall   kr_ins
        lcall   bc_fbk
        ret
;\/

sminc:  mov     Dly3,#1
        lcall   delay3
        mov     DPTR,#smsfrm
        mov     ChrH,#17
        lcall   kr_ins
        lcall   bc_fbk
        ret
;\/

pssms:  mov     DPTR,#smshps
        mov     ChrH,#9
        lcall   kr_ins
        lcall   bc_fbk
        mov     Dly3,#1
        lcall   delay3
        ret
;\/

c_fbk:  lcall   rstcmd
c_fb0:  cjne   R7,#0FFh,bc_fb1
        ljmp   bc_fb0
c_fb1:  ret
;\/

c_sr1:  lcall   rstcmd
;\/

```

```

mov Tmo0,#25
mov Tmo1,#0
bc_sr0: cjne R7,#0FFh,bc_sr1
         djnz Tmo1,bc_sr0
         djnz Tmo0,bc_sr0
bc_sr1: ret

stcmd: mov R7,#0FFh
       ret

crnohp: mov A,Nhp1
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp0
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp3
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp2
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp5
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp4
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp7
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp6
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp9
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,Nhp8
        mov B,#30h
        add A,B
        lcall kr_sr1
        mov A,NhpB
        lcall ck_ksg
        mov A,NhpA
        lcall ck_ksg
        ret

ck_ksg: cjne A,#00Fh,ckksg0
        mov A,#'F'
        ljmp ckksg1
ckksg0: mov B,#30h
        add A,B
ckksg1: lcall kr_sr1
        ret

krsms: lcall lcdclr
        mov DPTR,#tpkrsm
        lcall line1
        mov ChrL,#16

```

```

ANDRIITO
:
:
: baca serial
: tunggu data bukan FF
: sebelum time out
:
: /

```

; tulis kirim sms

ANDRIITO

```

    lcall    tulis
    mov     Dly3,#1
    lcall    delay3
    ret

bc_sms:  lcall    bcnohp
          jnb     Sttc,bcsms0
          lcall    bccmnd
          lcall    hpssms
          ljmp    bcsms1
          ;\
          ;| baca no HP
          ;| cek status
          ;| 0=hapus sms, 1=baca command
          ;| hapus sms
          ;|
csms0:   mov     A,Ch00
          cjne   A,#10,bcsmsx
          ljmp    bcsmsB
          ;\
csmsx:   lcall    hpssms
          ljmp    bcsmsB
          ;/

csms1:   mov     DPTR,#comnd0
          lcall    ckcmnd
          jnb     Sttc,bcsms2
          lcall    bc_sns
          lcall    cm_air
          lcall    tkrsms
          lcall    kr_ktg
          ljmp    bcsmsB
          ;\
          ;| ambil data command
          ;| cek command
          ;|
          ;| kirim sms ketinggian
          ;|
          ;/

csms2:   mov     DPTR,#comnd1
          lcall    ckcmnd
          jnb     Sttc,bcsms3
          mov     Dsts,#2
          lcall    wrmsts
          ljmp    bcsmsB
          ;\
          ;| ambil data command
          ;| cek command
          ;| status = 2
          ;|
          ;/

csms3:   mov     DPTR,#comnd2
          lcall    ckcmnd
          jnb     Sttc,bcsmsB
          mov     Dsts,#1
          lcall    wrmsts
          ljmp    bcsmsB
          ;\
          ;| ambil data command
          ;| cek command
          ;| status = 1
          ;|
          ;/

csmsB:   ret

bcnohp:  mov     DPTR,#smsred
          mov     ChrH,#9
          lcall    kr_ins
          mov     Cntr,#30
          lcall    bc_fbK
          ;\
          ;| baca command
          ;|
cnhp0:   lcall    bc_sr1
          cjne   R7,#0Dh,bcnhp1
          ljmp    bcnhp2
          ;\
          ;| baca serial
          ;| sampai character '_'
          ;|
cnhp1:   djnz   Cntr,bcnhp0
          ljmp    cknhp2
          ;\
          ;|
cnhp2:   lcall    bc_sr1
          lcall    bc_sr1
          lcall    bc_sr1
          clr     C
          mov     A,R7
          mov     B,#30h
          subb   A,B
          mov     B,#2
          mul   AB
          mov     B,#8
          add   A,B
          mov     Cntr,A
          ;\
          ;| lewati service center
          ;|
          ;| ambil character -> decimal
          ;| lewati character sebanyak
          ;| hasil kali 2 tambah 8
          ;|
cnhp3:   lcall    bc_sr1
          djnz   Cntr,bcnhp3
          lcall    bc_dta
          lcall    line1
          lcall    tlsdta
          ;\
          ;| baca data
          ;| optional
          ;| optional
          ;/

```

ANDRIITO  
; optional

```

:knohp: lcall delay2
:knohp: mov DPTR,#angka
:knohp: mov Cntr,#10
:knohp: mov Cnsm,#0
:knohp: mov Cndt,#0
:knohp0: lcall dtasms
:knohp0: lcall dtanhp
:knohp0: clr C
:knohp0: subb A,B
:knohp0: cjne A,#0,cknhp1
:knohp0: inc Cnsm
:knohp0: inc Cndt
:knohp0: djnz Cntr,cknhp0
:knohp0: setb Sttc
:knohp0: ljmp cknhp2
:knohp1: clr Sttc
:knohp2: ret

```

```

;\
: | jumlah no hp = 10
: | reset counter sms
: | reset counter no hp
: | ambil data counter sms
: | ambil data counter no hp
: |
: | samakan
: | jika sama
: | ambil data counter sms selanjutnya
: | ambil data counter no hp selanjutnya
: | cek sampai no hp habis
: | set status = 1
: | jika tidak
: | set status = 0
;/

```

```

ltanhp: mov A,Cndt
ltanhp: cjne A,#00,dnhp00
ltanhp: mov A,Nhp1
ltanhp: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp00: cjne A,#01,dnhp01
lnhp00: mov A,Nhp0
lnhp00: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp01: cjne A,#02,dnhp02
lnhp01: mov A,Nhp3
lnhp01: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp02: cjne A,#03,dnhp03
lnhp02: mov A,Nhp2
lnhp02: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp03: cjne A,#04,dnhp04
lnhp03: mov A,Nhp5
lnhp03: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp04: cjne A,#05,dnhp05
lnhp04: mov A,Nhp4
lnhp04: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp05: cjne A,#06,dnhp06
lnhp05: mov A,Nhp7
lnhp05: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp06: cjne A,#07,dnhp07
lnhp06: mov A,Nhp6
lnhp06: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp07: cjne A,#08,dnhp08
lnhp07: mov A,Nhp9
lnhp07: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp08: cjne A,#09,dnhp09
lnhp08: mov A,Nhp8
lnhp08: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp09: cjne A,#10,dnhp10
lnhp09: mov A,NhpB
lnhp09: ljmp dnhp11
lnhp10: cjne A,#11,dnhp12
lnhp10: mov A,NhpA
lnhp11: cjne A,#00Fh,dnhp12
lnhp11: mov A,#15
lnhp12: movc A,@A+DPTR
lnhp12: ret

```

```

ccmd: mov DPTR,#smsred
ccmd: mov ChrH,#9
ccmd: lcall kr_ins
ccmd: mov Cntr,#50
ccmd: lcall bc_fbk
ccmd0: lcall bc_sr1
ccmd0: cjne R7,#0Dh,bccmd1
ccmd0: ljmp bccmd2

```

```

;\
: |
: | baca command
: |
: | baca serial
: | if character '_'
: |

```

```

ANDRIITO
: |
bccmd1: djnz   Cntr,bccmd0      ; |
        ljmp   bccmdB         ; |
bccmd2: lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        clr    C               ; |
        mov    A,R7           ; |
        mov    B,#30h         ; |      Lewati service center
        subb   A,B            ; |
        mov    B,#2           ; |
        mul   AB              ; |      ambil character -> decimal
        mov    B,#3           ; |      Lewati character sebanyak
        add   A,B            ; |      hasil kali 2 tambah 3
        mov    Cntr,A        ; |
bccmd3: lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        djnz   Cntr,bccmd3     ; |
        lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
bccmd4: cjne   R7,#'A',bccmd5  ; |
        mov    Cntr,#30       ; |
bccmd5: cjne   R7,#'B',bccmd6  ; |      cek jumlah no HP
        mov    Cntr,#32       ; |
bccmd6: cjne   R7,#'C',bccmd7  ; |      if A -> Lewati 30 character
        mov    Cntr,#32       ; |      if B -> Lewati 32 character
bccmd7: cjne   R7,#'D',bccmd8  ; |      if C -> Lewati 32 character
        mov    Cntr,#34       ; |      if D -> Lewati 34 character
bccmd8: cjne   R7,#'E',bccmd9  ; |      if E -> Lewati 34 character
        mov    Cntr,#34       ; |
bccmd9: lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        djnz   Cntr,bccmd9     ; |
bccmdA: lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        lcall  bc_sr1         ; |
        lcall  bc_dta         ; |      baca data
        lcall  line2          ; |      optional
        lcall  t1sdta         ; |      optional
        lcall  delay2         ; |      optional
bccmdB: ret                   ; |

ckcmd:  mov    Cntr,#10       ; | \
        mov    Cnsm,#0        ; |      jumlah command
        mov    Cndt,#0        ; |      reset counter sms
ckcmd0: lcall  dtasms         ; |      reset counter command
        lcall  dtacmd         ; |      ambil data counter sms
        clr    C               ; |      ambil data counter command
        subb   A,B            ; |      samakan
        cjne   A,#0,ckcmd1    ; |      jika sama
        inc   Cnsm            ; |      ambil data counter sms selanjutnya
        inc   Cndt           ; |      ambil data counter command
        djnz   Cntr,ckcmd0     ; |      cek sampai command habis
        setb  Sttc            ; |      set status = 1
        ljmp  ckcmd2         ; |      jika tidak
ckcmd1: clr    Sttc           ; |      set status = 0
ckcmd2: ret                   ; |

tacmd:  mov    A,Cndt         ; | \
        movc  A,@A+DPTR      ; |      ambil data pointer yang ke cndt
        ret                   ; |

tasms:  clr    C             ; | \
        mov   A,Cnsm         ; |
tasms0: cjne   A,#00,dtasm01  ; |
        mov   B,Ch00         ; |
tasms1: cjne   A,#01,dtasm02  ; |
        mov   B,Ch01         ; |
tasms2: cjne   A,#02,dtasm03  ; |
        mov   B,Ch02         ; |
tasms3: cjne   A,#03,dtasm04  ; |
        mov   B,Ch03         ; |

```

ANDRIITO

```

ltsm04: cjne    A,#04,dtsm05
        mov     B,ch04
ltsm05: cjne    A,#05,dtsm06
        mov     B,ch05
ltsm06: cjne    A,#06,dtsm07
        mov     B,ch06
ltsm07: cjne    A,#07,dtsm08
        mov     B,ch07
ltsm08: cjne    A,#08,dtsm09
        mov     B,ch08
ltsm09: cjne    A,#09,dtsm0A
        mov     B,ch09
ltsm0A: cjne    A,#10,dtsm0B
        mov     B,ch0A
ltsm0B: cjne    A,#11,dtsm0C
        mov     B,ch0B
ltsm0C: cjne    A,#12,dtsm0D
        mov     B,ch0C
ltsm0D: cjne    A,#13,dtsm0E
        mov     B,ch0D
ltsm0E: cjne    A,#14,dtsm0F
        mov     B,ch0E
ltsm0F: cjne    A,#15,dtsmsx
        mov     B,ch0F
ltmsx:  ret
    
```

samakan data counter dengan character

```

c_dta: lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch00,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch01,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch02,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch03,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch04,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch05,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch06,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch07,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch08,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch09,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch0A,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch0B,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch0C,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch0D,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch0E,R7
        lcall   bc_sr1
        mov     Ch0F,R7
        mov     Dly3,#5
        lcall   delay3
        ret
    
```

baca serial & simpan ke memory character

```

1sdta: mov     P0,ch00
        lcall   w_chr
        mov     P0,ch01
        lcall   w_chr
        mov     P0,ch02
        lcall   w_chr
    
```





ANDRIITO

```

ret
;

rkn3: mov    DPTR,#smskrm      ; ambil data PDU kirim 20 oktet
      mov    ChrH,#10        ; ATCommand 10 character
      lcall  kr_ins          ; kirim data diakhiri enter
      lcall  bc_fbk         ; tunggu feedback dari HP
      lcall  delay1
      lcall  delay1
      mov    DPTR,#cmdpn3    ; ambil data PDU "POS 2"
      mov    ChrH,#40        ; ATCommand 44 character
      lcall  kr_dta         ; kirim data setengah yg sudah pasti
      lcall  bc_fbk         ; tunggu feedback dari HP
      lcall  delay1
      lcall  delay1
      ret

r_ktg: mov    DPTR,#smskr0    ; ambil data PDU kirim 47 oktet
      mov    ChrH,#10        ; ATCommand 10 character
      lcall  kr_ins          ; kirim data diakhiri enter
      lcall  bc_fbk         ; tunggu feedback dari HP
      mov    Dly3,#1        ;
      lcall  delay3         ; wait
      mov    DPTR,#header    ; \
      mov    ChrH,#12        ; | kirim header
      lcall  kr_hlf         ; /
      lcall  krnohp         ; kirim no HP
      mov    DPTR,#tinggi    ; ambil data PDU
      mov    ChrH,#20        ; ATCommand 20 character
      lcall  kr_hlf         ; kirim setengah data PDU
      lcall  kr_pdu         ; kirim data diakhiri CTRL+Z
      lcall  bc_fbk         ; tunggu feedback dari HP
      mov    Dly3,#2        ;
      lcall  delay3         ; wait
      ret

n_air: mov    DPTR,#angka
      mov    A,Dktg
      mov    B,#10
      div   AB
      movc  A,@A+DPTR
      mov    Ch00,A
      mov    A,B
      movc  A,@A+DPTR
      mov    Ch01,A
      mov    Ch02,#'m'
      mov    Ch03,#'m'
      mov    Ch04,#' '
      lcall  jd_pdu
      ret

sns:  mov    A,#90h          ; address PCF8591 write address
      lcall  adrtx          ; kirim
      mov    A,#00h        ; adc ch-0
      lcall  dtatx         ; kirim
      mov    A,#91h        ; address PCF8591 read address
      lcall  adrtx         ; kirim
      lcall  dtarx         ; baca data
      lcall  givack        ; beri ack
      lcall  dtarx         ; baca data
      lcall  i2cstp        ; i2c stop
      mov    Dadc,A        ; simpan data sensor
      mov    DPTR,#lookup
      movc  A,@A+DPTR
      mov    Dktg,A        ; simpan data kalibrasi
      ret

msts: mov    Admm,#000h    ; address memory
      mov    Dtmn,Dsts     ; data memory

```

ANDRIITO

```

lcall wr_mem
ret

rdmsts: mov A,#0A0h ; AT24C16 write address
lcall adrtx
mov A,#000h ; address hardware memory
lcall dtatx
mov A,#0A1h ; AT24C16 read address
lcall adrtx
lcall dtarx ; terima data
rdmst0: cjne A,#1,rdmst1
ljmp rdmst3
rdmst1: cjne A,#2,rdmst2
ljmp rdmst3
rdmst2: mov A,#1
rdmst3: mov Dsts,A
ret

rrmtmo: mov Admm,#001h ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Dtmo ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
ret

rdmtmo: mov A,#0A0h ; AT24C16 write address
lcall adrtx
mov A,#001h ; address hardware memory
lcall dtatx
mov A,#0A1h ; AT24C16 read address
lcall adrtx
lcall dtarx ; terima data
mov Dtmo,A
ret

rrmnhp: mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp1 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp0 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp3 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp2 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp5 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp4 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp7 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp6 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem
inc Anhp
mov Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov Dtmm,Nhp9 ; data memory
lcall wr_mem

```

ANDRIITO

```

inc      Anhp
mov      Admm,Anhp          ; address memory
mov      Dtmn,Nhp8         ; data memory
lcall   wr_mem
inc      Anhp
mov      Admm,Anhp          ; address memory
mov      Dtmn,Nhp8         ; data memory
lcall   wr_mem
inc      Anhp
mov      Admm,Anhp          ; address memory
mov      Dtmn,NhpA        ; data memory
lcall   wr_mem
ret

dmnhp:  mov      A,#0A0h      ; AT24C16 write address
lcall   adrtx
mov      A,Anhp             ; address memory
lcall   dtatx
mov      A,#0A1h           ; AT24C16 read address
lcall   adrtx
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp1,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp0,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp3,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp2,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp5,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp4,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp7,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp6,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp9,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      Nhp8,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      NhpB,A
lcall   givack              ; beri ack
lcall   dtarx               ; terima data
mov      NhpA,A
lcall   i2cstp              ; i2c stop
ret

r_mem:  mov      A,#0A0h      ; AT24C16 write address
lcall   adrtx
mov      A,Admm             ; address hardware memory
lcall   dtatx
mov      A,Dtmn             ; data memory
lcall   dtatx
lcall   i2cstp              ; i2c stop
lcall   wt_wr
ret

```

ANDRIITO

```

rt_wr:  mov    Dly0,#000
        mov    Dly1,#075
rtwr:   lcall  delay0
        djnz  Dly1,wtwr
        ret

drtx:   lcall  i2cstr           ; kirim address
        lcall  putbit         ; kirim data
        ret                   ; back

ltatx:  lcall  putbit         ; kirim data
        ret                   ; back

ltarx:  lcall  getbit         ; terima data
        ret                   ; back

putbit: mov    R6,#8
putbt:  RLC    A
        mov    ISDA,C
        setb  ISCL
        clr   ISCL
        djnz  R6,putbt
        setb  ISDA
        lcall  getack
        ret

getbit: mov    R6,#8
getbt:  setb  ISCL
        mov   C,ISDA
        RLC  A
        clr  ISCL
        djnz R6,getbt
        setb ISDA
        ret

setack: setb  ISDA
setack: setb  ISCL
ackbit: mov   C,ISDA
        jc   ackbit
        clr  ISCL
        ret

ivack:  clr   ISDA
        setb ISCL
        clr  ISCL
        setb ISDA
        ret

i2cstr: setb  ISCL
        setb ISDA
        clr  ISDA
        clr  ISCL
        ret

i2cstp: clr   ISDA
        setb ISCL
        setb ISDA
        clr  ISCL
        ret

ilai:   mov    B,#100
        div   AB
        lcall wr_chr
        mov   A,B
        mov   B,#10
        div   AB
        lcall wr_chr
        mov   A,B
    
```

ANDRIITO

```

        lcall wr_chr
        ret
line1:  mov     P0,#080h
        lcall  w_ins
        ret
line2:  mov     P0,#0C0h
        lcall  w_ins
        ret
tulis:  clr     A
        lcall  wr_chr
        inc   DPTR
        djnz  ChrL,tulis
        ret
wr_chr: movc   A,@A+DPTR
        mov   P0,A
        lcall w_chr
        ret
w_ins:  clr     Enb1
        clr   Rest
        setb  Enb1
        clr   Enb1
        lcall delay0
        ret
w_chr:  clr     Enb1
        setb  Rest
        setb  Enb1
        clr   Enb1
        lcall delay0
        ret
cd_in:  mov     Dly3,#1
        lcall  delay3
        mov   P0,#01h           ; Display Clear
        lcall  w_ins
        mov   P0,#38h         ; Function Set
        lcall  w_ins
        mov   P0,#0Dh         ; Display On, Cursor, Blink
        lcall  w_ins
        mov   P0,#06h         ; Entry Mode
        lcall  w_ins
        mov   P0,#02h         ; Cursor Home
        lcall  w_ins
        ret
cdclr:  mov     P0,#01h           ; Display Clear
        lcall  w_ins
        lcall  delay0
        lcall  delay0
        lcall  delay0
        ret
cnkpd:  mov     R0,#10
        lcall  delay0
o11:   mov     P1,#11111110b
        mov   A,P1
1b1:   cjne   A,#11101110b,c1b2
        mov   R0,#1
1b2:   cjne   A,#11011110b,c1b3
        mov   R0,#2
1b3:   cjne   A,#10111110b,c1b4
        mov   R0,#3
1b4:   cjne   A,#01111110b,co12

```

ANDRIITO

```

mov      R0,#13
co12:   mov      P1,#11111101b
        mov      A,P1
c2b1:   cjne    A,#11101101b,c2b2
        mov      R0,#4
c2b2:   cjne    A,#11011101b,c2b3
        mov      R0,#5
c2b3:   cjne    A,#10111101b,c2b4
        mov      R0,#6
c2b4:   cjne    A,#01111101b,co13
        mov      R0,#14
co13:   mov      P1,#11111011b
        mov      A,P1
c3b1:   cjne    A,#11101011b,c3b2
        mov      R0,#7
c3b2:   cjne    A,#11011011b,c3b3
        mov      R0,#8
c3b3:   cjne    A,#10111011b,c3b4
        mov      R0,#9
c3b4:   cjne    A,#01111011b,co14
        mov      R0,#15
co14:   mov      P1,#11110111b
        mov      A,P1
c4b1:   cjne    A,#11100111b,c4b2
        mov      R0,#11
c4b2:   cjne    A,#11010111b,c4b3
        mov      R0,#0
c4b3:   cjne    A,#10110111b,c4b4
        mov      R0,#12
c4b4:   cjne    A,#01110111b,back
        mov      R0,#16
back:   ret
g_tkn:  lcall   scnkpdl
        lcall   delay0
g_tk0:  cjne    R0,#16,tg_tk1
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk1:  cjne    R0,#15,tg_tk2
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk2:  cjne    R0,#14,tg_tk3
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk3:  cjne    R0,#13,tg_tk4
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk4:  cjne    R0,#12,tg_tk5
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk5:  cjne    R0,#11,tg_tk6
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk6:  cjne    R0,#10,tg_tk7
        ljmp    tg_tkn
g_tk7:  ret
g_lps:  lcall   scnkpdl
        lcall   delay0
        cjne    R0,#10,tg_lps
        ret
delay0: djnz    Dly0,delay0
        ret
delay1: lcall   scnkpdl
        cjne    R0,#13,dely10
        ljmp    isinhp
dely10: cjne    R0,#14,dely11
        ljmp    kalbrs
dely11: djnz    Dly1,delay1

```



ANDRIITO

```

ret

delay2: mov    Dly2,#20
        lcall  delay1
        djnz  Dly2,dely2
        ret

delay3: lcall  delay0
        djnz  Dly1,delay3
        djnz  Dly3,delay3
        ret

pnama: DB    '  Andri Dwi  '
pnims: DB    '  NIM: 0912902  '
pjurs: DB    '  Teknik Elektro  '
puniv: DB    '  ITN Malang  '
pinls: DB    '  Inisialisasi  '
phnph: DB    '  Hand Phone  '
psdak: DB    '  Sedang Aktif  '
ptdak: DB    '  Tidak Aktif  '
ptmdt: DB    'Time Out   dtk'
pnohp: DB    '  Nomor HP  '
pstmo: DB    'Setting Time Out'
padkt: DB    '  ADC   Ktgg  '
pkrsm: DB    '  Kirim SMS  '

mseco: DB    'ATE0'                ; instruksi tanpa echo
msfrm: DB    'AT+CNMI=1,1,0,0,1'    ; instruksi display incoming sms
msred: DB    'AT+CMGR=1'            ; instruksi baca SMS
mshps: DB    'AT+CMGD=1'            ; instruksi hapus sms
mskrm: DB    'AT+CMGS=19'           ; instruksi kirim respon
mskr0: DB    'AT+CMGS=25'           ; instruksi kirim kendali
tinggi: DB    '0000CD4B4FB7C4EEB40' ; tinggi:

mdpn0: DB    '0001000D91265852294403F8000005D0E7140403' ; POS 0
mdpn1: DB    '0001000D91265852294403F8000005D0E7141403' ; POS 1
mdpn2: DB    '0001000D91265852294403F8000005D0E7142403' ; POS 2
mdpn3: DB    '0001000D91265852294403F8000005D0E7143403' ; POS 3

omnd0: DB    'D262744A05'           ; REQST
omnd1: DB    'D3ECF4E904'           ; SYSON
omnd2: DB    'D3ECF46904'           ; SYSOF

eader: DB    '0001000D9126'

angka: DB    '0123456789ABCDEF'
osong: DB

r_pdu: mov    DPTR,#angka            ;\
        mov    R0,ch00                ;|
        lcall  cchpdu                 ;|
        mov    R0,ch01                ;|
        lcall  cchpdu                 ;|
        mov    R0,ch02                ;|
        lcall  cchpdu                 ;| kirim PDU
        mov    R0,ch03                ;|
        lcall  cchpdu                 ;|
        mov    A,#26                  ;|
        lcall  kr_sr1                 ;|
        ret                            ;/

chpdu: mov    A,R0                    ;\
        anl   A,#0F0h                 ;|
        RR    A                        ;|
        RR    A                        ;|
        RR    A                        ;|
        RR    A                        ;|
        RR    A                        ;| cacah character
        movc  A,@A+DPTR               ;| menjadi data hexa

```

ANDRIITO

```

lcall kr_srl
mov A,R0
anl A,#00Fh
movc A,@A+DPTR
lcall kr_srl
ret

```

```

d_pdu: mov A,Ch01
RR A
anl A,#080h
orl A,Ch00
mov Ch00,A
mov A,Ch01
anl A,#11111110b
RR A
mov Bufr,A
mov A,Ch02
RR A
RR A
anl A,#0C0h
orl A,Bufr
mov Ch01,A
mov A,Ch02
anl A,#11111100b
RR A
RR A
mov Bufr,A
mov A,Ch03
RR A
RR A
anl A,#0E0h
orl A,Bufr
mov Ch02,A
mov A,Ch03
anl A,#11111000b
RR A
RR A
RR A
mov Bufr,A
mov A,Ch04
RR A
RR A
RR A
anl A,#0F0h
orl A,Bufr
mov Ch03,A
ret

```

```

data1 geser 7x
and dg 1000 0000
or dg data0

```

```

data1 hilangkan bit0
data1 geser kanan 1x
simpan sementara
and dg 1100 0000
or dg bufr

```

```

data1 hilangkan bit0 & bit1
data1 geser kanan 2x
simpan sementara
and dg 1110 0000
or dg bufr

```

```

data1 hilangkan bit0,bit1 & bit2
data1 geser kanan 3x
simpan sementara
and dg 1111 0000
or dg bufr

```

ookup:	DB	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	DB	000	015	015	015	016	016	017	017	017	017	; 000-009
	DB	017	018	018	018	019	019	019	020	020	020	; 010-019
	DB	021	021	021	022	022	022	023	023	023	024	; 020-029
	DB	024	024	025	025	025	025	026	026	026	027	; 030-039
	DB	027	027	028	028	028	029	029	029	030	030	; 040-049
	DB	030	031	031	031	032	032	032	033	033	033	; 050-059
	DB	033	034	034	034	035	035	035	036	036	036	; 060-069
	DB	037	037	037	038	038	038	039	039	039	040	; 070-079
	DB	040	040	041	041	041	041	042	042	042	043	; 080-089
	DB	043	043	044	044	044	045	045	045	046	046	; 090-099
	DB	046	047	047	047	048	048	048	049	049	049	; 100-109
	DB	049	050	050	050	051	051	051	052	052	052	; 110-119
	DB	053	053	053	054	054	054	055	055	055	056	; 120-129
	DB	056	056	057	057	057	057	058	058	058	059	; 130-139
	DB	059	059	060	060	060	061	061	061	062	062	; 140-149
	DB	062	063	063	063	064	064	064	065	065	065	; 150-159
	DB	065	066	066	066	067	067	067	068	068	068	; 160-169

**ANDRIITO**

DB	069,069,069,070,070,070,071,071,071,072	; 170-179
DB	072,072,073,073,073,073,074,074,074,075	; 180-189
DB	075,075,076,076,076,077,077,077,078,078	; 190-199
DB	078,079,079,079,080,080,080,081,081,081	; 200-209
DB	081,082,082,082,083,083,083,084,084,084	; 210-219
DB	085,085,085,086,086,086,087,087,087,088	; 220-229
DB	088,088,089,089,089,089,090,090,090,091	; 230-239
DB	091,091,092,092,092,093,093,093,093,094	; 240-249
DB	094,094,094,095,095,095	; 250-255

end

# Program Level Ketinggian Air

ANDRIIT1

```

org      00h
ljmp     init

org      23h
clr      ES
jnb      RI,$
clr      RI
mov      R7,SBUF
setb     ES
reti

Mtrr     Bit P2.2
Mtna     Bit P2.3
Rest     Bit P2.6
Enb1     Bit P2.7

ISDA     Bit P3.6           ; I2C data
ISCL     Bit P3.7           ; I2C clock

Sttc     Bit 20h.0         ; status command

Ch00     Equ 30h           ;\
Ch01     Equ 31h           ;
Ch02     Equ 32h           ;
Ch03     Equ 33h           ;
Ch04     Equ 34h           ;
Ch05     Equ 35h           ;
Ch06     Equ 36h           ;
Ch07     Equ 37h           ; nama memory (character)
Ch08     Equ 38h           ; untuk baca no hp & sms
Ch09     Equ 39h           ;
Ch0A     Equ 3Ah           ;
Ch0B     Equ 3Bh           ;
Ch0C     Equ 3Ch           ;
Ch0D     Equ 3Dh           ;
Ch0E     Equ 3Eh           ;
Ch0F     Equ 3Fh           ;/

Nhp0     Equ 40h           ;\
Nhp1     Equ 41h           ;
Nhp2     Equ 42h           ;
Nhp3     Equ 43h           ;
Nhp4     Equ 44h           ; nama memory (character)
Nhp5     Equ 45h           ; untuk no HP
Nhp6     Equ 46h           ;
Nhp7     Equ 47h           ;
Nhp8     Equ 48h           ;
Nhp9     Equ 49h           ;
NhpA     Equ 4Ah           ;
NhpB     Equ 4Bh           ;/
Tmo0     Equ 4Ch           ; data time out 0
Tmo1     Equ 4Dh           ; data time out 1
Cnsm     Equ 4Eh           ; counter sms
Cndt     Equ 4Fh           ; counter data sms

ChrL     Equ 50h
ChrH     Equ 51h
Dadc     Equ 52h
Dpnt     Equ 53h
Dpos     Equ 54h

Anhp     Equ 60h
Admm     Equ 61h
Dtmm     Equ 62h
Cntr     Equ 63h
Dpwm     Equ 64h
Dly0     Equ 65h
Dly1     Equ 66h
    
```

ANDRIIT1

```

Dly2      Equ 67h
Dly3      Equ 68h

nit:      lcall   lcd_in
          mov     DPTR,#tpinls
          lcall   line1
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
          mov     DPTR,#tphnph
          lcall   line2
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
          mov     Anhp,#010h           ; baca memory no hp
          lcall   rdmnhp
          mov     Dly3,#10
          lcall   delay3

          lcall   srl_in               ; serial 19200,8,N,1
          lcall   noecho              ; no respon character
          lcall   dsminc              ; display incoming sms
          lcall   rstcmd              ; reset command

ulai:     mov     DPTR,#tpnama
          lcall   line1
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
          mov     DPTR,#tpnims
          lcall   line2
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
          lcall   delay2
          mov     DPTR,#tpjurs
          lcall   line1
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
          mov     DPTR,#tpuniv
          lcall   line2
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
          lcall   delay2

ksms0:    cjne    R7,#0FFh,cksms1
          ljmp    cksms2
ksms1:    mov     Dly3,#5
          lcall   delay3
          lcall   bc_sms
          lcall   rstcmd
ksms2:    sjmp    mulai

sinhp:    lcall   lcdclr
          mov     DPTR,#tpnohp
          lcall   line1
          mov     ChrL,#16
          lcall   tulis
snhp0:    mov     DPTR,#angka
          mov     P0,#0C1h
          lcall   w_ins
          mov     P0,#'+ '
          lcall   w_chr
          mov     P0,#'6 '
          lcall   w_chr
          mov     P0,#'2 '
          lcall   w_chr
          mov     A,Nhp0
          lcall   cknhpn
          lcall   wr_chr
          mov     A,Nhp1
          lcall   cknhpn

```

```

; \
; |
; |
; |
; |
; |
; /
cek ada request

```

## ANDRIIT1

```

lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp2
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp3
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp4
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp5
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp6
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp7
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp8
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,Nhp9
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,NhpA
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov A,NhpB
lcall cknhpn
lcall wr_chr
mov P0,#0D0h
lcall w_ins
lcall tg_lps
snhp1: lcall scnkpdp
cjne R0,#11, isnhp2
mov SP,#07h
ljmp mulai
snhp2: cjne R0,#12, isnhp3
ljmp isnhp4
snhp3: cjne R0,#15, isnhp1

snhp4: mov DPTR,#kosong
lcall line2
mov ChrL,#16
lcall tulis
lcall rsnohp
lcall tg_lps
mov DPTR,#angka
mov P0,#0c1h
lcall w_ins
mov P0,#'+ '
lcall w_chr
mov P0,#'6 '
lcall w_chr
mov P0,#'2 '
lcall w_chr
lcall tginhp
mov Nhp0,R0
mov A,R0
lcall wr_chr
lcall tg_lps
lcall tginhp
mov Nhp1,R0
mov A,R0
lcall wr_chr
lcall tg_lps
lcall tginhp

```

ANDRIIT1

```

mov     Nhp2,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp3,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp4,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp5,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp6,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp7,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp8,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     Nhp9,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     NhpA,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
lcall  tginhp
mov     NhpB,R0
mov     A,R0
lcall  wr_chr
lcall  tg_lps
snhp5: lcall  wrmnhp
ljmp   isnhp0

tginhp: lcall  scnkpD
lcall  delay0
tinhp0: cjne  R0,#16,tinhp1
ljmp   tginhp
tinhp1: cjne  R0,#15,tinhp2
ljmp   tginhp
tinhp2: cjne  R0,#14,tinhp3
ljmp   tginhp
tinhp3: cjne  R0,#13,tinhp4
ljmp   tginhp
tinhp4: cjne  R0,#12,tinhp5
ljmp   isnhp5
tinhp5: cjne  R0,#11,tinhp6
mov     SP,#07h
ljmp   mulai
tinhp6: cjne  R0,#10,tinhp7

```



## ANDRIIT1

```

inhp7: ljmp    tginhp
       ret

snohp: mov     Nhp0,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp1,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp2,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp3,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp4,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp5,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp6,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp7,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp8,#00Fh
       mov     Nhp9,#00Fh
       mov     NhpA,#00Fh
       mov     NhpB,#00Fh
       ret

knhpn: cjne   A,#00Fh,cnhpn      ; cek angka no hp
       mov    A,#16             ; if F then chr ' '
nhpn:  ret

albrs: lcall  lcdclr
       mov    DPTR,#tpadkt
       lcall  line1
       mov    ChrL,#16
       lcall  tulis
       lcall  tg_lps
albr0: lcall  bc_sns
       mov    DPTR,#angka
       mov    P0,#0C2h
       lcall  w_ins
       mov    A,Dadc
       lcall  nilai

ngpos: mov    A,Dadc
       mov    B,#56
       div   AB
       jnz   rgpos0
       mov   Dpnt,#0
       ljmp  rgpos3
gpos0: mov    A,Dadc
       mov    B,#100
       div   AB
       jnz   rgpos1
       mov   Dpnt,#1
       ljmp  rgpos3
gpos1: mov    A,Dadc
       mov    B,#170
       div   AB
       jnz   rgpos2
       mov   Dpnt,#2
       ljmp  rgpos3
gpos2: mov    A,Dadc
       mov    B,#210
       div   AB
       jnz   rgpos3
       mov   Dpnt,#3
gpos3: mov    P0,#0CBh
       lcall  w_ins
       mov    A,Dpnt
       lcall  nilai
       mov    P0,#0D0h
       lcall  w_ins

       mov    Dly3,#1
albr1: lcall  delay3
       cjne  R0,#10,ka1br2

```

ANDRIIT1

```

setb    Mtna
setb    Mtrr
albr2:  cjne   R0,#11,kalbr3
mov     SP,#07h
ljmp    mulai
albr3:  cjne   R0,#15,kalbr4
clr     Mtna
setb    Mtrr
ljmp    kalbr0
albr4:  cjne   R0,#16,kalbr0
setb    Mtna
clr     Mtrr
ljmp    kalbr0

r1_in:  mov     Dly3,#1
lcall   delay3
mov     TMOD,#20h
mov     TH1,#0FDH
setb    TR1
mov     SCON,#50h
mov     A,#80h
orl     87h,A
setb    EA
setb    ES
ret

r_ins:  clr     A
movc    A,@A+DPTR
lcall   kr_sr1
inc     DPTR
djnz   ChrH,kr_ins
mov     A,#0Dh
lcall   kr_sr1
ret

r_dta:  clr     A
movc    A,@A+DPTR
lcall   kr_sr1
inc     DPTR
djnz   ChrH,kr_dta
mov     A,#26
lcall   kr_sr1
ret

r_hlf:  clr     A
movc    A,@A+DPTR
lcall   kr_sr1
inc     DPTR
djnz   ChrH,kr_hlf
ret

r_sr1:  clr     ES
mov     SBUF,A
jnb    TI,$
clr     TI
setb    ES
djnz   Dly0,$
ret

becho:  mov     Dly3,#1
lcall   delay3
mov     DPTR,#smseco
mov     ChrH,#4
lcall   kr_ins
lcall   bc_fbk
ret

sminc:  mov     Dly3,#1

```

set relay posisi hp  
set baudrate 19200bps  
double baudrates

kirin instruksi ke hp  
sebagai awal pengiriman data

kirin data olahan (PDU)  
ke HP

kirin setengah data olahan (PDU)  
yang sudah pasti ke HP

kirin serial ke hp

kirin  
instruksi  
no-echo ke hp

```

                                ANDRIIT1
                                ;
                                ; kirim instruksi
                                ; display-incoming-sms
                                ; ke hp
                                ;
                                ;/
lcall    delay3
mov      DPTR,#smsfrm
mov      ChrH,#17
lcall    kr_ins
lcall    bc_fbk
ret

pssms:  mov      DPTR,#smshps
        mov      ChrH,#9
        lcall    kr_ins
        lcall    bc_fbk
        mov      Dly3,#1
        lcall    delay3
        ret

c_fbk:  lcall    rstcmd
c_fb0:  cjne     R7,#0FFh,bc_fb1
        ljmp     bc_fb0
c_fb1:  ret

c_sr1:  lcall    rstcmd
        mov      Tmo0,#15
        mov      Tmo1,#0
c_sr0:  cjne     R7,#0FFh,bc_sr1
        djnz     Tmo1,bc_sr0
        djnz     Tmo0,bc_sr0
c_sr1:  ret

stcmd:  mov      R7,#0FFh
        ret

rnohp:  mov      A,Nhp1
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp0
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp3
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp2
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp5
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp4
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp7
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp6
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp9
        mov      B,#30h
        add     A,B
        lcall    kr_sr1
        mov      A,Nhp8

```

ANDRIIT1

```

mov     B,#30h
add     A,B
lcall  kr_sr1
mov     A,NhpB
lcall  ck_ksg
mov     A,NhpA
lcall  ck_ksg
ret

k_ksg:  cjne   A,#00Fh,ckksg0
        mov   A,#'F'
        ljmp  ck_ksg1
ckksg0: mov   B,#30h
        add   A,B
ckksg1: lcall  kr_sr1
        ret

krsms:  lcall  lcdclr           ; tulis kirim sms
        mov   DPTR,#tpkrsm
        lcall  line1
        mov   ChrL,#16
        lcall  tulis
        mov   Dly3,#1
        lcall  delay3
        ret

csms:   ;lcall  bcnohp           ;\
        ;jnb   Sttc,bcsms0      ;|
        lcall  bccmnd           ;| baca no HP
        ;lcall  hpssms          ;| cek status
        ;ljmp  bcsms1          ;| 0=hapus sms, 1=baca command
csms0:  mov   A,Ch00           ;| hapus sms
        cjne  A,#10,bcsmsx      ;|
        ljmp  bcsmsB           ;| if tdk ada no -> tdk hps
csmsx:  lcall  hpssms          ;|
        ;ljmp  bcsmsB         ;| cek command

csms1:  mov   DPTR,#comnd0      ;\
        lcall  ckcmnd           ;|
        jnb   Sttc,bcsms2      ;| ambil data command
        mov   Cntr,#0           ;| cek command
        mov   Dpos,#56         ;|
        lcall  ps_pnt           ;| pintu posisi 0
        ljmp  bcsmsB         ;|

csms2:  mov   DPTR,#comnd1      ;\
        lcall  ckcmnd           ;|
        jnb   Sttc,bcsms3      ;| ambil data command
        mov   Cntr,#0           ;| cek command
        mov   Dpos,#100        ;|
        lcall  ps_pnt           ;| pintu posisi 1
        ljmp  bcsmsB         ;|

csms3:  mov   DPTR,#comnd2      ;\
        lcall  ckcmnd           ;|
        jnb   Sttc,bcsms4      ;| ambil data command
        mov   Cntr,#0           ;| cek command
        mov   Dpos,#170        ;|
        lcall  ps_pnt           ;| pintu posisi 2
        ljmp  bcsmsB         ;|

csms4:  mov   DPTR,#comnd3      ;\
        lcall  ckcmnd           ;|
        jnb   Sttc,bcsmsB      ;| ambil data command
        mov   Cntr,#0           ;| cek command
        mov   Dpos,#210        ;|
        lcall  ps_pnt           ;| pintu posisi 3
        ljmp  bcsmsB         ;|

```

ANDRIIT1

```

csmsB: ret

cnohp: mov    DPTR,#smsred          ;\
        mov    ChrH,#9             ;
        lcall  kr_ins              ;
        mov    Cntr,#30            ;   baca command
        lcall  bc_fbk              ;
cnohp0: lcall  bc_sr1              ;   baca serial
        cjne   R7,#0Dh,bcnhp1     ;   sampai character '_'
        ljmp   bcnhp2              ;
cnohp1: djnz   Cntr,bcnhp0         ;
        ljmp   cknhp2              ;
cnohp2: lcall  bc_sr1              ;
        lcall  bc_sr1              ;
        lcall  bc_sr1              ;
        clr    C                   ;
        mov    A,R7                ;
        mov    B,#30h              ;   lewati service center
        subb   A,B                  ;
        mov    B,#2                 ;
        mul   AB                    ;   ambil character -> decimal
        mov    B,#8                 ;   lewati character sebanyak
        add   A,B                    ;   hasil kali 2 tambah 8
cnohp3: lcall  bc_sr1              ;
        djnz   Cntr,bcnhp3         ;
        lcall  bc_dta              ;   baca data
        lcall  line1                ;   optional
        lcall  t1sdt                ;   optional
        lcall  delay2              ;   optional

knohp:  mov    DPTR,#angka         ;\
        mov    Cntr,#10            ;   jumlah no hp = 10
        mov    Cnsm,#0             ;   reset counter sms
        mov    Cndt,#0             ;   reset counter no hp
knohp0: lcall  dtasms              ;   ambil data counter sms
        lcall  dtanhp              ;   ambil data counter no hp
        clr    C                   ;
        subb   A,B                  ;
        cjne   A,#0,cknhp1         ;
        inc   Cnsm                  ;
        inc   Cndt                  ;
        djnz   Cntr,cknhp0         ;
        setb  Sttc                  ;   set status = 1
        ljmp   cknhp2              ;   jika tidak
knohp1: clr    Sttc                ;   set status = 0
knohp2: ret

tanhp:  mov    A,Cndt              ;
        cjne   A,#00,dnhp00        ;
        mov    A,Nhp1              ;
        ljmp   dnhp11              ;
nohp00: cjne   A,#01,dnhp01        ;
        mov    A,Nhp0              ;
        ljmp   dnhp11              ;
nohp01: cjne   A,#02,dnhp02        ;
        mov    A,Nhp3              ;
        ljmp   dnhp11              ;
nohp02: cjne   A,#03,dnhp03        ;
        mov    A,Nhp2              ;
        ljmp   dnhp11              ;
nohp03: cjne   A,#04,dnhp04        ;
        mov    A,Nhp5              ;
        ljmp   dnhp11              ;
nohp04: cjne   A,#05,dnhp05        ;
        mov    A,Nhp4              ;
        ljmp   dnhp11

```

ANDRIIT1

```

nHP05: cjne A,#06, dnHP06
       mov  A,Nhp7
       ljmp dnHP11
nHP06: cjne A,#07, dnHP07
       mov  A,Nhp6
       ljmp dnHP11
nHP07: cjne A,#08, dnHP08
       mov  A,Nhp9
       ljmp dnHP11
nHP08: cjne A,#09, dnHP09
       mov  A,Nhp8
       ljmp dnHP11
nHP09: cjne A,#10, dnHP10
       mov  A,NhpB
       ljmp dnHP11
nHP10: cjne A,#11, dnHP12
       mov  A,NhpA
nHP11: cjne A,#00Fh, dnHP12
       mov  A,#15
nHP12: movc  A,@A+DPTR
       ret
    
```

```

ccmd:  mov  DPTR,#smsred
       mov  ChrH,#9
       lcall kr_ins
       mov  Cntr,#50
       lcall bc_fbK
ccmd0: lcall bc_sr1
       cjne R7,#0Dh, bccmd1
       ljmp bccmd2
ccmd1: djnz Cntr, bccmd0
       ljmp bccmdB
ccmd2: lcall bc_sr1
       lcall bc_sr1
       lcall bc_sr1
       clr  C
       mov  A,R7
       mov  B,#30h
       subb A,B
       mov  B,#2
       mul  AB
       mov  B,#3
       add  A,B
       mov  Cntr,A
ccmd3: lcall bc_sr1
       djnz Cntr, bccmd3
       lcall bc_sr1
ccmd4: cjne R7,#'A', bccmd5
       mov  Cntr,#30
ccmd5: cjne R7,#'B', bccmd6
       mov  Cntr,#32
ccmd6: cjne R7,#'C', bccmd7
       mov  Cntr,#32
ccmd7: cjne R7,#'D', bccmd8
       mov  Cntr,#34
ccmd8: cjne R7,#'E', bccmd9
       mov  Cntr,#34
ccmd9: lcall bc_sr1
       djnz Cntr, bccmd9
ccmdA: lcall bc_sr1
       lcall bc_sr1
       lcall bc_dta
       lcall line2
       lcall t1sdtA
       lcall delay2
ccmdB: ret
    
```

```

; \
;
; baca command
;
; baca serial
; if character '_'
;
;
;
; <
;
;
;
; lewati service center
;
; ambil character -> decimal
; lewati character sebanyak
; hasil kali 2 tambah 3
;
;
; <
;
;
; cek jumlah no HP
;
; if A -> lewati 30 character
; if B -> lewati 32 character
; if C -> lewati 32 character
; if D -> lewati 34 character
; if E -> lewati 34 character
;
;
; /
;
; baca data
; optional
; optional
; optional
; optional
    
```

```
ccmd: mov Cntr,#10
```

```

                                ANDRIIT1
                                ; | jumlah command
                                ; | reset counter sms
                                ; | reset counter command
kcnd0: lcall dtasms           ; | ambil data counter sms
       lcall dtacmd        ; | ambil data counter command
       clr C               ; | samakan
       subb A,B            ; | jika sama
       cjne A,#0,ckcnd1   ; | ambil data counter sms selanjutnya
       inc Csm            ; | ambil data counter command
       inc Cndt
elanjutnya
       djnz Cntr,ckcnd0   ; | cek sampai command habis
       setb Sttc          ; | set status = 1
       ljmp ckcnd2       ; | jika tidak
kcnd1: clr Sttc           ; | set status = 0
kcnd2: ret                ;/

tacmd: mov A,Cndt         ;\
       movc A,@A+DPTR    ;| ambil data pointer yang ke cndt
       ret                ;/

tasms: clr C              ;\
       mov A,Csm         ;|
tsm00: cjne A,#00,dtsm01 ;|
       mov B,Ch00        ;|
tsm01: cjne A,#01,dtsm02 ;|
       mov B,Ch01        ;|
tsm02: cjne A,#02,dtsm03 ;|
       mov B,Ch02        ;|
tsm03: cjne A,#03,dtsm04 ;|
       mov B,Ch03        ;|
tsm04: cjne A,#04,dtsm05 ;|
       mov B,Ch04        ;|
tsm05: cjne A,#05,dtsm06 ;|
       mov B,Ch05        ;|
tsm06: cjne A,#06,dtsm07 ;|
       mov B,Ch06        ;|
tsm07: cjne A,#07,dtsm08 ;|
       mov B,Ch07        ;|
tsm08: cjne A,#08,dtsm09 ;|
       mov B,Ch08        ;|
tsm09: cjne A,#09,dtsm0A ;|
       mov B,Ch09        ;|
tsm0A: cjne A,#10,dtsm0B ;|
       mov B,Ch0A        ;|
tsm0B: cjne A,#11,dtsm0C ;|
       mov B,Ch0B        ;|
tsm0C: cjne A,#12,dtsm0D ;|
       mov B,Ch0C        ;|
tsm0D: cjne A,#13,dtsm0E ;|
       mov B,Ch0D        ;|
tsm0E: cjne A,#14,dtsm0F ;|
       mov B,Ch0E        ;|
tsm0F: cjne A,#15,dtsmsx ;|
       mov B,Ch0F        ;|
tsmsx: ret                ;/

c_dta: lcall bc_sr1      ;\
       mov Ch00,R7      ;|
       lcall bc_sr1      ;|
       mov Ch01,R7      ;|
       lcall bc_sr1      ;|
       mov Ch02,R7      ;|
       lcall bc_sr1      ;|
       mov Ch03,R7      ;|
       lcall bc_sr1      ;|
       mov Ch04,R7      ;|
       lcall bc_sr1      ;|
       mov Ch05,R7      ;|

```

samakan data counter  
dengan character



ANDRIIT1

```

1call bc_sr1
mov ch06,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch07,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch08,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch09,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch0A,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch0B,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch0C,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch0D,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch0E,R7
1call bc_sr1
mov ch0F,R7
mov Dly3,#5
1call delay3
ret

```

baca serial & simpan ke memory character

```

1sdata: mov P0,ch00
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch01
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch02
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch03
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch04
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch05
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch06
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch07
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch08
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch09
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch0A
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch0B
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch0C
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch0D
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch0E
1call w_chr
mov P0,ch0F
1call w_chr
ret

```

tulis character ke lcd

```

r_sms: mov DPTR,#smskrm
mov ChrH,#10
1call kr_ins
1call bc_fbk
mov Dly3,#1
1call delay3
mov DPTR,#header
mov ChrH,#12
1call kr_hlf
1call krnohp

```

; ambil data PDU kirim 47 oktet  
; ATCommand 10 character  
; kirim data diakhiri enter  
; tunggu feedback dari HP  
; wait  
; kirim header  
; kirim no HP

```

ANDRIIT1
mov     DPTR,#sysonn      ; ambil data PDU
mov     ChrH,#20          ; ATCommand 20 character
lcall  kr_dta             ; kirim data PDU yg sudah pasti
lcall  bc_fbk            ; tunggu feedback dari HP
mov     Dly3,#2          ;
lcall  delay3           ; wait
ret

c_sns:  mov     A,#90h    ; address PCF8591 write address
lcall  adrtx            ; kirim
mov     A,#00h          ; adc ch-0
lcall  dtatx           ; kirim
mov     A,#91h          ; address PCF8591 read address
lcall  adrtx            ; kirim
lcall  dtarx           ; baca data
lcall  givack          ; beri ack
lcall  dtarx           ; baca data
lcall  i2cstp          ; i2c stop
mov     Dadc,A          ; simpan data sensor
ret

rmnhp:  mov     Admm,Anhp ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp1       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp0       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp3       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp2       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp5       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp4       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp7       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp6       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp9       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,Nhp8       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,NhpB       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem
inc     Anhp
mov     Admm,Anhp       ; address memory
mov     Dtmm,NhpA       ; data memory
lcall  wr_mem

```

## ANDRIIT1

```

ret
dmnhp: mov     A,#0A0h           ; AT24C16 write address
       lcall  adrtx
       mov     A,Anhp           ; address memory
       lcall  dtatx
       mov     A,#0A1h         ; AT24C16 read address
       lcall  adrtx
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp1,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp0,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp3,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp2,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp5,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp4,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp7,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp6,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp9,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     Nhp8,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     NhpB,A
       lcall  givack           ; beri ack
       lcall  dtarx            ; terima data
       mov     NhpA,A
       lcall  i2cstp           ; i2c stop
       ret

r_mem: mov     A,#0A0h           ; AT24C16 write address
       lcall  adrtx
       mov     A,Admm           ; address hardware memory
       lcall  dtatx
       mov     A,Dtmm           ; data memory
       lcall  dtatx
       lcall  i2cstp           ; i2c stop
       lcall  wt_wr
       ret

t_wr:  mov     Dly0,#000
twr:   mov     Dly1,#050
       lcall  delay0
       djnz  Dly1,wtwr
       ret

drtx:  lcall  i2cstr            ; kirim address
       lcall  putbit           ; kirim data
       ret                     ; back

tatx:  lcall  putbit           ; kirim data
       ret                     ; back

```

ANDRIIT1

```

tarx: lcall    getbit          ; terima data
      ret      ; back

putbit: mov    R6,#8          ; \
putbt:  RLC    A              ; |
      mov    ISDA,C          ; |
      setb  ISCL             ; |
      clr   ISCL             ; |
      djnz  R6,putbt         ; | kirim bit
      setb  ISDA             ; |
      lcall getack           ; |
      ret      ; /

getbit: mov    R6,#8          ; \
getbt:  setb  ISCL           ; |
      mov    C,ISDA          ; |
      RLC    A              ; |
      clr   ISCL             ; |
      djnz  R6,getbt         ; | terima bit
      setb  ISDA             ; |
      ret      ; /

setack: setb  ISDA           ; \
setack: setb  ISCL           ; |
ackbit: mov    C,ISDA        ; |
      jc     ackbit          ; |
      clr   ISCL             ; |
      ret      ; /
      D=1, C=1D=0, C=0

ivack:  clr   ISDA           ; \
      setb  ISCL             ; |
      clr   ISCL             ; |
      setb  ISDA             ; |
      ret      ; /
      kirim ack -> D=0, C=1, C=0, D=1

?cstr:  setb  ISCL           ; \
      setb  ISDA             ; |
      clr   ISDA             ; |
      clr   ISCL             ; |
      ret      ; /
      i2c start -> C=1, D=1, D=0, C=0

?cstp:  clr   ISDA           ; \
      setb  ISCL             ; |
      setb  ISDA             ; |
      clr   ISCL             ; |
      ret      ; /
      i2c stop -> D=0, C=1, D=1, C=0

ilai:  mov    B,#100         ;
      div   AB               ;
      lcall wr_chr           ;
      mov   A,B              ;
      mov   B,#10            ;
      div   AB               ;
      lcall wr_chr           ;
      mov   A,B              ;
      lcall wr_chr           ;
      ret

i_pnt: lcall  bc_sns         ;
      mov   A,Dadc           ;
      mov   B,Dpos           ;
      div   AB               ;
      jnz  pspnt0           ;
      mov   A,Dpos           ;
      mov   B,Dadc           ;
      clr  C                 ;
      subb A,B
  
```

ANDRIIT1

```

mov     Dpwm,A
clr     Mtna
setb   Mtrr
spwm0: lcall  delay0
djnz   Dpwm,pspwm0
setb   Mtna
setb   Mtrr
mov     Dpwm,#5
spwm1: lcall  delay0
djnz   Dpwm,pspwm1
ljmp   ps_pnt

spnt0: mov     A,Dadc
mov     B,Dpos
clr     C
subb   A,B
jz     pspnt1
mov     A,Dadc
mov     B,Dpos
clr     C
subb   A,B
mov     Dpwm,A
setb   Mtna
clr     Mtrr
spwm2: lcall  delay0
djnz   Dpwm,pspwm2
setb   Mtna
setb   Mtrr
mov     Dpwm,#5
spwm3: lcall  delay0
djnz   Dpwm,pspwm3
ljmp   ps_pnt

spnt1: djnz   Cntr,ps_pnt
setb   Mtna
setb   Mtrr
spnt2: ret

line1: mov     P0,#080h
lcall  w_ins
ret

line2: mov     P0,#0C0h
lcall  w_ins
ret

tulis: clr     A
lcall  wr_chr
inc    DPTR
djnz   ChrL,tulis
ret

w_chr: movc   A,@A+DPTR
mov    P0,A
lcall  w_chr
ret

w_ins: clr     Enb1
clr     Rest
setb   Enb1
clr     Enb1
lcall  delay0
ret

wr_chr: clr     Enb1
setb   Rest
setb   Enb1
clr     Enb1

```

ANDRIIT1

```

    lcall    delay0
    ret

cd_in: mov    Dly3,#1
    lcall    delay3
    mov     PO,#01h           ; Display Clear
    lcall    w_ins
    mov     PO,#38h         ; Function Set
    lcall    w_ins
    mov     PO,#0Dh         ; Display On, Cursor, Blink
    lcall    w_ins
    mov     PO,#06h         ; Entry Mode
    lcall    w_ins
    mov     PO,#02h         ; Cursor Home
    lcall    w_ins
    ret

cdc1r: mov     PO,#01h           ; Display Clear
    lcall    w_ins
    lcall    delay0
    lcall    delay0
    lcall    delay0
    ret

cnkpd: mov     R0,#10
    lcall    delay0

p11:  mov     P1,#11111110b
    mov     A,P1
b1:   cjne    A,#11101110b,c1b2
    mov     R0,#1
b2:   cjne    A,#11011110b,c1b3
    mov     R0,#2
b3:   cjne    A,#10111110b,c1b4
    mov     R0,#3
b4:   cjne    A,#01111110b,col2
    mov     R0,#13

p12:  mov     P1,#11111101b
    mov     A,P1
b1:   cjne    A,#11101101b,c2b2
    mov     R0,#4
b2:   cjne    A,#11011101b,c2b3
    mov     R0,#5
b3:   cjne    A,#10111101b,c2b4
    mov     R0,#6
b4:   cjne    A,#01111101b,col3
    mov     R0,#14

p13:  mov     P1,#11111011b
    mov     A,P1
b1:   cjne    A,#11101011b,c3b2
    mov     R0,#7
b2:   cjne    A,#11011011b,c3b3
    mov     R0,#8
b3:   cjne    A,#10111011b,c3b4
    mov     R0,#9
b4:   cjne    A,#01111011b,col4
    mov     R0,#15

p14:  mov     P1,#11110111b
    mov     A,P1
b1:   cjne    A,#11100111b,c4b2
    mov     R0,#11
b2:   cjne    A,#11010111b,c4b3
    mov     R0,#0
b3:   cjne    A,#10110111b,c4b4
    mov     R0,#12
b4:   cjne    A,#01110111b,back

```

ANDRIIT1

```

ack:    mov    R0,#16
        ret

g_tkn:  lcall  scnkpdc
        lcall  delay0
g_tk0:  cjne   R0,#16,tg_tk1
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk1:  cjne   R0,#15,tg_tk2
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk2:  cjne   R0,#14,tg_tk3
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk3:  cjne   R0,#13,tg_tk4
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk4:  cjne   R0,#12,tg_tk5
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk5:  cjne   R0,#11,tg_tk6
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk6:  cjne   R0,#10,tg_tk7
        ljmp  tg_tkn
g_tk7:  ret

g_lps:  lcall  scnkpdc
        lcall  delay0
        cjne   R0,#10,tg_lps
        ret

delay0: djnz   Dly0,delay0
        ret

delay1: lcall  scnkpdc
        cjne   R0,#13,dely10
        ljmp  isinhp
delay10: cjne   R0,#14,dely11
        ljmp  kalbrs
delay11: djnz   Dly1,delay1
        ret

delay2: mov    Dly2,#20
delay2: lcall  delay1
        djnz   Dly2,dely2
        ret

delay3: lcall  delay0
        djnz   Dly1,delay3
        djnz   Dly3,delay3
        ret

nama:   DB      '  Andri Dwi  '
nims:   DB      '  NIM: 0912902  '
jurs:   DB      '  Teknik Elektro  '
univ:   DB      '  ITN Malang  '
inls:   DB      '  Inisialisasi  '
hnph:   DB      '  Hand Phone  '
nohp:   DB      '  Nomor HP  '
adakt:  DB      '  ADC      POS  '
krsm:   DB      '  Kirim SMS  '

nseco:  DB      'ATE0' ; instruksi tanpa echo
nsfrm:  DB      'AT+CNMI=1,1,0,0,1' ; instruksi display incoming sms
nsred:  DB      'AT+CMGR=1' ; instruksi baca SMS
nshps:  DB      'AT+CMGD=1' ; instruksi hapus sms
nskrm:  DB      'AT+CMGS=21' ; instruksi kirim respon

cmd0:   DB      'D0E7140403' ; POS 0
cmd1:   DB      'D0E7141403' ; POS 1
cmd2:   DB      'D0E7142403' ; POS 2
cmd3:   DB      'D0E7143403' ; POS 3

```

```
ANDRIIT1
header: DB      '0001000D9126'
lysonn: DB     '000008D3EC14F4748240' ; SYS ON
ngka: DB       '0123456789ABCDEF'
osong: DB      '
end
```



# **DATA SHEET**

# SIEMENS

---

---

## Standard EEPROM ICs

**SLx 24C164/P**

**16 Kbit (2048 × 8 bit)**

**Serial CMOS-EEPROM with  
I<sup>2</sup>C Synchronous 2-Wire Bus  
and Page Protection Mode™**

**Data Sheet 1998-07-27**

<b>SLx 24C164/P</b>		
<b>Revision History:</b>		<b>Current Version: 1998-07-27</b>
<b>Previous Version:</b>		<b>06.97</b>
<b>Page (in previous Version)</b>	<b>Page (in current Version)</b>	<b>Subjects (major changes since last revision)</b>
3	3	Text was changed to "Typical programming time 5 ms for up to 16 bytes".
5	5	WP = $V_{CC}$ protects the upper-half entire memory.
11, 12	11, 12	The erase/write cycle is finished latest after 40 8 ms.
15	15	Figure 11: second command byte is a CSR and not CSW.
21	21	The write or erase cycle is finished latest after 40 4 ms.
19	24	"Capacitive load ..." were added.
25	25	Some timings were changed.
25	25	The line "erase/write cycle" was removed.
25	25	Chapter 8.4 "Erase and Write Characteristics" has been added.

## I<sup>2</sup>C Bus

Purchase of Siemens I<sup>2</sup>C components conveys the license under the Philips I<sup>2</sup>C patent to use the components in the I<sup>2</sup>C system provided the system conforms to the I<sup>2</sup>C specifications defined by Philips.

Edition 1998-07-27

Published by Siemens AG,  
Bereich Halbleiter, Marketing-  
Kommunikation, Balanstraße 73,  
81541 München

© Siemens AG 1998.  
All Rights Reserved.

Attention please!

As far as patents or other rights of third parties are concerned, liability is only assumed for components, not for applications, processes and circuits implemented within components or assemblies.

The information describes the type of component and shall not be considered as assured characteristics.

Terms of delivery and rights to change design reserved.

For questions on technology, delivery and prices please contact the Semiconductor Group Offices in Germany or the Siemens Companies and Representatives worldwide (see address list).

Due to technical requirements components may contain dangerous substances. For information on the types in question please contact your nearest Siemens Office, Semiconductor Group.

Siemens AG is an approved CECC manufacturer.

Packaging

Please use the recycling operators known to you. We can also help you – get in touch with your nearest sales office. By agreement we will take packing material back, if it is sorted. You must bear the costs of transport.

For packing material that is returned to us unsorted or which we are not obliged to accept, we shall have to invoice you for any costs incurred.

**Components used in life-support devices or systems must be expressly authorized for such purpose!**

Critical components<sup>1</sup> of the Semiconductor Group of Siemens AG, may only be used in life-support devices or systems<sup>2</sup> with the express written approval of the Semiconductor Group of Siemens AG.

A critical component is a component used in a life-support device or system whose failure can reasonably be expected to cause the failure of that life-support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness of that device or system.

Life support devices or systems are intended (a) to be implanted in the human body, or (b) to support and/or maintain and sustain human life. If they fail, it is reasonable to assume that the health of the user may be endangered.

## 16 Kbit (2048 × 8 bit) Serial CMOS EEPROMs, I<sup>2</sup>C Synchronous 2-Wire Bus, Page Protection Mode™

SLx 24C164/P

### Features

**Data EEPROM internally organized as  
2048 bytes and 128 pages × 16 bytes**

**Page protection mode, flexible page-by-page  
hardware write protection**

- Additional protection EEPROM of 128 bits, 1 bit per data page
- Protection setting for each data page by writing its protection bit
- Protection management without switching WP pin

**Low power CMOS**

$V_{CC} = 2.7$  to  $5.5$  V operation

**Two wire serial interface bus, I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus  
compatible**

**Three chip select pins to address 8 devices**

**Filtered inputs for noise suppression with  
Schmitt trigger**

**Clock frequency up to 400 kHz**

**High programming flexibility**

- Internal programming voltage
- Self timed programming cycle including erase
- Byte-write and page-write programming, between 1 and 16 bytes
- Typical programming time 5 ms for up to 16 bytes

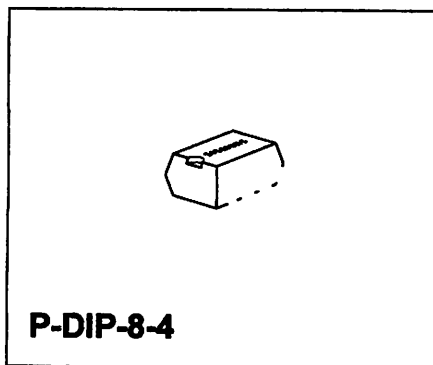
**High reliability**

- Endurance  $10^6$  cycles<sup>1)</sup>
- Data retention 40 years<sup>1)</sup>
- ESD protection 4000 V on all pins

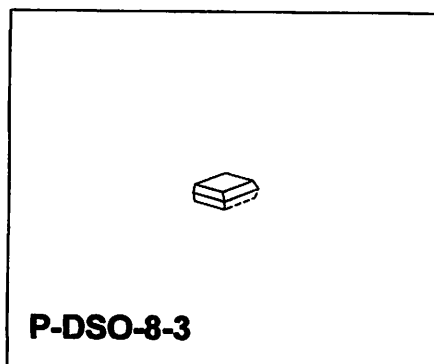
**8 pin DIP/DSO packages**

**Available for extended temperature ranges**

- Industrial:           – 40 °C to + 85 °C
- Automotive:       – 40°C to + 125 °C



**P-DIP-8-4**



**P-DSO-8-3**

<sup>1)</sup> Values are temperature dependent, for further information please refer to your Siemens Sales office.

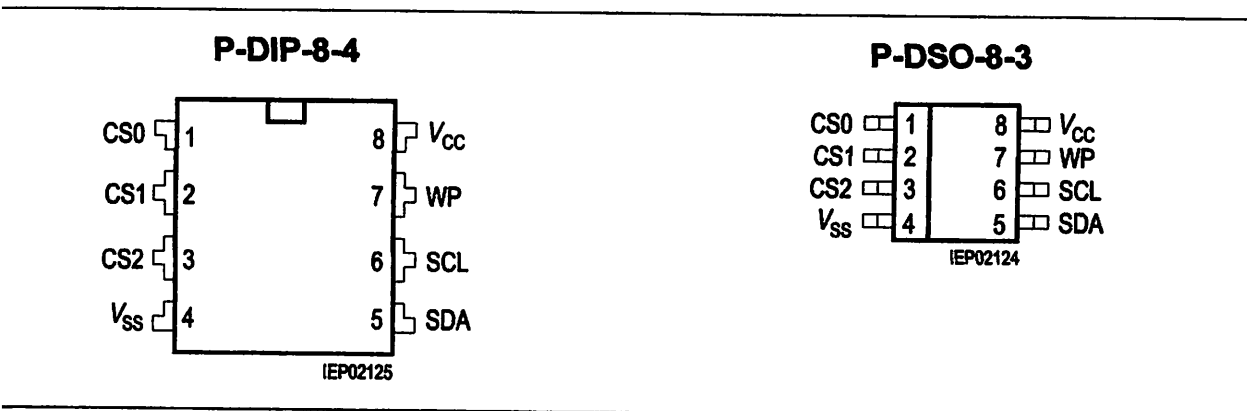
## Ordering Information

Type	Ordering Code	Package	Temperature	Voltage
SLA 24C164-D/P	Q67100-H3504	P-DIP-8-4	- 40 °C ... + 85 °C	4.5 V...5.5 V
SLA 24C164-S/P	Q67100-H3499	P-DSO-8-3	- 40 °C ... + 85 °C	4.5 V...5.5 V
SLA 24C164-D-3/P	Q67100-H3502	P-DIP-8-4	- 40 °C ... + 85 °C	2.7 V...5.5 V
SLA 24C164-S-3/P	Q67100-H3498	P-DSO-8-3	- 40 °C ... + 85 °C	2.7 V...5.5 V
SLE 24C164-D/P	Q67100-H3503	P-DIP-8-4	- 40 °C ... + 125 °C	4.5 V...5.5 V
SLE 24C164-S/P	Q67100-H3497	P-DSO-8-3	- 40 °C ... + 125 °C	4.5 V...5.5 V

Other types are available on request

- Temperature range (- 55 °C ... + 150 °C)
- Package (die, wafer delivery)

## Pin Configuration



**Figure 1**  
Pin Configuration (top view)

## Pin Definitions and Functions

**Table 1**

Pin No.	Symbol	Function
1, 2, 3	CS0, CS1, CS2	Chip select inputs
	V <sub>SS</sub>	Ground
	SDA	Serial bidirectional data bus
	SCL	Serial clock input
	WP	Write protection input
	V <sub>CC</sub>	Supply voltage

## Pin Description

### Serial Clock (SCL)

The SCL input is used to clock data into the device on the rising edge and to clock data out of the device on the falling edge.

### Serial Data (SDA)

SDA is a bidirectional pin used to transfer addresses, data or control information into the device or to transfer data out of the device. The output is open drain, performing a wired AND function with any number of other open drain or open collector devices. The SDA bus requires a pull-up resistor to  $V_{CC}$ .

### Chip Select (CS0, CS1, CS2)

The CS0, CS1 and CS2 pins are chip select inputs either hard wired or actively driven to  $V_{CC}$  or  $V_{SS}$ . These inputs allow the selection of one of eight possible devices sharing a common bus.

### Write Protection (WP)

WP switched to  $V_{SS}$  allows normal read/write operations.

WP switched to  $V_{CC}$  protects the entire EEPROM against changes (hardware write protection).

Additionally write protection is managed by a protection bit associated to each page. (refer to chapter 7 Page Protection Mode™)

2 Description

The SLx 24C164/P device is a serial electrically erasable and programmable read only memory (EEPROM), organized as 2048 × 8 bit. The data memory is divided into 128 pages. The 16 bytes of a page can be programmed simultaneously. Each page may be protected individually against changes by its associated protection bit.

The device conforms to the specification of the 2-wire serial I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus. Three chip select pins allow the addressing of 8 devices on the I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus. Low voltage design permits operation down to 2.7 V with low active and standby currents. All devices have a minimum endurance of 10<sup>6</sup> erase/write cycles.

The device operates at 5.0 V ± 10% with a maximum clock frequency of 400 kHz and at 2.7 ... 4.5 V with a maximum clock frequency of 100 kHz. The device is available as 5 V type (V<sub>CC</sub> = 4.5 ... 5.5 V) with two temperature ranges for industrial and automotive applications and as 3 V type (V<sub>CC</sub> = 2.7 ... 5.5 V) for industrial applications. The EEPROMs are mounted in eight-pin DIP and DSO packages or are also supplied as chips.

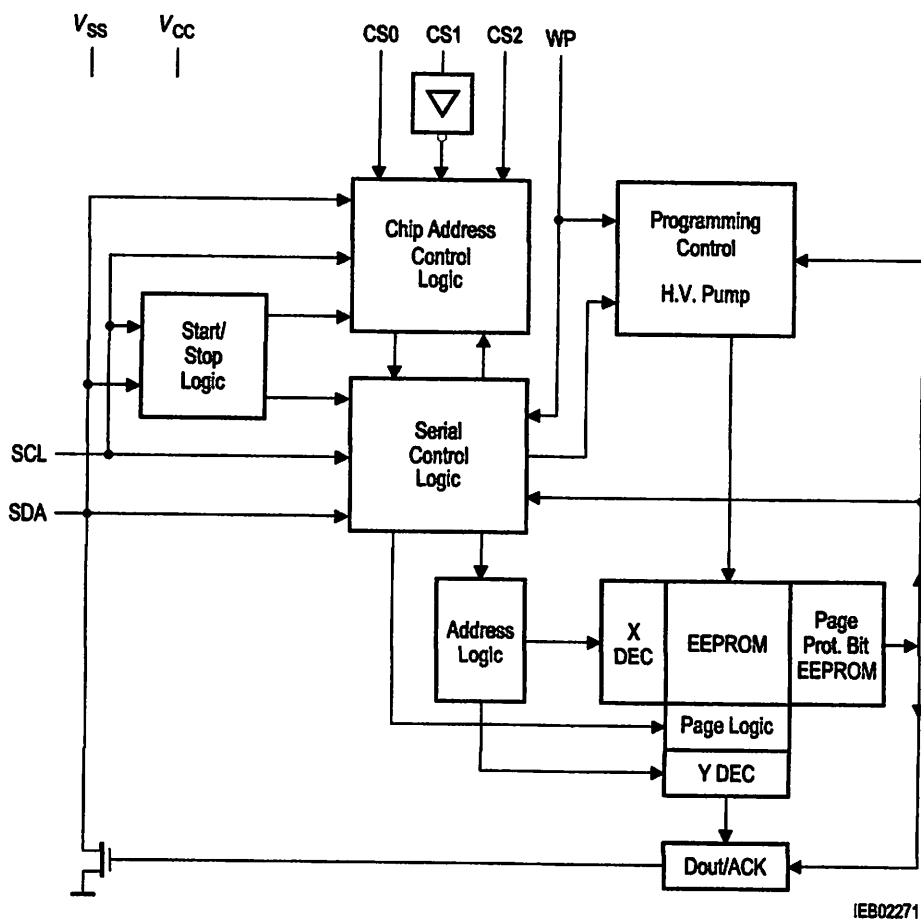
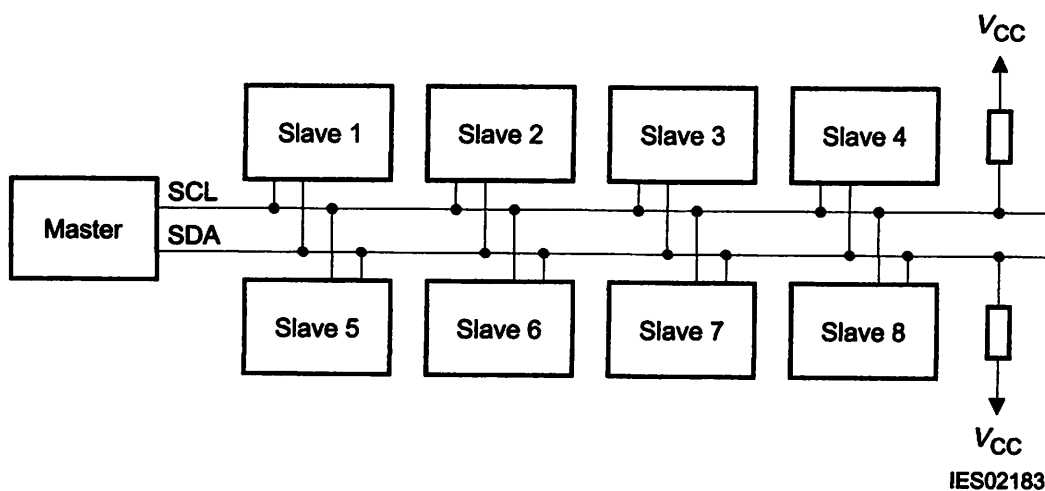


Figure 2 Block Diagram

### I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus Characteristics

The SLx 24C164/P devices support a master/slave bidirectional bus oriented protocol in which the EEPROM always takes the role of a slave.

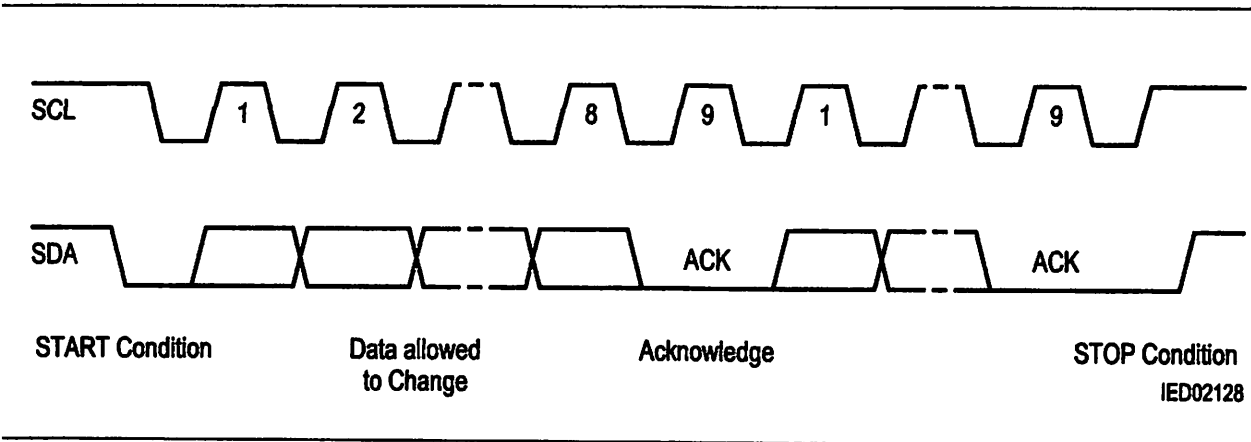


**Figure 3**  
**Bus Configuration**

- Master** Device that initiates the transfer of data and provides the clock for both transmit and receive operations.
- Slave** Device addressed by the master, capable of receiving and transmitting data.
- Transmitter** The device with the SDA as output is defined as the transmitter. Due to the open drain characteristic of the SDA output the device applying a low level wins.
- Receiver** The device with the SDA as input is defined as the receiver.



The conventions for the serial clock line and the bidirectional data line are shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4**  
**I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus Timing Conventions for START Condition, STOP Condition, Data Validation and Transfer of Acknowledge ACK**

- Standby** Mode in which the bus is not busy (no serial transmission, no programming): both clock (SCL) and data line (SDA) are in high state. The device enters the standby mode after a STOP condition or after a programming cycle.
- START Condition** High to low transition of SDA when SCL is high, preceding all commands.
- STOP Condition** Low to high transition of SDA when SCL is high, terminating all communications. A STOP condition initiates an EEPROM programming cycle. A STOP condition after reading a data byte from the EEPROM initiates the Standby mode.
- Acknowledge** A successful reception of eight data bits is indicated by the receiver by pulling down the SDA line during the following clock cycle of SCL (ACK). The transmitter on the other hand has to release the SDA line after the transmission of eight data bits. The EEPROM as the receiving device responds with an acknowledge, when addressed. The master, on the other side, acknowledges each data byte transmitted by the EEPROM and can at any time end a read operation by releasing the SDA line (no ACK) followed by a STOP condition.
- Data Transfer** Data must change only during low SCL state, data remains valid on the SDA bus during high SCL state. Nine clock pulses are required to transfer one data byte, the most significant bit (MSB) is transmitted first.

## Device Addressing and EEPROM Addressing

After a START condition, the master always transmits a Command Byte CSW or CSR. After the acknowledge of the EEPROM a Control Byte follows, its content and the transmitter depend on the previous Command Byte. The description of the Command and Control Bytes is shown in table 2.

**Command Byte** **Selects one of the 8 addressable devices:** the chip select bits c2,  $\overline{c1}$  and c0 (bit positions b6 to b4) are compared to their corresponding hard wired input pins CS2, CS1 and CS0, respectively ( $\overline{c1}$  is the complement of CS1 pin).

**Selects operation:** the least significant bit b0 is low for a write operation (Chip Select Write Command Byte CSW) or set high for a read operation (Chip Select Read Command Byte CSR).

**Contains address information:** in the CSW Command Byte, the bit positions b3 to b1 are decoded for the three uppermost EEPROM address bits A10, A9, A8 (in the CSR Command Byte, the bit positions b3 to b1 are left undefined).

**Control Byte** **Following CSW (b0 = 0):** contains the eight lower bits of the EEPROM address (EEA) bit A7 to A0, or an additional command byte for the handling of the protection bit.

**Following CSR (b0 = 1):** contains the data read out, transmitted by the EEPROM. The EEPROM data are read as long as the master pulls down SDA after each byte in order to acknowledge the transfer. The read operation is stopped by the master by releasing SDA (no acknowledge is applied) followed by a STOP condition.

**Table 2**  
**Command and Control Byte for I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus Addressing of Chip and EEPROM**

	Definition								Function
	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	
CSW	1	c2	$\overline{c1}$	c0	A10	A9	A8	0	Chip Select for Write
CSR	1	c2	$\overline{c1}$	c0	x	x	x	1	Chip Select for Read
EEA	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	EEPROM address

The device has an internal address counter which points to the current EEPROM address.

The address counter is incremented

after a data byte to be written has been acknowledged, during entry of further data byte

during a byte read, thus the address counter points to the following address after reading a data byte.

The timing conventions for read and write operations are described in figures 5 and 6.

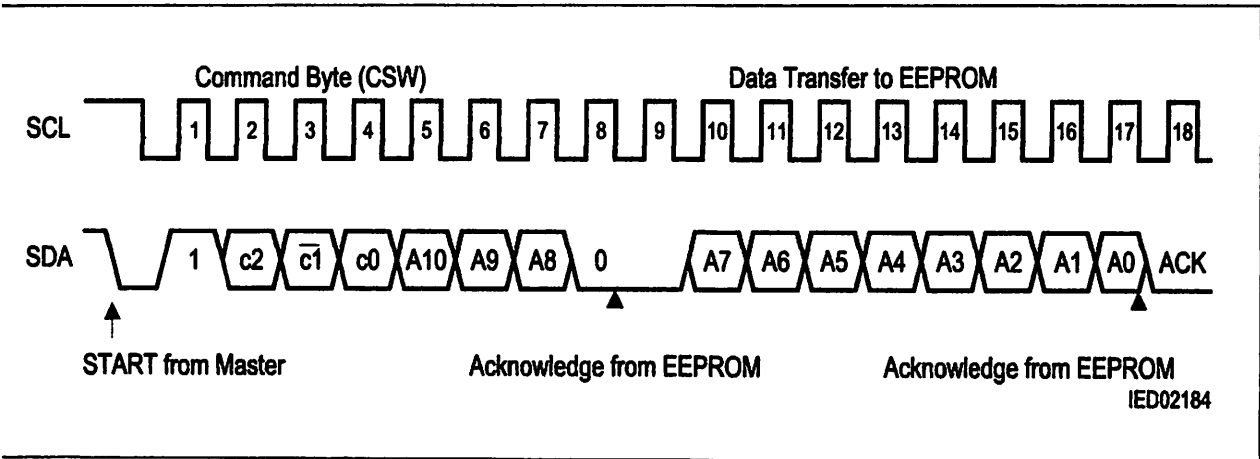


Figure 5  
Timing of the Command Byte CSW

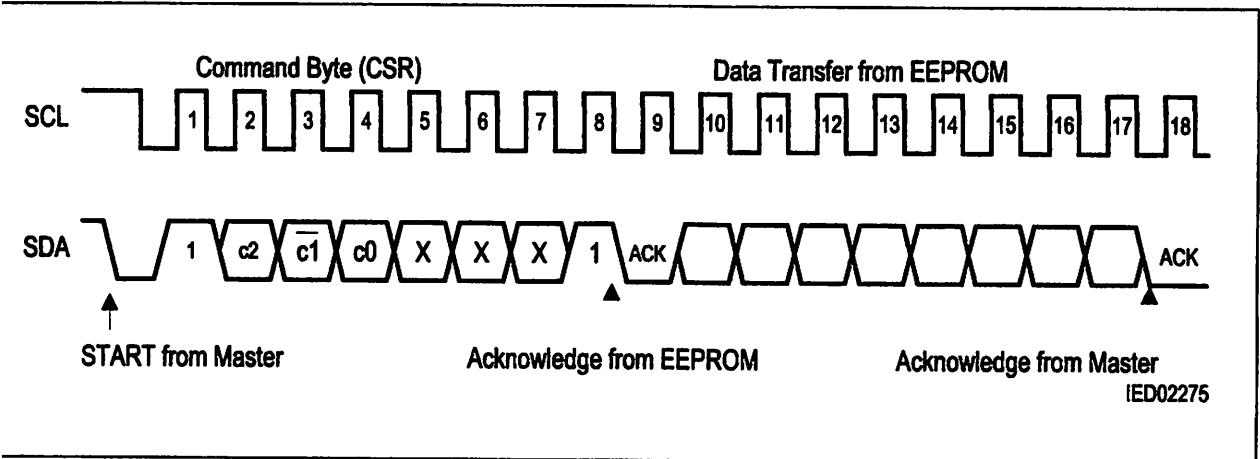


Figure 6  
Timing of the Command Byte CSR

5 Write Operations

Changing of the EEPROM data is initiated by the master with the command byte CSW. Depending on the state of the Write Protection pin WP and of the Protection Bits (refer to chapter 7 Page Protection Mode™) either one byte (Byte Write) or up to 16 byte (Page Write) are modified in one programming procedure.

5.1 Byte Write

Address Setting

After a START condition the master transmits the Chip Select Write byte CSW. The EEPROM acknowledges the CSW byte during the ninth clock cycle. The following byte with the EEPROM address (A0 to A7) is loaded into the address counter of the EEPROM and acknowledged by the EEPROM.

Transmission of Data

Finally the master transmits the data byte which is also acknowledged by the EEPROM into the internal buffer.

Programming Cycle

Then the master applies a STOP condition which starts the internal programming procedure. The data bytes are written in the memory location addressed in the EEA byte (A0 to A7) and the CSW byte (A8 to A10). The programming procedure consists of an internally timed erase/write cycle. In the first step, the selected byte is erased to "1". With the next internal step, the addressed byte is written according to the contents of the buffer.

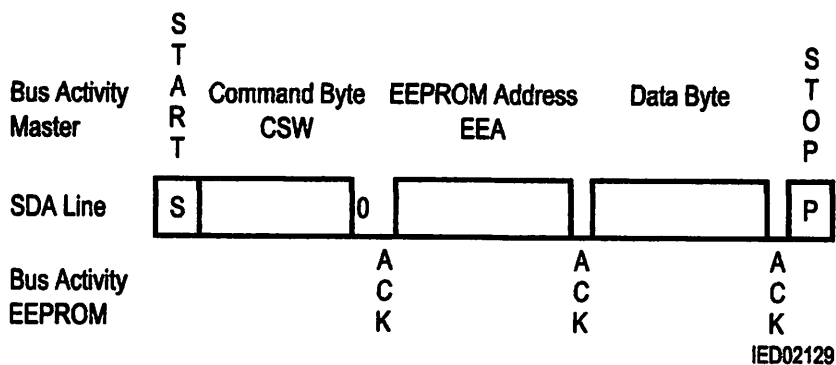


Figure 7 Byte Write Sequence

The erase/write cycle is finished latest after 8 ms. Acknowledge polling may be used for speed enhancement in order to indicate the end of the erase/write cycle (refer to chapter 5.3 Acknowledge Polling).

5.2 Page Write

Address Setting

The page write procedure is the same as the byte write procedure up to the first data byte. In a page write instruction however, entry of the EEPROM address byte EEA is followed by a sequence of one to maximum sixteen data bytes with the new data to be programmed. These bytes are transferred to the internal page buffer of the EEPROM.

Transmission of Data

The first entered data byte will be stored according to the EEPROM address n given by EEA (A0 to A7) and CSW (A8 to A10). The internal address counter is incremented automatically after the entered data byte has been acknowledged. The next data byte is then stored at the next higher EEPROM address. EEPROM addresses within the same page have common page address bits A4 through A10. Only the respective four least significant address bits A0 through A3 are incremented, as all data bytes to be programmed simultaneously have to be within the same page.

Programming Cycle

The master stops data entry by applying a STOP condition, which also starts the internally timed erase/write cycle. In the first step, all selected bytes are erased to "1". With the next internal step, the addressed bytes are written according to the contents of the page buffer.

Those bytes of the page that have not been addressed are not included in the programming.

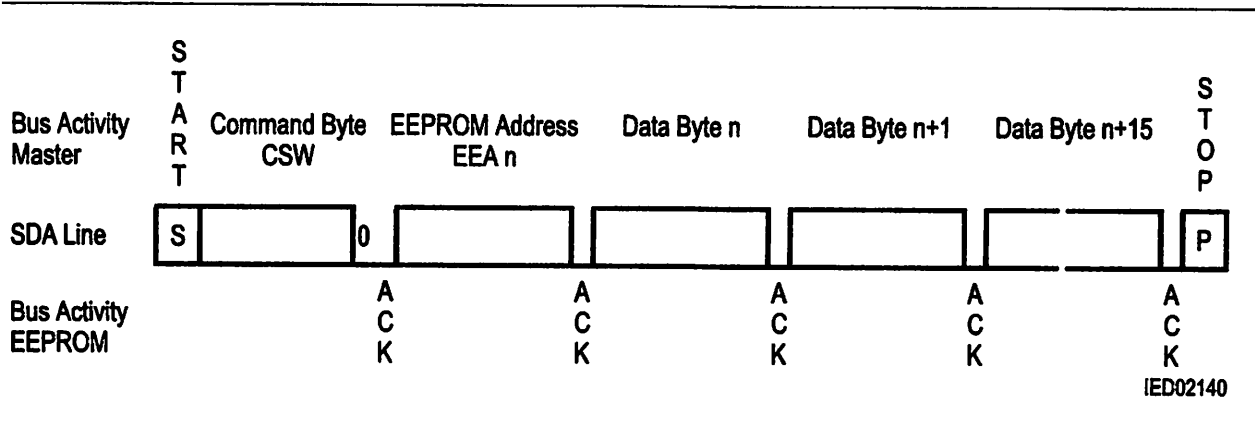
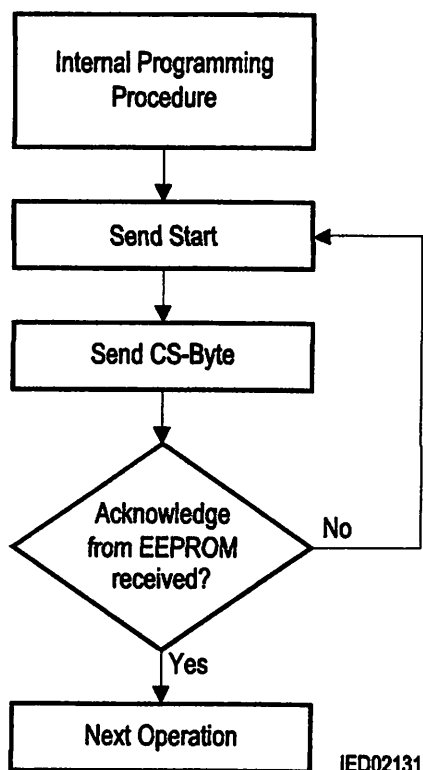


Figure 8 Page Write Sequence

The erase/write cycle is finished latest after 8 ms. Acknowledge polling may be used for speed enhancement in order to indicate the end of the erase/write cycle (refer to Chapter 5.3 Acknowledge Polling).

### 3.3 Acknowledge Polling

During the erase/write cycle the EEPROM will not respond to a new command byte until the internal write procedure is completed. At the end of active programming the chip returns to the standby mode and the last entered EEPROM byte remains addressed by the address counter. To determine the end of the internal erase/write cycle acknowledge polling can be initiated by the master by sending a START condition followed by a command byte CSR or CSW (read with  $b_0 = 1$  or write with  $b_0 = 0$ ). If the internal erase/write cycle is not completed, the device will not acknowledge the transmission. If the internal erase/write cycle is completed, the device acknowledges the received command byte and the protocol activities can continue.



**Figure 9**  
**Flow Chart "Acknowledge Polling"**

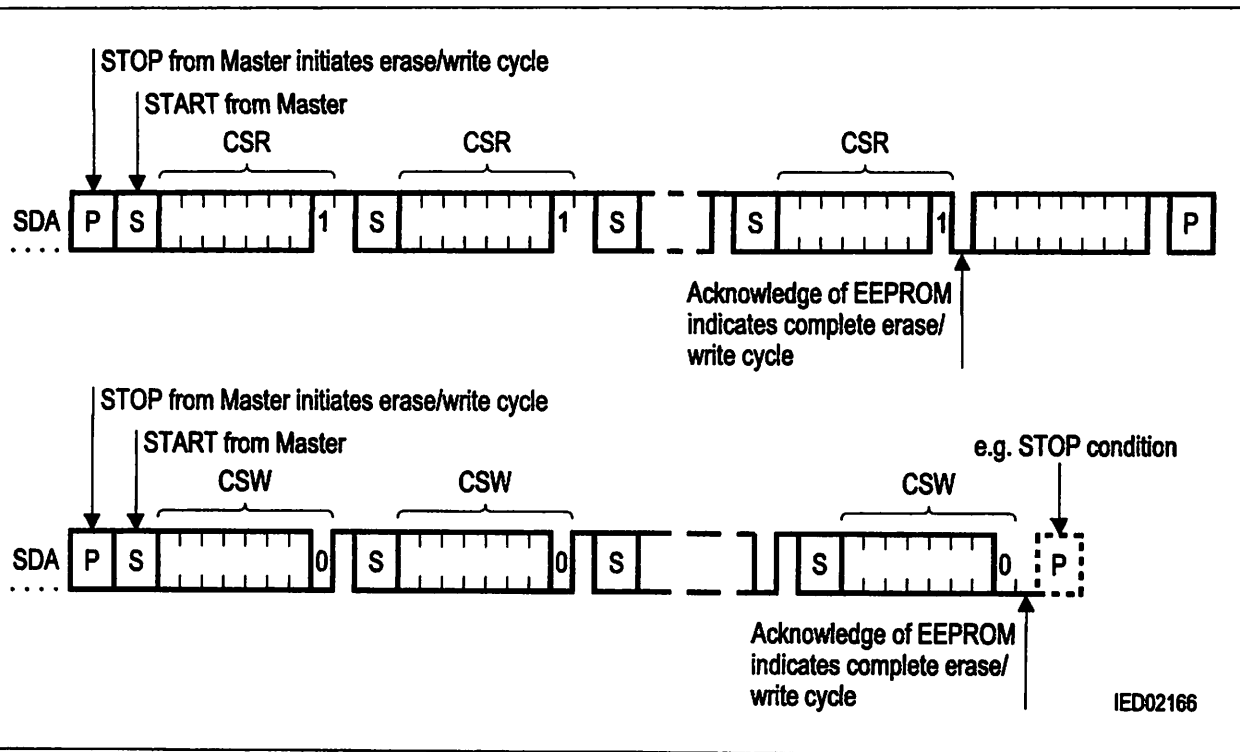


Figure 10  
Principle of Acknowledge Polling

**Read Operations**

Reading of the EEPROM data is initiated by the Master with the command byte CSR.

**3.1 Random Read**

Random read operations allow the master to access any memory location.

**Address Setting**

The master generates a START condition followed by the command byte CSW. The receipt of the CSW-byte is acknowledged by the EEPROM with a low on the SDA line. Now the master transmits the EEPROM address (EEA) to the EEPROM and the internal address counter is loaded with the desired address.

**Transmission of CSR**

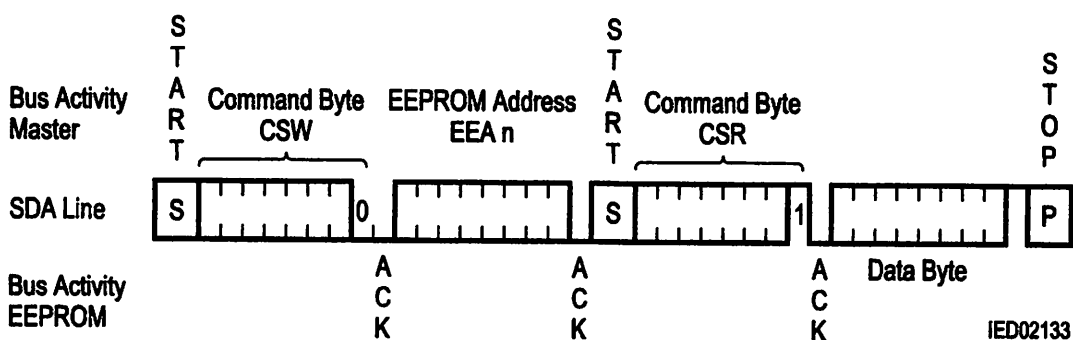
After the acknowledge for the EEPROM address is received, the master generates a START condition, which terminates the initiated write operation. Then the master transmits the command byte CSR for read, which is acknowledged by the EEPROM.

**Transmission of EEPROM Data**

During the next eight clock pulses the EEPROM transmits the data byte and increments the internal address counter.

**STOP Condition from Master**

During the following clock cycle the masters releases the bus and then transmits the STOP condition.



**Figure 11**  
**Random Read**



3.2 Current Address Read

The EEPROM content is read without setting an EEPROM address, in this case the current content of the address counter will be used (e.g. to continue a previous read operation after the Master has served an interrupt).

**Transmission of CSR** For a current address read the master generates a START condition, which is followed by the command byte CSR (chip select read). The receipt of the CSR-byte is acknowledged by the EEPROM with a low on the SDA line.

**Transmission of EEPROM Data** During the next eight clock pulses the EEPROM transmits the data byte and increments the internal address counter.

**STOP Condition from Master** During the following clock cycle the masters releases the bus and then transmits the STOP condition.

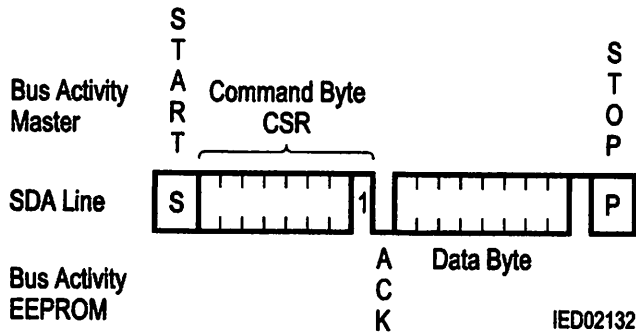


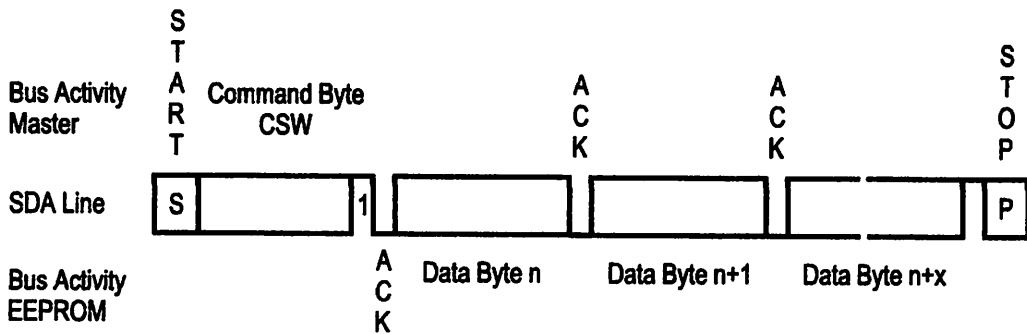
Figure 12 Current Address Read

3.3 Sequential Read

A sequential read is initiated in the same way as a current read or a random read except that the master acknowledges the data byte transmitted by the EEPROM. The EEPROM then continues the data transmission. The internal address counter is incremented by one during each data byte transmission.

A sequential read allows the entire memory to be read during one read operation. After the highest addressable memory location is reached, the internal address pointer "rolls over" to the address 0 and the sequential read continues.

The transmission is terminated by the master by releasing the SDA line (no acknowledge) and generating a STOP condition (see figure 13).



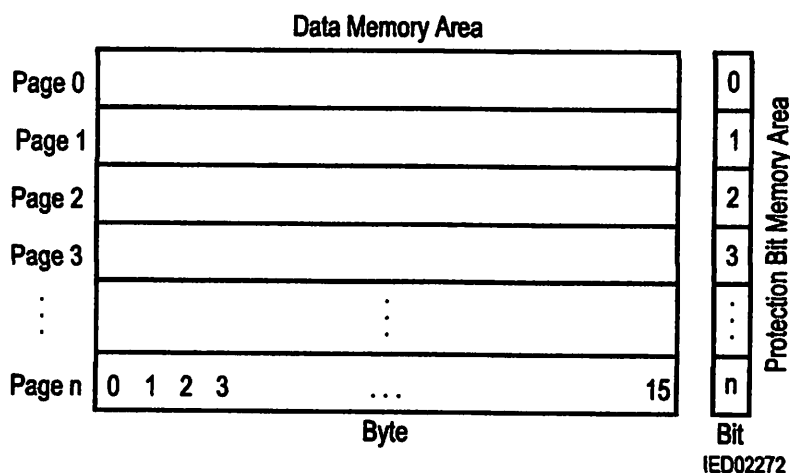
IED02134

Figure 13 Sequential Read

**Page Protection Mode™**

Each page (16 byte) in the Data Memory can be protected against unintended data changes by an associated protection bit. The protection bit memory consists of an additional EEPROM of 128 bit (figure 14).

Data in the Data Memory can be modified only if the assigned protection bit is erased (logical state "1"). After writing the data bytes to a page, the protection is achieved by writing the associated protection bit (logical state "0"). Further changes in the data in a protected page is possible only after erasing the protection bit.



**Figure 14**  
**Data Page and Assigned Protection Memory**

A special procedure to write or erase a protection bit guarantees proper activation or deactivation respectively of page protection. For protection bit write or erase, all 16 data bytes of the respective page have to be entered for a second time. The data then are compared internally with the data to be protected, and in case of identity the protection bit is written or erased respectively.

## 1.1 Protection Bit Handling

The bits of the protection memory can be addressed directly for reading or programming. A protection bit address corresponds to the lowest address within the respective page (A4 to A10, A0 to A3 = zero). The status of each protection bit is sensed internally. A written state ("0") prevents programming in the associated page. If an already protected memory page is accidentally addressed for programming, the programming procedure is suppressed.

The conventional I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus protocol allows data bytes to be read and programmed only. Therefore an independent instruction sequence for addressing and manipulation of protection bits is implemented. For protection bit instructions, the command byte CSW with its preceding START condition followed by the associated control byte has to be entered twice (figures 15 through 17). The first command byte CSW (with A8 to A10) is followed by the control byte EEA with the bit/page address A0 through A3 always at zero. The second CSW is required for entering a control byte CTx for protection bit manipulation. The three control bytes for read, write or erase of a protection bit are listed below (table 3):

**Table 3**  
**Control Byte for Protection Bit Manipulation**

Address Name	Definition								Function
	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	
CTR	x	x	x	x	x	x	0	0	Protection bit read
CTW	x	x	x	x	x	x	0	1	Protection bit write
CTE	x	x	x	x	x	x	1	1	Protection bit erase

7.2 Protection Bit Write and Erase

For writing or erasing a protection bit, the data of the respective page have to be known by the master. The data of the page are not affected by the write or erase procedure of the protection bit. The I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus protocol is shown in figure 15 for protection bit write and figure 16 for protection bit erase.

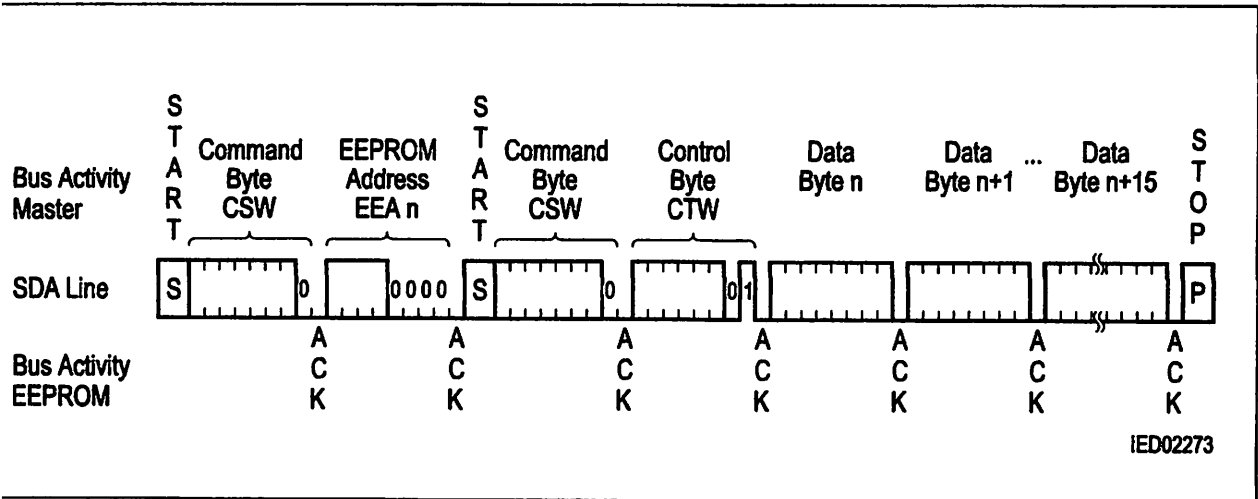


Figure 15 Sequence for Protection Bit Write

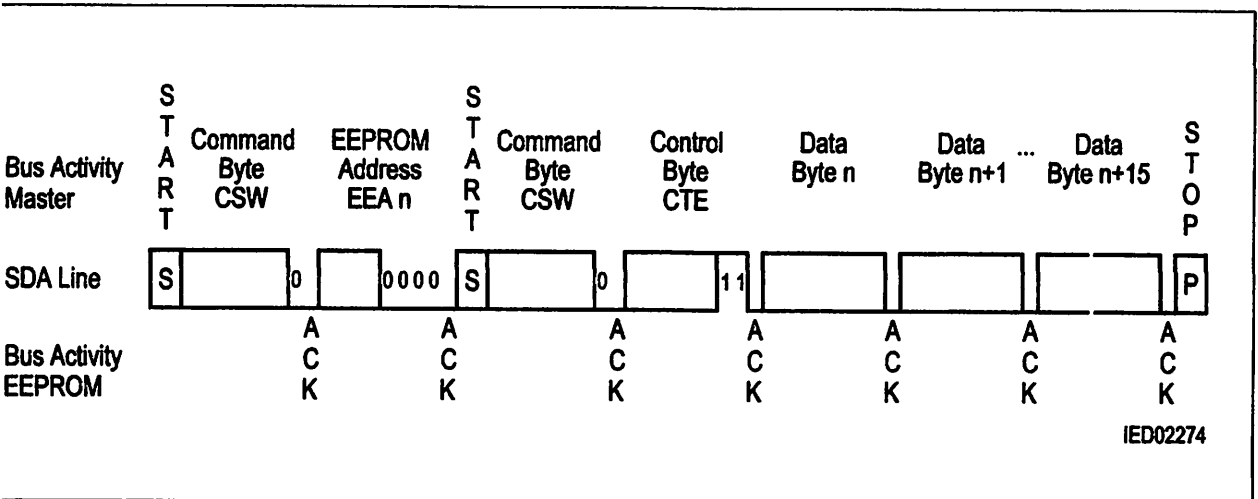


Figure 16 Sequence for Protection Bit Erase

The first command byte CSW followed by the control byte EEA addresses the page to be protected. The second command byte CSW (identical content of first CSW) is followed by the control byte CTW = 01<sub>H</sub> for protection bit write or CTE = 03<sub>H</sub> for protection bit erase. Depending on CT<sub>x</sub>, the addressed protection bit will be either written or erased.

The control byte CTx is followed by 16 parameter bytes identical to the 16 data bytes of the page to be protected or unprotected. The data of the first entered byte must be identical to the data byte stored at the lowest address of the current page. The other 15 bytes have to be identical to the bytes stored in ascending address order within the same page.

A successful verification of each byte is indicated by the EEPROM by pulling the SDA line to low (acknowledge ACK).

After verification of the last byte, the bit programming procedure is initiated by the STOP condition. Programming is started only if all 128 bits of a page have been verified successfully. If bit programming has taken place, the address counter points to the uppermost address of the respective page. The write or erase cycle is finished latest after 4 ms. Acknowledge polling may be used for speed enhancement in order to indicate the end of the write or erase cycle (refer to **chapter 5.3 Acknowledge Polling**).

3 Protection Bit Read

The byte sequence for random bit read is shown in figure 17.

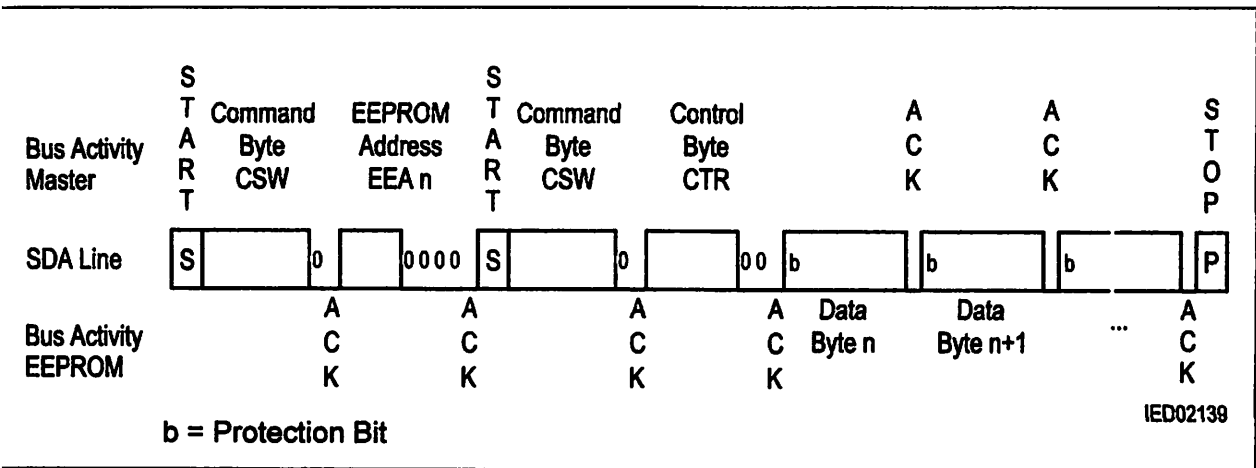


Figure 17  
Byte Sequence for Protection Bit Read

The first command byte CSW followed by the control byte EEA addresses the protection bit to be read. The second command byte CSW is followed by the control byte 00<sub>H</sub> for protection bit read. The first bit (MSB) of the transferred byte is the protection bit of the addressed page. The other 7 bits are not valid. The page protection status is indicated as following

Protection Bit = 1: A normal write operation changes the data in the associated page

Protection Bit = 0: The data in the associated page are protected against changes.

When the master acknowledges a byte with a low state of the SDA line, the protection bit of the next page can be read as the first bit of the following byte. If the master releases the SDA line, a STOP condition has to complete the read procedure. Any number of bytes with a page protection status at the first bit position can be requested by the master. If the bit of the uppermost page has been addressed, the counter has its overflow to the lowest address according to the first page.

## Electrical Characteristics

The listed characteristics are ensured over the operating range of the integrated circuit. Typical characteristics specify mean values expected over the production spread. If not otherwise specified, typical characteristics apply at  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and the given supply voltage.

### 3.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Stresses above those listed here may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational section of this data sheet is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Parameter	Limit Values	Units
Operating temperature	range 1 (industrial)	- 40 to + 85
	range 2 (automotive)	- 40 to + 125
Storage temperature	- 65 to + 150	$^\circ\text{C}$
Supply voltage	- 0.3 to + 7.0	V
All inputs and outputs with respect to ground	- 0.3 to $V_{CC} + 0.5$	V
ESD protection (human body model)	4000	V

### 3.2 DC Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Limit Values			Units	Test Condition
		min.	typ.	max.		
Supply voltage	$V_{CC}$	4.5		5.5	V	5 V type
	$V_{CC}$	2.7		5.5	V	3 V type
Supply current <sup>(1)</sup> (write)	$I_{CC}$		1	3	mA	$V_{CC} = 5\text{ V}; f_c = 100\text{ kHz}$
Standby current <sup>(2)</sup>	$I_{SB}$			50	$\mu\text{A}$	Inputs at $V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$
Input leakage current	$I_{LI}$		0.1	10	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$
Output leakage current	$I_{LO}$		0.1	10	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$
Input low voltage	$V_{IL}$	- 0.3		$0.3 \times V_{CC}$	V	



## 2 DC Characteristics (cont'd)

Parameter	Symbol	Limit Values			Units	Test Condition
		min.	typ.	max.		
Input high voltage	$V_{IH}$	$0.7 \times V_{CC}$		$V_{CC} + 0.5$	V	
Output low voltage	$V_{OL}$			0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 3 \text{ mA}; V_{CC} = 5 \text{ V}$ $I_{OL} = 2.1 \text{ mA}; V_{CC} = 3 \text{ V}$
Input/output capacitance (SDA)	$C_{I/O}$			8 <sup>3)</sup>	pF	$V_{IN} = 0 \text{ V}; V_{CC} = 5 \text{ V}$
Input capacitance (other pins)	$C_{IN}$			6 <sup>3)</sup>	pF	$V_{IN} = 0 \text{ V}; V_{CC} = 5 \text{ V}$
Capacitive load for each bus line	$C_b$			400	pF	

The values for  $I_{cc}$  are maximum peak values

Valid over the whole temperature range

This parameter is characterized only

### 3 AC Characteristics

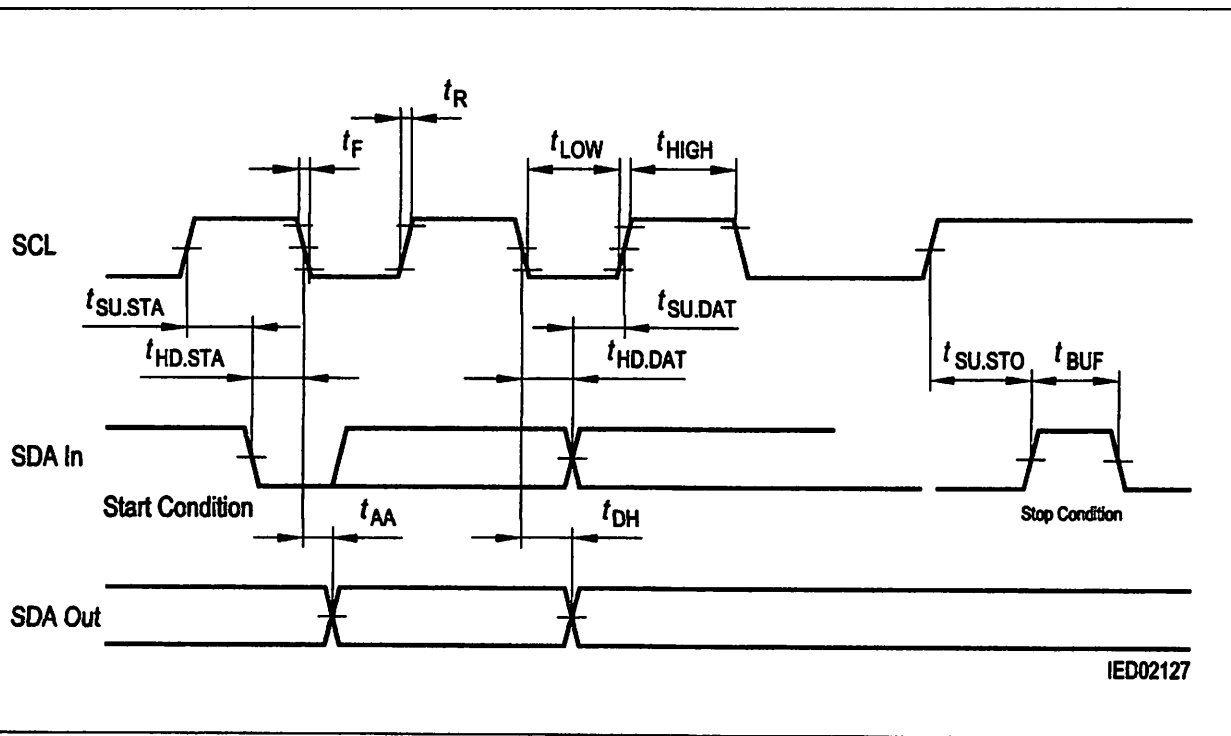
Parameter	Symbol	Limit Values $V_{CC} = 2.7-5.5 \text{ V}$		Limit Values $V_{CC} = 4.5-5.5 \text{ V}$		Units
		min.	max.	min.	max.	
SCL clock frequency	$f_{SCL}$		100		400	kHz
clock pulse width low	$t_{low}$	4.7		1.2		$\mu\text{s}$
clock pulse width high	$t_{high}$	4.0		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
SDA and SCL rise time	$t_R$		1000	<sup>1)</sup>	300	ns
SDA and SCL fall time	$t_F$		300	<sup>1)</sup>	300	ns
start set-up time	$t_{SU.STA}$	4.7		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
start hold time	$t_{HD.STA}$	4.0		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
data in set-up time	$t_{SU.DAT}$	200		100		ns
data in hold time	$t_{HD.DAT}$	0		0		$\mu\text{s}$
SCL low to SDA data out valid	$t_{AA}$	0.1	4.5	0.1	0.9	$\mu\text{s}$
data out hold time	$t_{DH}$	100		50		ns
stop set-up time	$t_{SU.STO}$	4.0		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
time the bus must be free before new transmission can start	$t_{BUF}$	4.7		1.2		$\mu\text{s}$
SDA and SCL spike suppression time at constant inputs	$t_I$	50	100	50	100	ns

The minimum rise and fall times can be calculated as follows:  $20 + (0.1/\text{pF}) \times C_b$  [ns]

Example:  $C_b = 100 \text{ pF} \rightarrow t_R = 20 + 0.1 \times 100$  [ns] = 30 ns

### 4 Erase and Write Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Limit Values $V_{CC} = 2.7-5.5 \text{ V}$		Limit Values $V_{CC} = 4.5-5.5 \text{ V}$		Units
		typ.	max.	typ.	max.	
Erase + write cycle (per page)	$t_{WR}$	5	8	5	8	ms
Erase page protection bit		2.5	4	2.5	4	ms
Write page protection bit		2.5	4	2.5	4	ms

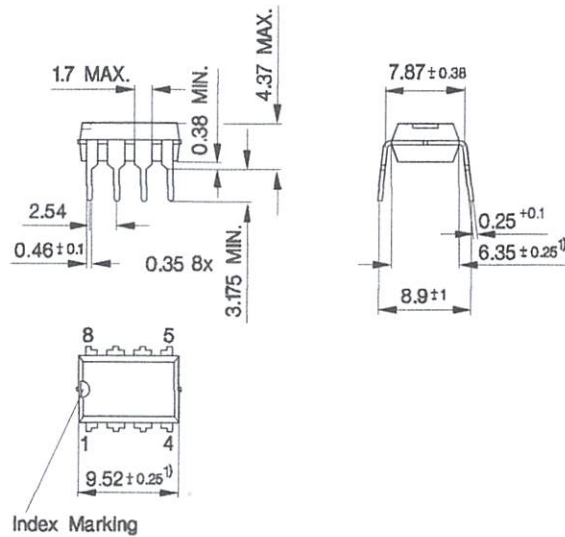


IED02127

Figure 18  
Bus Timing Data

Package Outlines

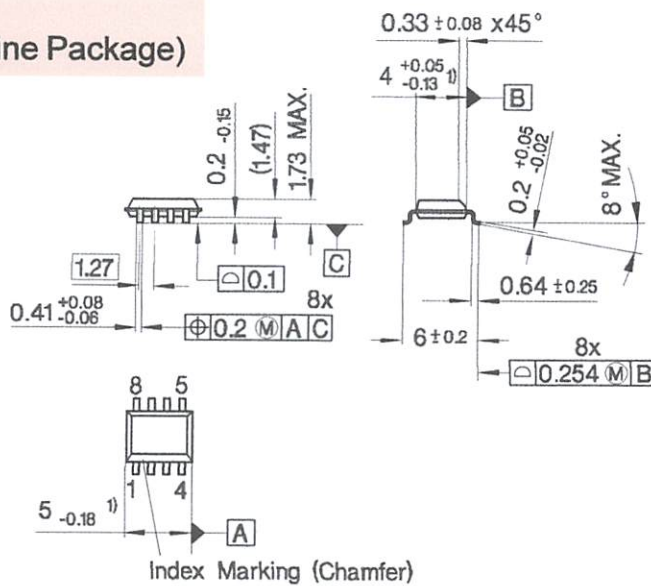
**P-DIP-8-4**  
(Plastic Dual In-line Package)



1) Does not include plastic or metal protrusion of 0.25 max. per side

GPD05583

**P-DSO-8-3**  
(Plastic Dual Small Outline Package)



1) Does not include plastic or metal protrusion of 0.15 max. per side

GPS09032

**Ports of Packing**

Package outlines for tubes, trays etc. are contained in our Data Book "Package Information".

MD = Surface Mounted Device

Dimensions in mm



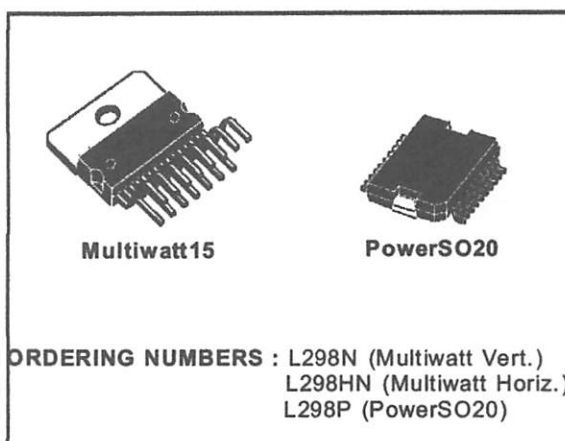
# L298

## DUAL FULL-BRIDGE DRIVER

- OPERATING SUPPLY VOLTAGE UP TO 46 V
- TOTAL DC CURRENT UP TO 4 A
- LOW SATURATION VOLTAGE
- OVERTEMPERATURE PROTECTION
- LOGICAL "0" INPUT VOLTAGE UP TO 1.5 V (HIGH NOISE IMMUNITY)

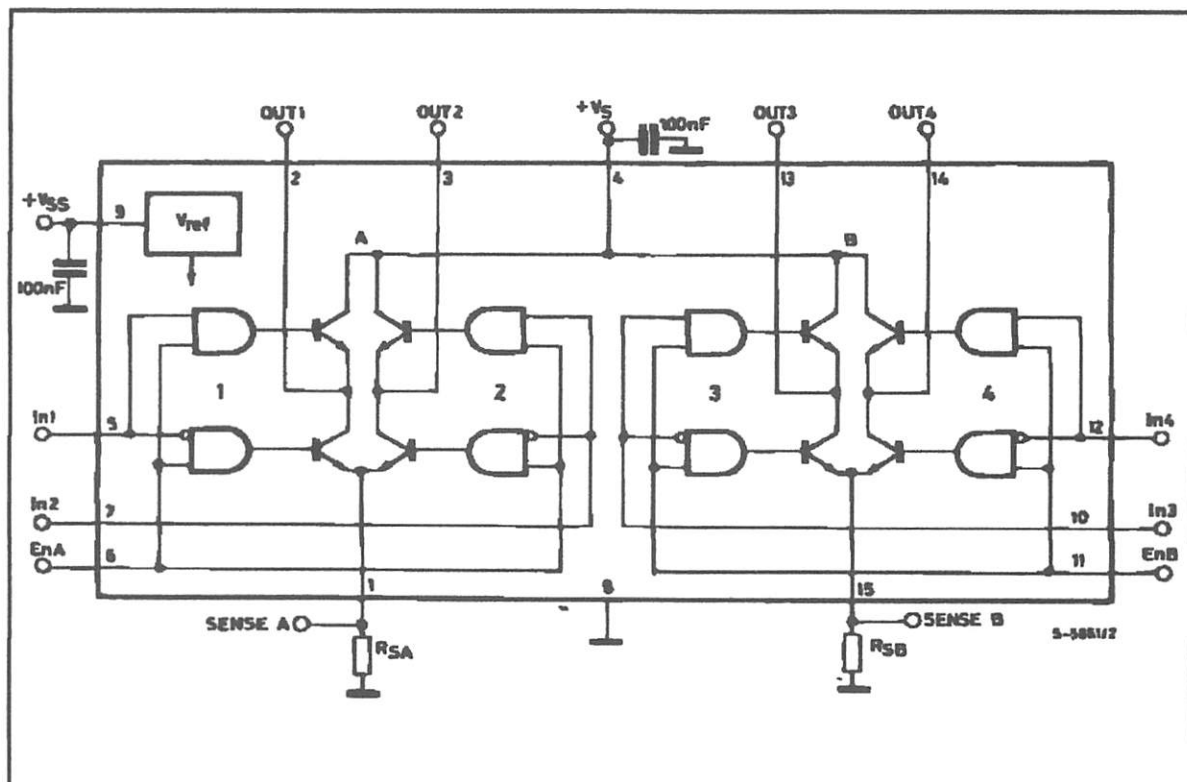
### DESCRIPTION

The L298 is an integrated monolithic circuit in a 15-lead Multiwatt and PowerSO20 packages. It is a high voltage, high current dual full-bridge driver designed to accept standard TTL logic levels and drive inductive loads such as relays, solenoids, DC and stepping motors. Two enable inputs are provided to enable or disable the device independently of the input signals. The emitters of the lower transistors of each bridge are connected together and the corresponding external terminal can be used for the con-



nection of an external sensing resistor. An additional supply input is provided so that the logic works at a lower voltage.

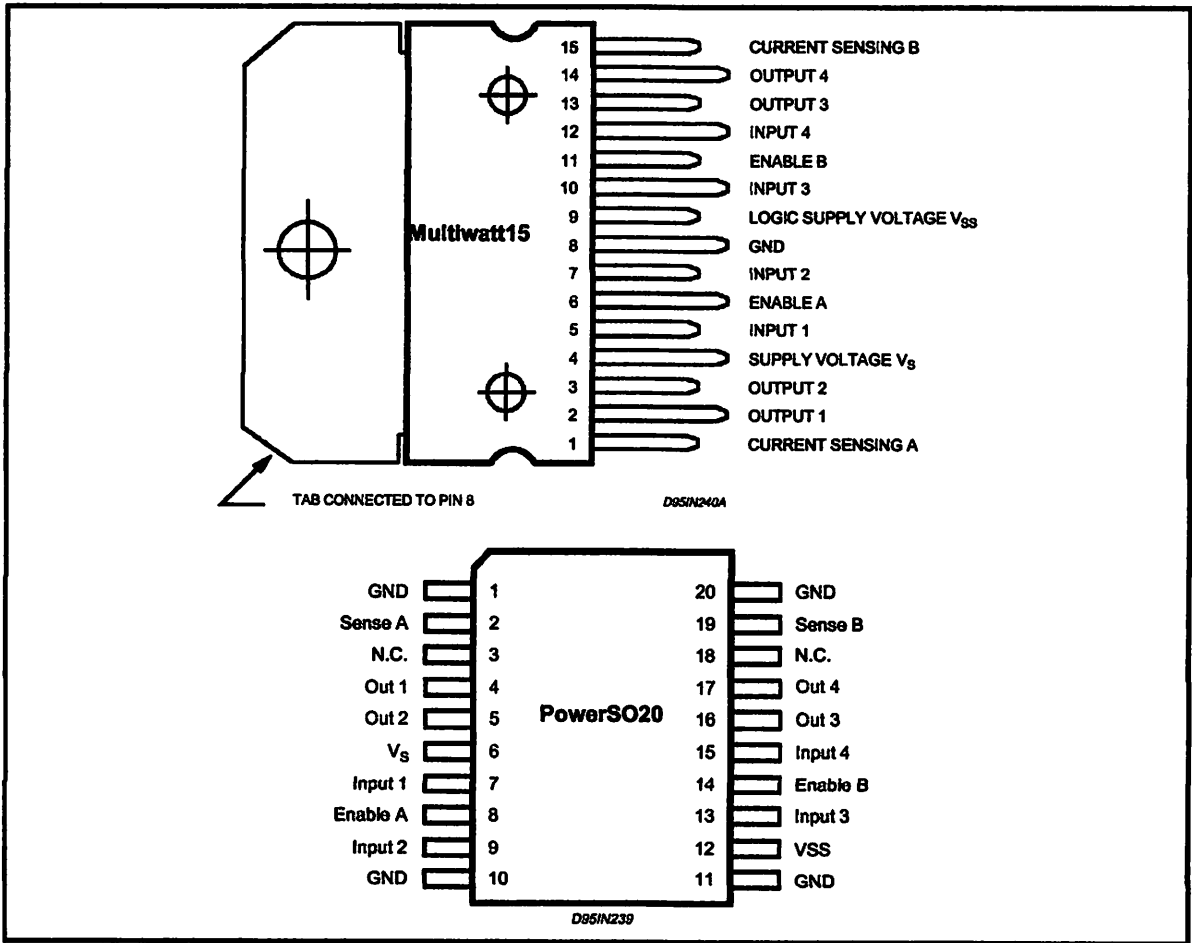
### BLOCK DIAGRAM



**ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS**

Symbol	Parameter	Value	Unit
V <sub>S</sub>	Power Supply	50	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	Logic Supply Voltage	7	V
V <sub>I</sub> , V <sub>En</sub>	Input and Enable Voltage	-0.3 to 7	V
I <sub>O</sub>	Peak Output Current (each Channel) - Non Repetitive (t = 100μs) - Repetitive (80% on -20% off; t <sub>on</sub> = 10ms) - DC Operation	3 2.5 2	A A A
V <sub>sens</sub>	Sensing Voltage	-1 to 2.3	V
P <sub>tot</sub>	Total Power Dissipation (T <sub>case</sub> = 75°C)	25	W
T <sub>op</sub>	Junction Operating Temperature	-25 to 130	°C
T <sub>stg</sub> , T <sub>J</sub>	Storage and Junction Temperature	-40 to 150	°C

**PIN CONNECTIONS (top view)**



**THERMAL DATA**

Symbol	Parameter	PowerSO20	Multiwatt15	Unit
R <sub>th j-case</sub>	Thermal Resistance Junction-case	Max. -	3	°C/W
R <sub>th j-amb</sub>	Thermal Resistance Junction-ambient	Max. 13 (*)	35	°C/W

(\*) Mounted on aluminum substrate



## PIN FUNCTIONS (refer to the block diagram)

MW.15	PowerSO	Name	Function
1;15	2;19	Sense A; Sense B	Between this pin and ground is connected the sense resistor to control the current of the load.
2;3	4;5	Out 1; Out 2	Outputs of the Bridge A; the current that flows through the load connected between these two pins is monitored at pin 1.
4	6	V <sub>s</sub>	Supply Voltage for the Power Output Stages. A non-inductive 100nF capacitor must be connected between this pin and ground.
5;7	7;9	Input 1; Input 2	TTL Compatible Inputs of the Bridge A.
6;11	8;14	Enable A; Enable B	TTL Compatible Enable Input: the L state disables the bridge A (enable A) and/or the bridge B (enable B).
8	1,10,11,20	GND	Ground.
9	12	VSS	Supply Voltage for the Logic Blocks. A100nF capacitor must be connected between this pin and ground.
10; 12	13;15	Input 3; Input 4	TTL Compatible Inputs of the Bridge B.
13; 14	16;17	Out 3; Out 4	Outputs of the Bridge B. The current that flows through the load connected between these two pins is monitored at pin 15.
-	3;18	N.C.	Not Connected

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (V<sub>s</sub> = 42V; V<sub>SS</sub> = 5V, T<sub>j</sub> = 25°C; unless otherwise specified)

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
V <sub>s</sub>	Supply Voltage (pin 4)	Operative Condition	V <sub>IH</sub> +2.5		46	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	Logic Supply Voltage (pin 9)		4.5	5	7	V
I <sub>s</sub>	Quiescent Supply Current (pin 4)	V <sub>en</sub> = H; I <sub>L</sub> = 0	V <sub>I</sub> = L	13	22	mA
			V <sub>I</sub> = H	50	70	mA
		V <sub>en</sub> = L	V <sub>I</sub> = X		4	mA
I <sub>SS</sub>	Quiescent Current from V <sub>SS</sub> (pin 9)	V <sub>en</sub> = H; I <sub>L</sub> = 0	V <sub>I</sub> = L	24	36	mA
			V <sub>I</sub> = H	7	12	mA
		V <sub>en</sub> = L	V <sub>I</sub> = X		6	mA
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage (pins 5, 7, 10, 12)		-0.3		1.5	V
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage (pins 5, 7, 10, 12)		2.3		V <sub>SS</sub>	V
I <sub>IL</sub>	Low Voltage Input Current (pins 5, 7, 10, 12)	V <sub>I</sub> = L			-10	μA
I <sub>IH</sub>	High Voltage Input Current (pins 5, 7, 10, 12)	V <sub>I</sub> = H ≤ V <sub>SS</sub> -0.6V		30	100	μA
V <sub>en</sub> = L	Enable Low Voltage (pins 6, 11)		-0.3		1.5	V
V <sub>en</sub> = H	Enable High Voltage (pins 6, 11)		2.3		V <sub>SS</sub>	V
I <sub>en</sub> = L	Low Voltage Enable Current (pins 6, 11)	V <sub>en</sub> = L			-10	μA
I <sub>en</sub> = H	High Voltage Enable Current (pins 6, 11)	V <sub>en</sub> = H ≤ V <sub>SS</sub> -0.6V		30	100	μA
V <sub>CEsat(H)</sub>	Source Saturation Voltage	I <sub>L</sub> = 1A	0.95	1.35	1.7	V
		I <sub>L</sub> = 2A		2	2.7	V
V <sub>CEsat(L)</sub>	Sink Saturation Voltage	I <sub>L</sub> = 1A (5)	0.85	1.2	1.6	V
		I <sub>L</sub> = 2A (5)		1.7	2.3	V
V <sub>CEsat</sub>	Total Drop	I <sub>L</sub> = 1A (5)	1.80		3.2	V
		I <sub>L</sub> = 2A (5)			4.9	V
V <sub>sens</sub>	Sensing Voltage (pins 1, 15)		-1 (1)		2	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
T <sub>1</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Source Current Turn-off Delay	0.5 V <sub>i</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		1.5		μs
T <sub>2</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Source Current Fall Time	0.9 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.1 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		0.2		μs
T <sub>3</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Source Current Turn-on Delay	0.5 V <sub>i</sub> to 0.1 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		2		μs
T <sub>4</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Source Current Rise Time	0.1 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		0.7		μs
T <sub>5</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Sink Current Turn-off Delay	0.5 V <sub>i</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		0.7		μs
T <sub>6</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Sink Current Fall Time	0.9 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.1 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		0.25		μs
T <sub>7</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Sink Current Turn-on Delay	0.5 V <sub>i</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		1.6		μs
T <sub>8</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Sink Current Rise Time	0.1 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		0.2		μs
f <sub>c</sub> (V <sub>i</sub> )	Commutation Frequency	I <sub>L</sub> = 2A		25	40	KHz
T <sub>1</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Source Current Turn-off Delay	0.5 V <sub>en</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		3		μs
T <sub>2</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Source Current Fall Time	0.9 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.1 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		1		μs
T <sub>3</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Source Current Turn-on Delay	0.5 V <sub>en</sub> to 0.1 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		0.3		μs
T <sub>4</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Source Current Rise Time	0.1 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (2); (4)		0.4		μs
T <sub>5</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Sink Current Turn-off Delay	0.5 V <sub>en</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		2.2		μs
T <sub>6</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Sink Current Fall Time	0.9 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.1 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		0.35		μs
T <sub>7</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Sink Current Turn-on Delay	0.5 V <sub>en</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		0.25		μs
T <sub>8</sub> (V <sub>en</sub> )	Sink Current Rise Time	0.1 I <sub>L</sub> to 0.9 I <sub>L</sub> (3); (4)		0.1		μs

- 1) Sensing voltage can be -1 V for t ≤ 50 μsec; in steady state V<sub>sens</sub> min ≥ -0.5 V.
- 2) See fig. 2.
- 3) See fig. 4.
- 4) The load must be a pure resistor.

Figure 1 : Typical Saturation Voltage vs. Output Current.

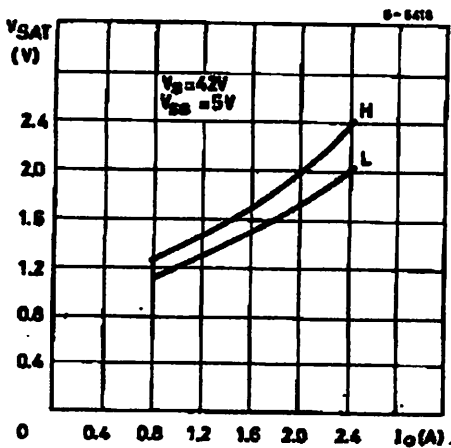
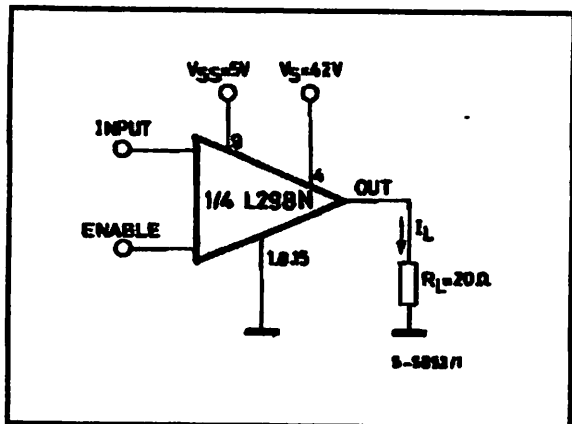


Figure 2 : Switching Times Test Circuits.



Notes : For INPUT Switching, set EN = H  
For ENABLE Switching, set IN = H



Figure 3 : Source Current Delay Times vs. Input or Enable Switching.

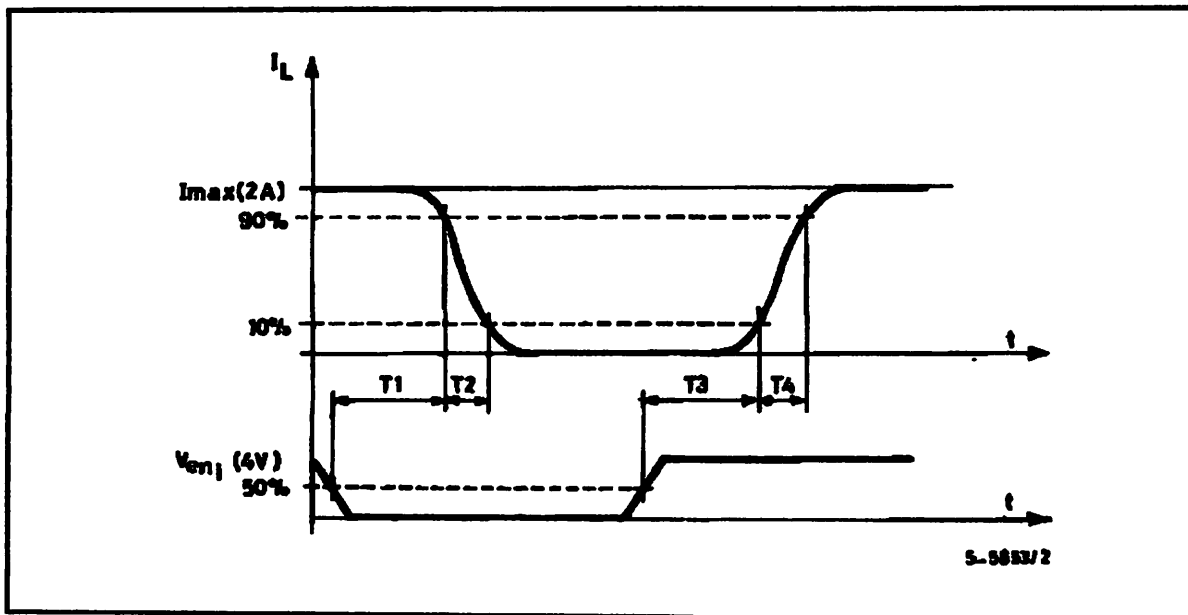
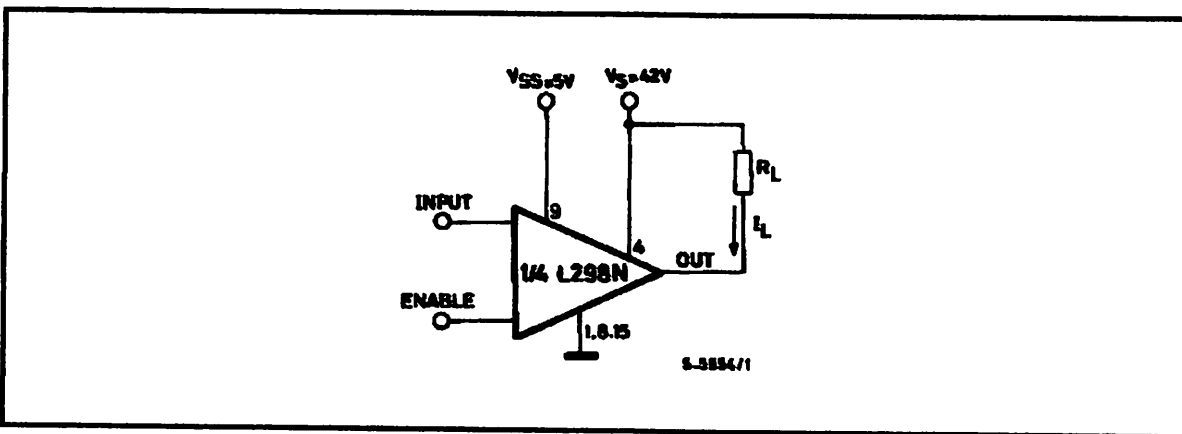


Figure 4 : Switching Times Test Circuits.



Note : For INPUT Switching, set EN = H  
 For ENABLE Switching, set IN = L

Figure 5 : Sink Current Delay Times vs. Input 0 V Enable Switching.

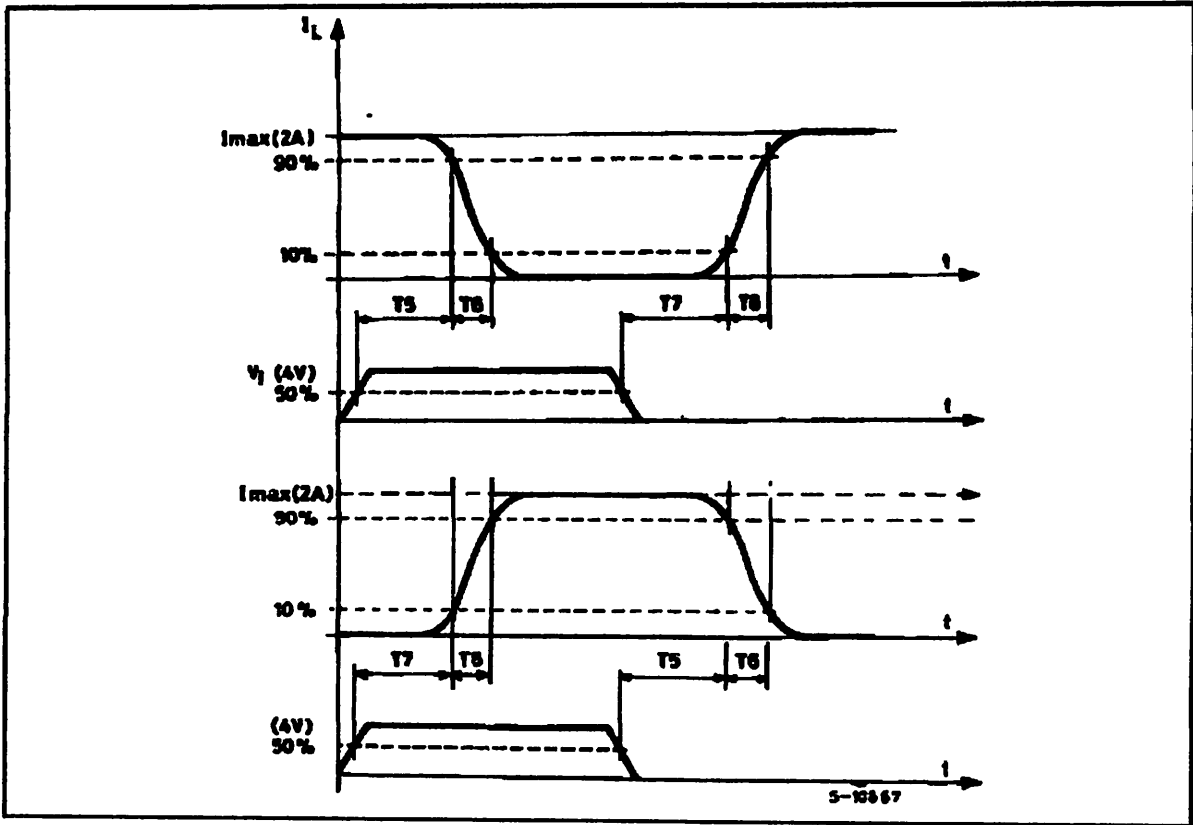
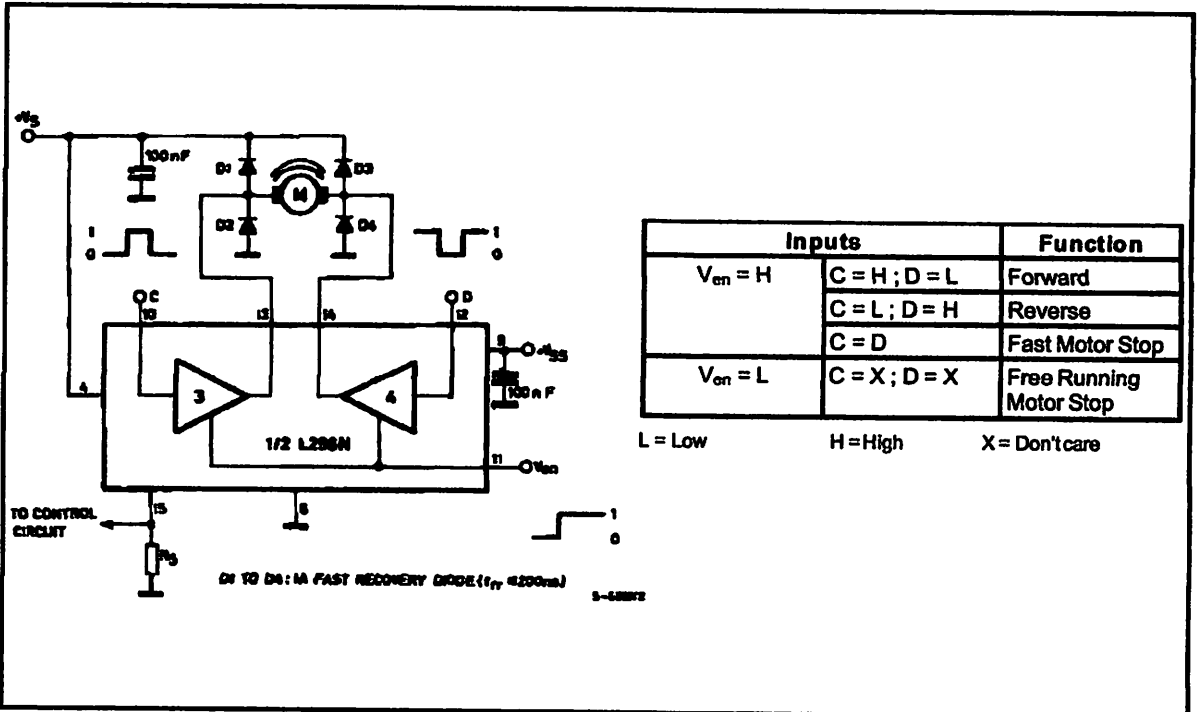
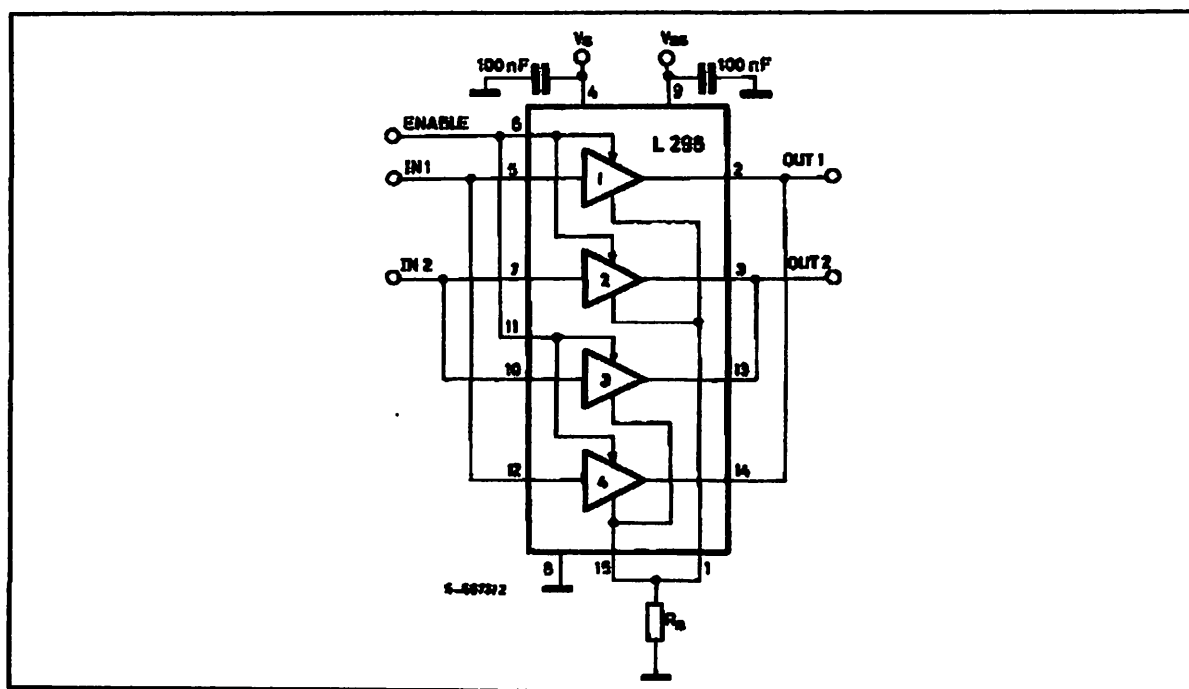


Figure 6 : Bidirectional DC Motor Control.



**Figure 7 :** For higher currents, outputs can be paralleled. Take care to parallel channel 1 with channel 4 and channel 2 with channel 3.



## APPLICATION INFORMATION (Refer to the block diagram)

### 1.1. POWER OUTPUT STAGE

The L298 integrates two power output stages (A; B). The power output stage is a bridge configuration and its outputs can drive an inductive load in common or differential mode, depending on the state of the inputs. The current that flows through the load comes out from the sense output: an external resistor ( $R_{SA}$ ;  $R_{SB}$ ) allows to detect the intensity of this current.

### 1.2. INPUT STAGE

Each bridge is driven by means of four gates the input of which are  $In_1$ ;  $In_2$ ;  $EnA$  and  $In_3$ ;  $In_4$ ;  $EnB$ . The  $In$  inputs set the bridge state when The  $En$  input is high; a low state of the  $En$  input inhibits the bridge. All the inputs are TTL compatible.

### 2. SUGGESTIONS

A non inductive capacitor, usually of 100 nF, must be foreseen between both  $V_s$  and  $V_{ss}$ , to ground, as near as possible to GND pin. When the large capacitor of the power supply is too far from the IC, a second smaller one must be foreseen near the L298.

The sense resistor, not of a wire wound type, must be grounded near the negative pole of  $V_s$  that must be near the GND pin of the I.C.

Each input must be connected to the source of the driving signals by means of a very short path.

Turn-On and Turn-Off: Before to Turn-ON the Supply Voltage and before to Turn it OFF, the Enable input must be driven to the Low state.

### 3. APPLICATIONS

Fig 6 shows a bidirectional DC motor control Schematic Diagram for which only one bridge is needed. The external bridge of diodes D1 to D4 is made by four fast recovery elements ( $trr \leq 200$  nsec) that must be chosen of a VF as low as possible at the worst case of the load current.

The sense output voltage can be used to control the current amplitude by chopping the inputs, or to provide overcurrent protection by switching low the enable input.

The brake function (Fast motor stop) requires that the Absolute Maximum Rating of 2 Amps must never be overcome.

When the repetitive peak current needed from the load is higher than 2 Amps, a paralleled configuration can be chosen (See Fig.7).

An external bridge of diodes are required when inductive loads are driven and when the inputs of the IC are chopped; Schottky diodes would be preferred.

This solution can drive until 3 Amps in DC operation and until 3.5 Amps of a repetitive peak current.

On Fig 8 it is shown the driving of a two phase bipolar stepper motor ; the needed signals to drive the inputs of the L298 are generated, in this example, from the IC L297.

Fig 9 shows an example of P.C.B. designed for the application of Fig 8.

**Figure 8 : Two Phase Bipolar Stepper Motor Circuit.**

This circuit drives bipolar stepper motors with winding currents up to 2 A. The diodes are fast 2 A types.

Fig 10 shows a second two phase bipolar stepper motor control circuit where the current is controlled by the I.C. L6506.

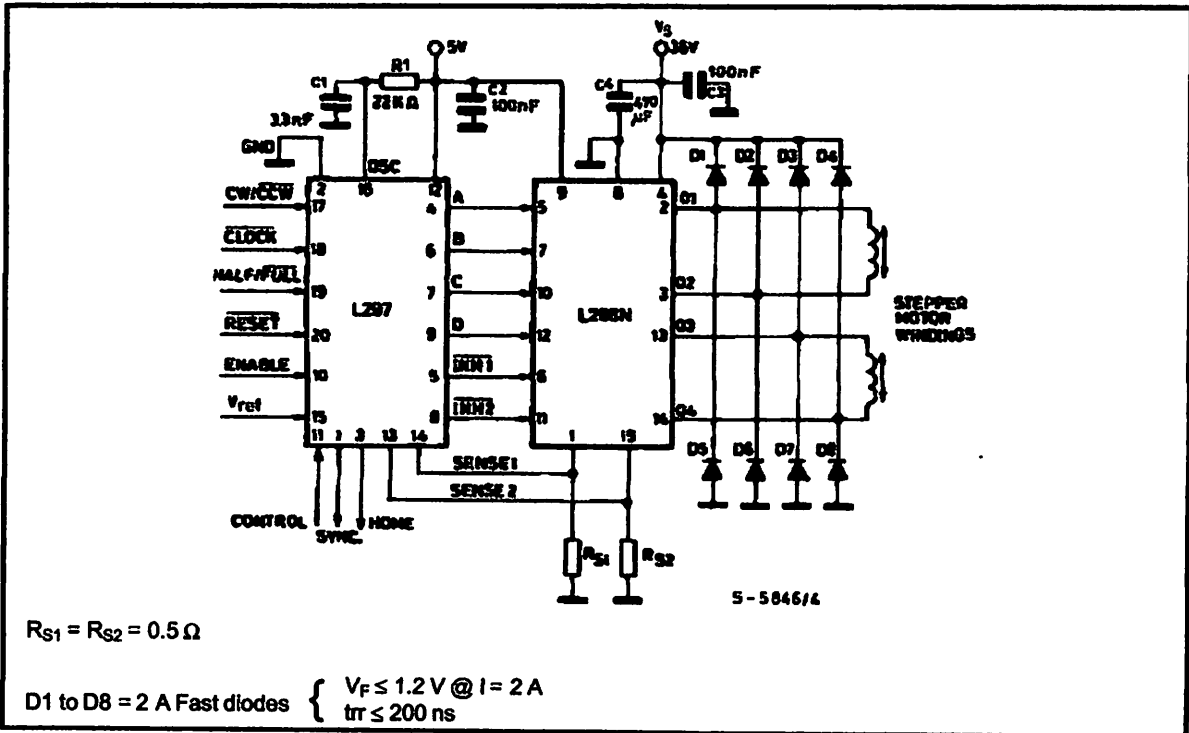


Figure 9 : Suggested Printed Circuit Board Layout for the Circuit of fig. 8 (1:1 scale).

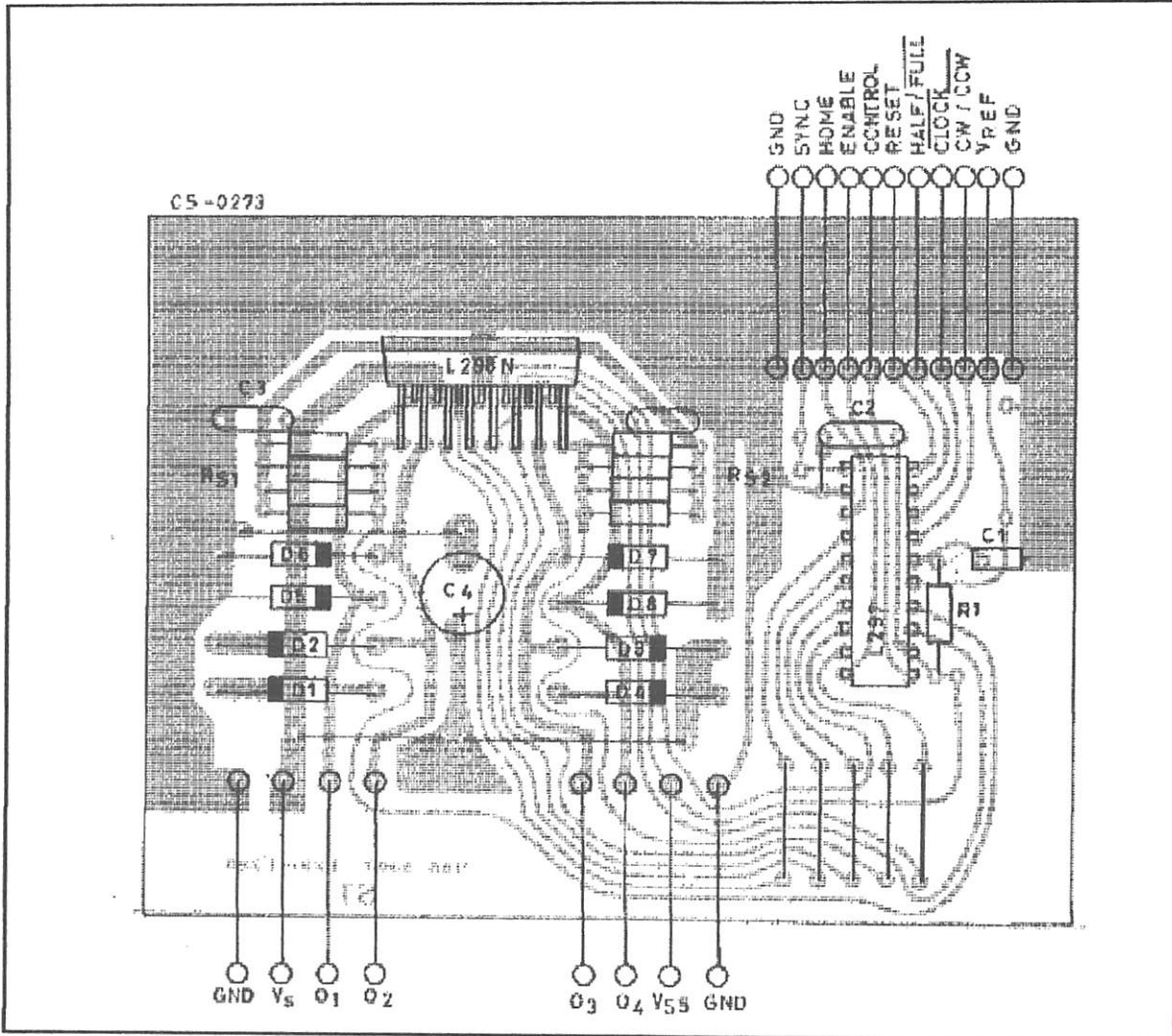
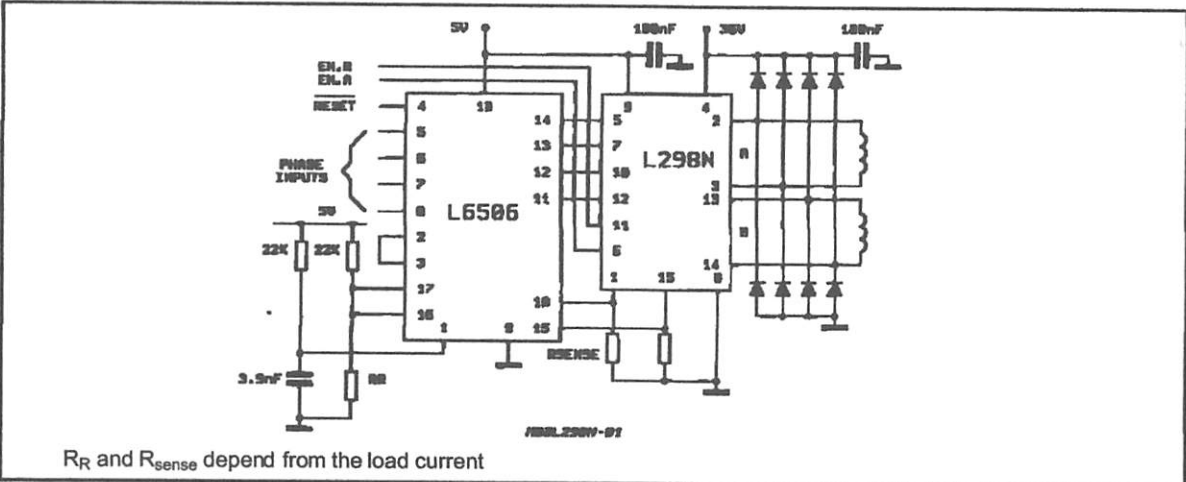


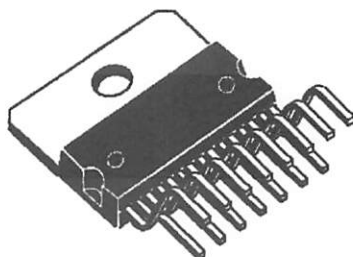
Figure 10 : Two Phase Bipolar Stepper Motor Control Circuit by Using the Current Controller L6506.



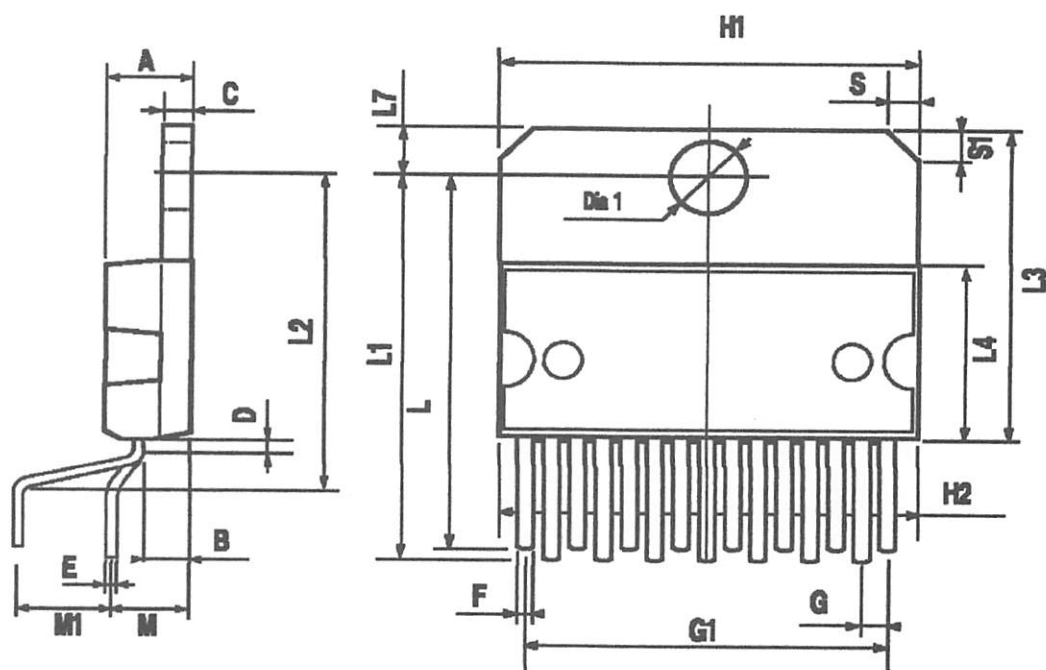
$R_R$  and  $R_{sense}$  depend from the load current

DIM.	mm			inch		
	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.
A			5			0.197
B			2.65			0.104
C			1.6			0.063
D		1			0.039	
E	0.49		0.55	0.019		0.022
F	0.66		0.75	0.026		0.030
G	1.02	1.27	1.52	0.040	0.050	0.060
G1	17.53	17.78	18.03	0.690	0.700	0.710
H1	19.6			0.772		
H2			20.2			0.795
L	21.9	22.2	22.5	0.862	0.874	0.886
L1	21.7	22.1	22.5	0.854	0.870	0.886
L2	17.65		18.1	0.695		0.713
L3	17.25	17.5	17.75	0.679	0.689	0.699
L4	10.3	10.7	10.9	0.406	0.421	0.429
L7	2.65		2.9	0.104		0.114
M	4.25	4.55	4.85	0.167	0.179	0.191
M1	4.63	5.08	5.53	0.182	0.200	0.218
S	1.9		2.6	0.075		0.102
S1	1.9		2.6	0.075		0.102
Dia1	3.65		3.85	0.144		0.152

## OUTLINE AND MECHANICAL DATA

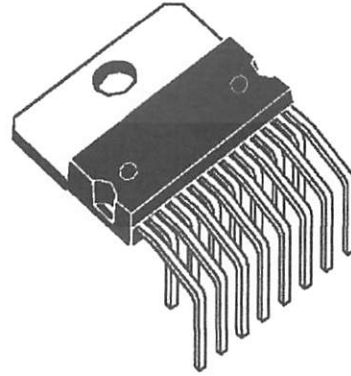


**Multiwatt15 V**

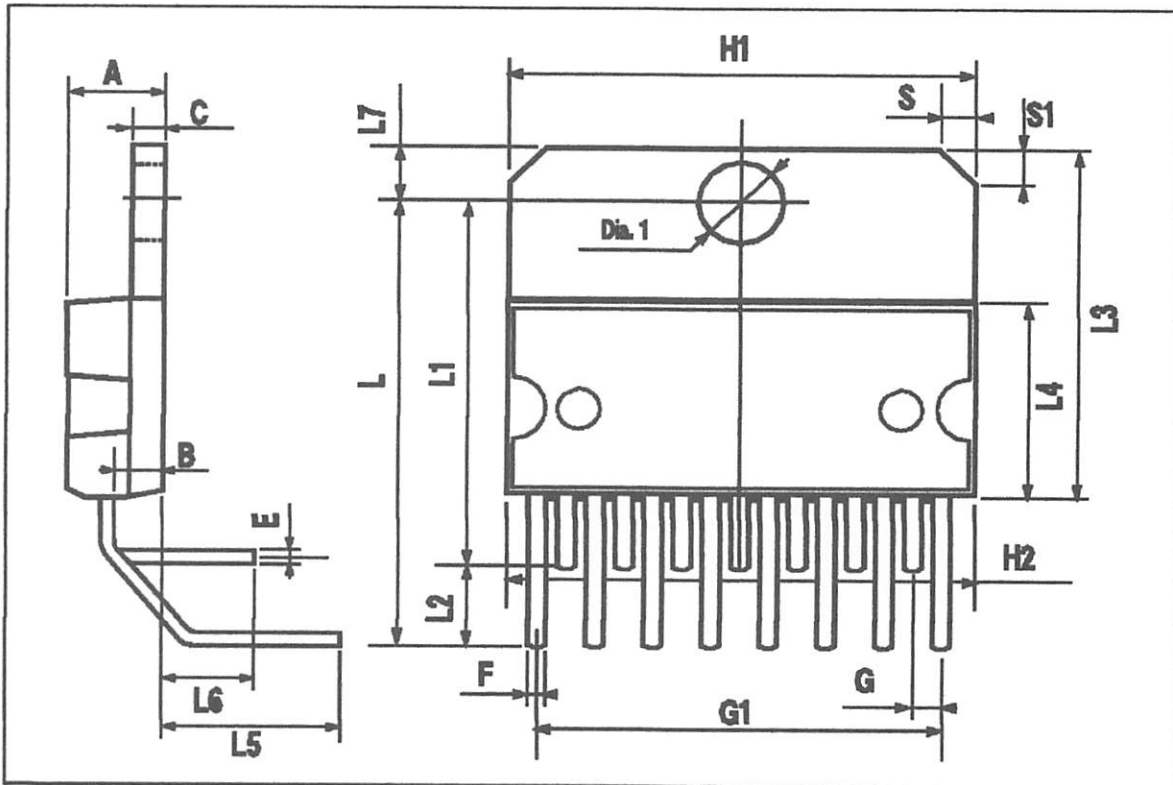


DIM.	mm			inch		
	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.
A			5			0.197
B			2.65			0.104
C			1.6			0.063
E	0.49		0.55	0.019		0.022
F	0.66		0.75	0.026		0.030
G	1.14	1.27	1.4	0.045	0.050	0.055
G1	17.57	17.78	17.91	0.692	0.700	0.705
H1	19.6			0.772		
H2			20.2			0.795
L		20.57			0.810	
L1		18.03			0.710	
L2		2.54			0.100	
L3	17.25	17.5	17.75	0.679	0.689	0.699
L4	10.3	10.7	10.9	0.406	0.421	0.429
L5		5.28			0.208	
L6		2.38			0.094	
L7	2.65		2.9	0.104		0.114
S	1.9		2.6	0.075		0.102
S1	1.9		2.6	0.075		0.102
Dia1	3.65		3.85	0.144		0.152

## OUTLINE AND MECHANICAL DATA



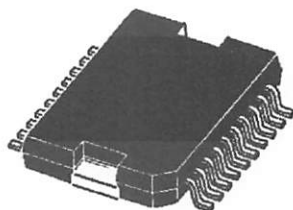
**Multiwatt15 H**



DIM.	mm			inch		
	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.
A			3.6			0.142
a1	0.1		0.3	0.004		0.012
a2			3.3			0.130
a3	0		0.1	0.000		0.004
b	0.4		0.53	0.016		0.021
c	0.23		0.32	0.009		0.013
D (1)	15.8		16	0.622		0.630
D1	9.4		9.8	0.370		0.386
E	13.9		14.5	0.547		0.570
e		1.27			0.050	
e3		11.43			0.450	
E1 (1)	10.9		11.1	0.429		0.437
E2			2.9			0.114
E3	5.8		6.2	0.228		0.244
G	0		0.1	0.000		0.004
H	15.5		15.9	0.610		0.626
h			1.1			0.043
L	0.8		1.1	0.031		0.043
N	10° (max.)					
S	8° (max.)					
T		10			0.394	

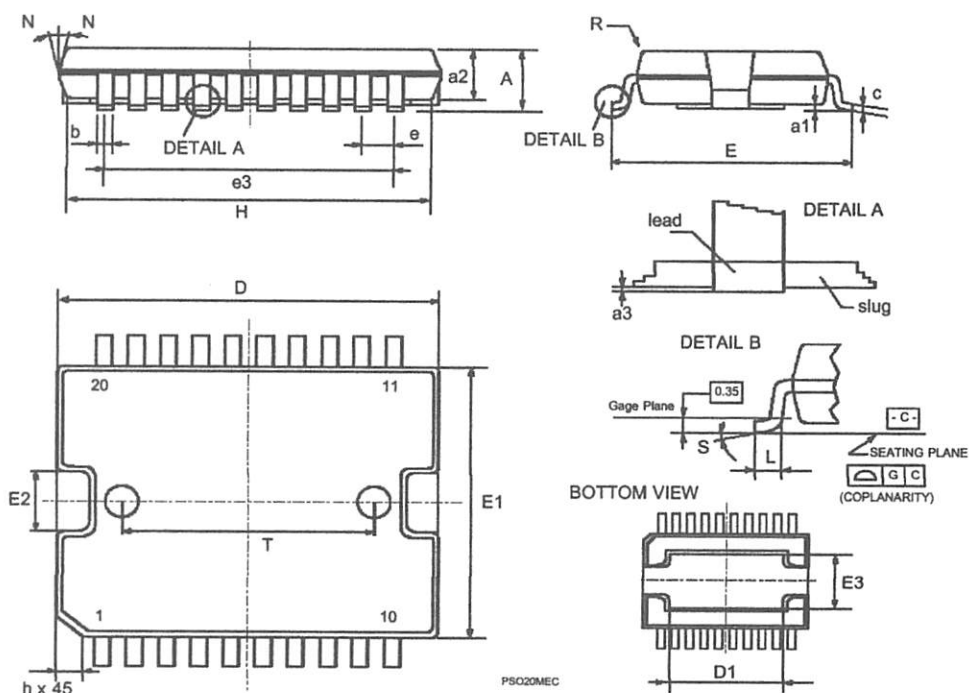
(1) "D and F" do not include mold flash or protrusions.  
 - Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm (0.006").  
 - Critical dimensions "E", "G" and "a3"

## OUTLINE AND MECHANICAL DATA



JEDEC MO-166

PowerSO20





Information furnished is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, STMicroelectronics assumes no responsibility for the consequences of use of such information nor for any infringement of patents or other rights of third parties which may result from its use. No license is granted by implication or otherwise under any patent or patent rights of STMicroelectronics. Specification mentioned in this publication are subject to change without notice. This publication supersedes and replaces all information previously supplied. STMicroelectronics products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems without express written approval of STMicroelectronics.

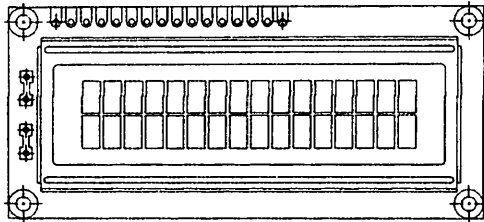
The ST logo is a registered trademark of STMicroelectronics  
© 2000 STMicroelectronics – Printed in Italy – All Rights Reserved  
STMicroelectronics GROUP OF COMPANIES

Australia - Brazil - China - Finland - France - Germany - Hong Kong - India - Italy - Japan - Malaysia - Malta - Morocco -  
Singapore - Spain - Sweden - Switzerland - United Kingdom - U.S.A.

<http://www.st.com>



## 16 x 2 Character LCD



### FEATURES

- 5 x 8 dots with cursor
- Built-in controller (KS 0066 or Equivalent)
- + 5V power supply (Also available for + 3V)
- 1/16 duty cycle
- B/L to be driven by pin 1, pin 2 or pin 15, pin 16 or A.K (LED)
- N.V. optional for + 3V power supply

MECHANICAL DATA		
ITEM	STANDARD VALUE	UNIT
Module Dimension	80.0 x 36.0	mm
Viewing Area	66.0 x 16.0	mm
Dot Size	0.56 x 0.66	mm
Character Size	2.96 x 5.56	mm

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATING					
ITEM	SYMBOL	STANDARD VALUE			UNIT
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	
Power Supply	VDD-VSS	- 0.3	-	7.0	V
Input Voltage	VI	- 0.3	-	VDD	V

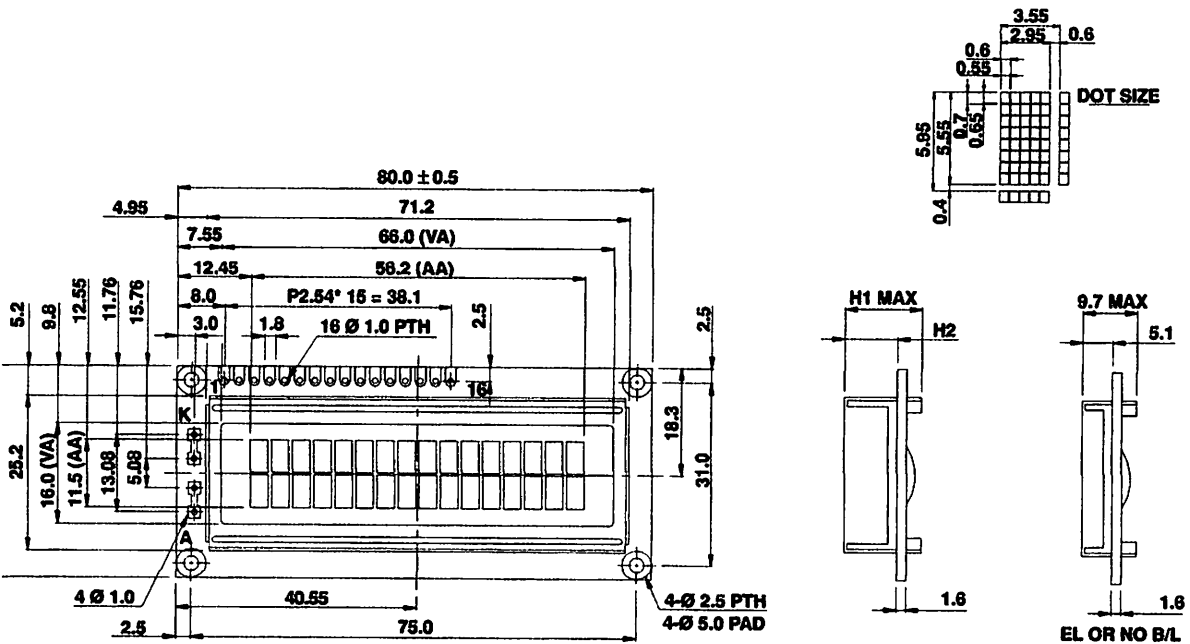
NOTE: VSS = 0 Volt, VDD = 5.0 Volt

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS							
ITEM	SYMBOL	CONDITION	STANDARD VALUE			UNIT	
			MIN.	TYP.	MAX.		
Input Voltage	VDD	VDD = + 5V	4.7	5.0	5.3	V	
		VDD = + 3V	2.7	3.0	5.3	V	
Supply Current	IDD	VDD = 5V	-	1.2	3.0	mA	
Recommended LC Driving Voltage for Normal Temp. Version Module	VDD - V0	- 20 °C	-	-	-	V	
		0°C	4.2	4.8	5.1		
		25°C	3.8	4.2	4.6		
		50°C	3.6	4.0	4.4		
		70°C	-	-	-		
LED Forward Voltage	VF	25°C	-	4.2	4.6	V	
LED Forward Current	IF	25°C	Array	-	130	260	mA
			Edge	-	20	40	
EL Power Supply Current	IEL	Vel = 110VAC:400Hz	-	-	5.0	mA	

DISPLAY CHARACTER ADDRESS CODE:																
Display Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
DD RAM Address	00	01														0F
DD RAM Address	40	41														4F

IN NUMBER	SYMBOL	FUNCTION
	V <sub>ss</sub>	GND
	V <sub>dd</sub>	+ 3V or + 5V
	V <sub>o</sub>	Contrast Adjustment
	RS	H/L Register Select Signal
	R/W	H/L Read/Write Signal
	E	H → L Enable Signal
	DB0	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB1	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB2	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB3	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB4	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB5	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB6	H/L Data Bus Line
	DB7	H/L Data Bus Line
	A/V <sub>ee</sub>	+ 4.2V for LED/Negative Voltage Output
	K	Power Supply for B/L (OV)

**DIMENSIONS** in millimeters



LED - H/L B/L		
	HIGH	LOW
H1	13.2	12.1
H2	8.6	7.5

This datasheet has been download from:

[www.datasheetcatalog.com](http://www.datasheetcatalog.com)

Datasheets for electronics components.

# DATA SHEET



## PCF8591

### 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

Product specification  
Supersedes data of 1997 Apr 02  
File under Integrated Circuits, IC12

1998 Jul 02

**8-bit A/D and D/A converter****PCF8591****CONTENTS****FEATURES****APPLICATIONS****GENERAL DESCRIPTION****ORDERING INFORMATION****BLOCK DIAGRAM****PINNING****FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION**1 **Addressing**2 **Control byte**3 **D/A conversion**4 **A/D conversion**5 **Reference voltage**3 **Oscillator****CHARACTERISTICS OF THE I<sup>2</sup>C-BUS**1 **Bit transfer**2 **Start and stop conditions**3 **System configuration**4 **Acknowledge**5 **I<sup>2</sup>C-bus protocol****LIMITING VALUES****HANDLING****DC CHARACTERISTICS****D/A CHARACTERISTICS****A/D CHARACTERISTICS****AC CHARACTERISTICS****APPLICATION INFORMATION****PACKAGE OUTLINES****SOLDERING**.1 **Introduction**.2 **DIP**.2.1 **Soldering by dipping or by wave**.2.2 **Repairing soldered joints**.3 **SO**.3.1 **Reflow soldering**.3.2 **Wave soldering**.3.3 **Repairing soldered joints****DEFINITIONS****LIFE SUPPORT APPLICATIONS****PURCHASE OF PHILIPS I<sup>2</sup>C COMPONENTS**

## 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**FEATURES**

Single power supply  
 Operating supply voltage 2.5 V to 6 V  
 Low standby current  
 Serial input/output via I<sup>2</sup>C-bus  
 Address by 3 hardware address pins  
 Sampling rate given by I<sup>2</sup>C-bus speed  
 4 analog inputs programmable as single-ended or differential inputs  
 Auto-incremented channel selection  
 Analog voltage range from V<sub>SS</sub> to V<sub>DD</sub>  
 On-chip track and hold circuit  
 8-bit successive approximation A/D conversion  
 Multiplying DAC with one analog output.

**APPLICATIONS**

Closed loop control systems  
 Low power converter for remote data acquisition  
 Battery operated equipment  
 Acquisition of analog values in automotive, audio and TV applications.

**3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

The PCF8591 is a single-chip, single-supply low power 8-bit CMOS data acquisition device with four analog inputs, one analog output and a serial I<sup>2</sup>C-bus interface. Three address pins A0, A1 and A2 are used for programming the hardware address, allowing the use of up to eight devices connected to the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus without additional hardware. Address, control and data to and from the device are transferred serially via the two-line bidirectional I<sup>2</sup>C-bus.

The functions of the device include analog input multiplexing, on-chip track and hold function, 8-bit analog-to-digital conversion and an 8-bit digital-to-analog conversion. The maximum conversion rate is given by the maximum speed of the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus.

**ORDERING INFORMATION**

TYPE NUMBER	PACKAGE		
	NAME	DESCRIPTION	VERSION
CA8591P	DIP16	plastic dual in-line package; 16 leads (300 mil); long body	SOT38-1
CA8591T	SO16	plastic small outline package; 16 leads; body width 7.5 mm	SOT162-1

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

5 BLOCK DIAGRAM

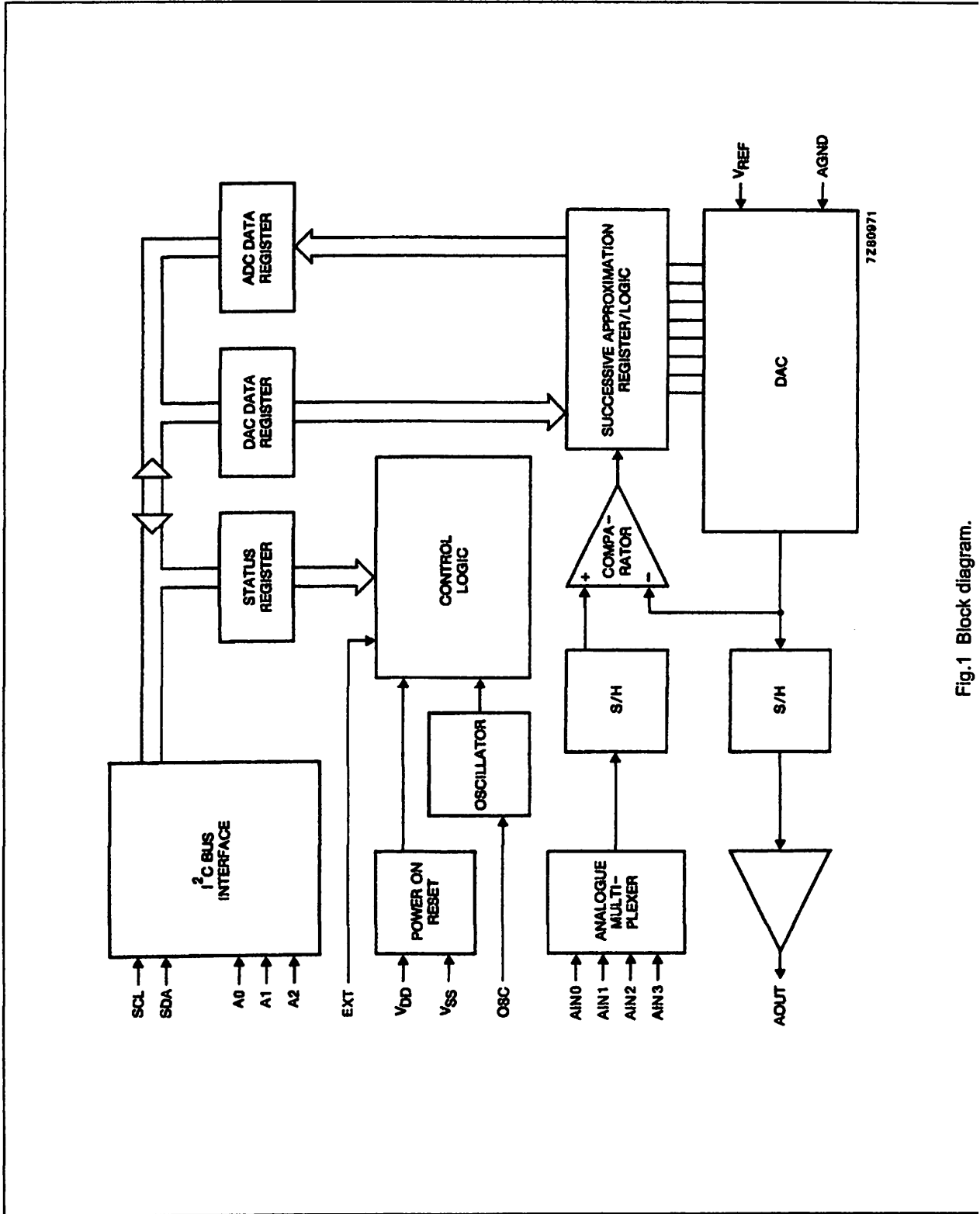


Fig.1 Block diagram.



## 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

## PINNING

SYMBOL	PIN	DESCRIPTION
AIN0	1	analog inputs (A/D converter)
AIN1	2	
AIN2	3	
AIN3	4	
A0	5	hardware address
A1	6	
A2	7	
VSS	8	negative supply voltage
DA	9	I <sup>2</sup> C-bus data input/output
CL	10	I <sup>2</sup> C-bus clock input
SC	11	oscillator input/output
EXT	12	external/internal switch for oscillator input
AGND	13	analog ground
VREF	14	voltage reference input
AOUT	15	analog output (D/A converter)
VDD	16	positive supply voltage

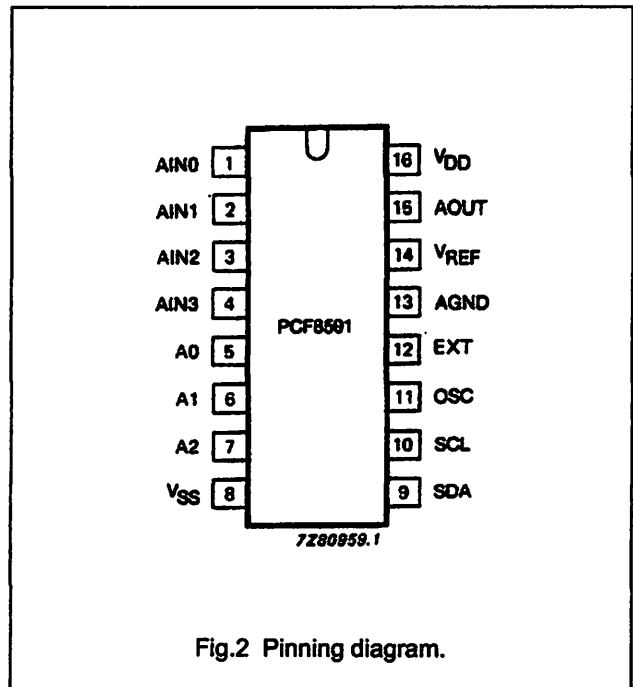


Fig.2 Pinning diagram.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Addressing

Each PCF8591 device in an I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system is activated by sending a valid address to the device. The address consists of a fixed part and a programmable part. The programmable part must be set according to the address pins A0, A1 and A2. The address always has to be sent as the first byte after the start condition in the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus protocol. The last bit of the address byte is the read/write-bit which sets the direction of the following data transfer (see Figs 3, 15 and 16).

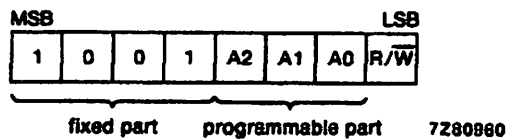


Fig.3 Address byte.

7.2 Control byte

The second byte sent to a PCF8591 device will be stored in its control register and is required to control the device function.

The upper nibble of the control register is used for enabling the analog output, and for programming the analog inputs as single-ended or differential inputs. The lower nibble selects one of the analog input channels defined by the upper nibble (see Fig.4). If the auto-increment flag is set the channel number is incremented automatically after each A/D conversion.

If the auto-increment mode is desired in applications where the internal oscillator is used, the analog output enable flag in the control byte (bit 6) should be set. This allows the internal oscillator to run continuously, thereby preventing conversion errors resulting from oscillator start-up delay. The analog output enable flag may be reset at other times to reduce quiescent power consumption.

The selection of a non-existing input channel results in the highest available channel number being allocated. Therefore, if the auto-increment flag is set, the next selected channel will be always channel 0. The most significant bits of both nibbles are reserved for future functions and have to be set to 0. After a Power-on reset condition all bits of the control register are reset to 0. The D/A converter and the oscillator are disabled for power saving. The analog output is switched to a high-impedance state.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

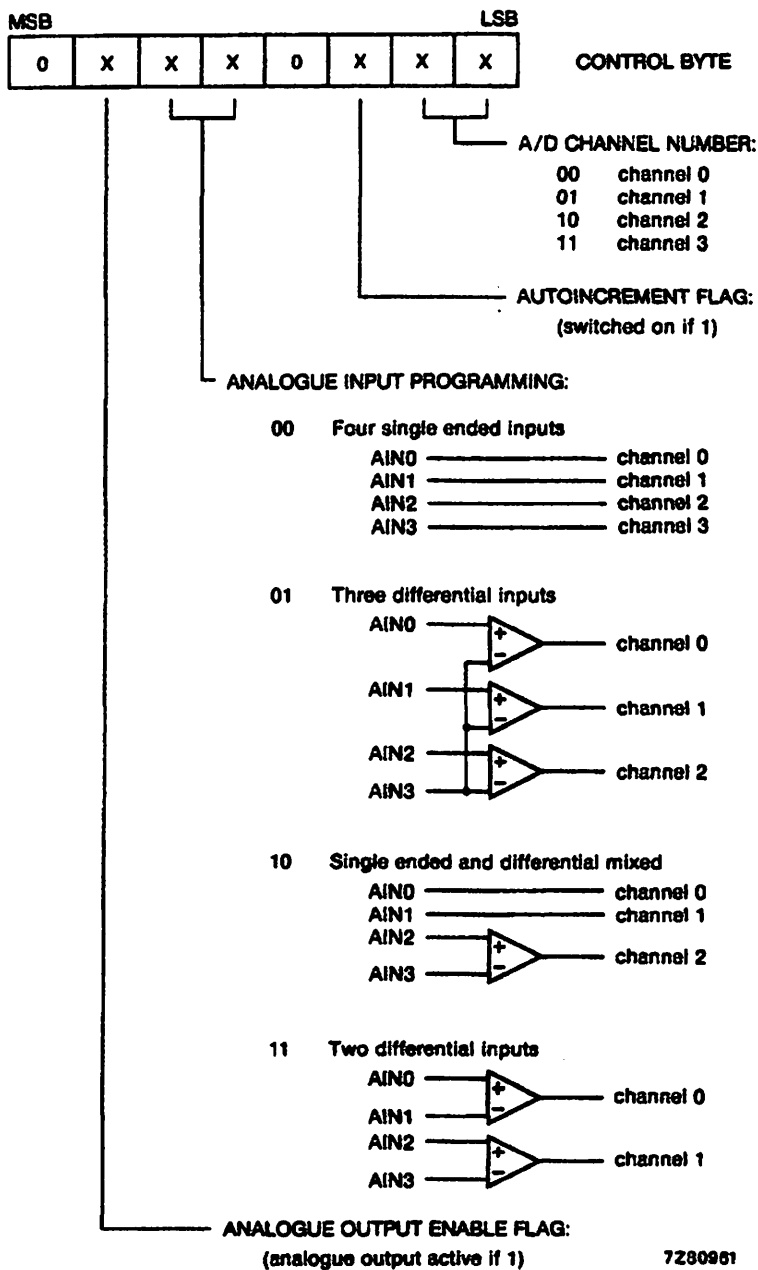


Fig.4 Control byte.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

D/A conversion

The third byte sent to a PCF8591 device is stored in the DAC data register and is converted to the corresponding analog voltage using the on-chip D/A converter. This D/A converter consists of a resistor divider chain connected to an external reference voltage with 256 taps and selection switches. The tap-decoder switches one of these taps to the DAC output line (see Fig.5).

The analog output voltage is buffered by an auto-zeroed unity gain amplifier. This buffer amplifier may be switched on or off by setting the analog output enable flag of the control register. In the active state the output voltage is held until a further data byte is sent.

The on-chip D/A converter is also used for successive approximation A/D conversion. In order to release the DAC for an A/D conversion cycle the unity gain amplifier is equipped with a track and hold circuit. This circuit holds the output voltage while executing the A/D conversion.

The output voltage supplied to the analog output AOUT is given by the formula shown in Fig.6. The waveforms of a D/A conversion sequence are shown in Fig.7.

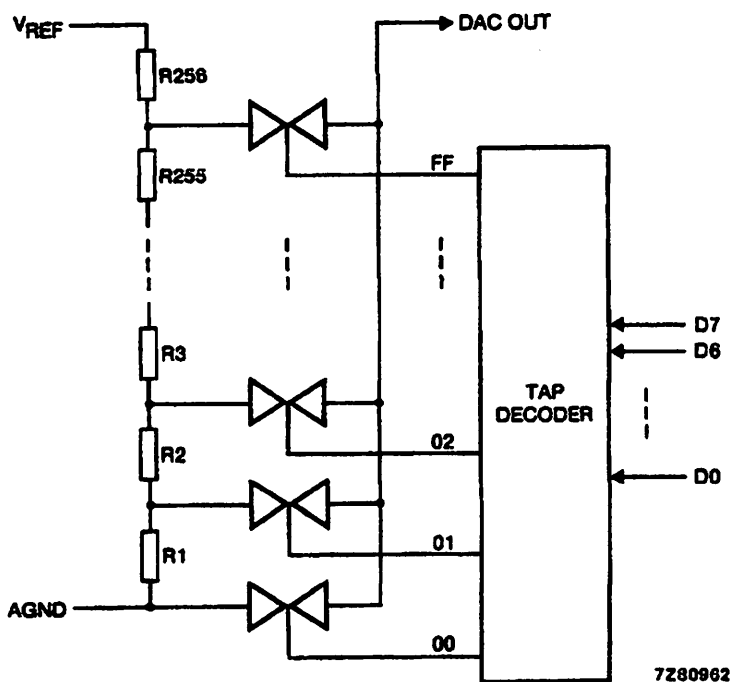


Fig.5 DAC resistor divider chain.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

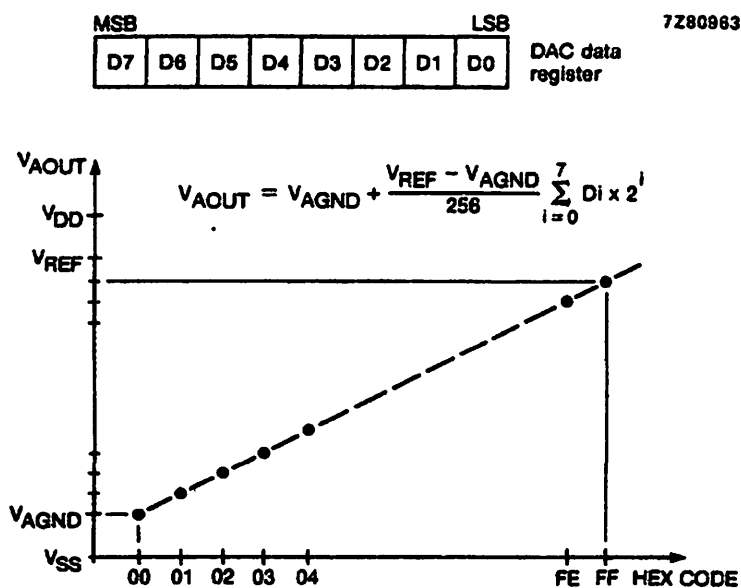


Fig.6 DAC data and DC conversion characteristics.

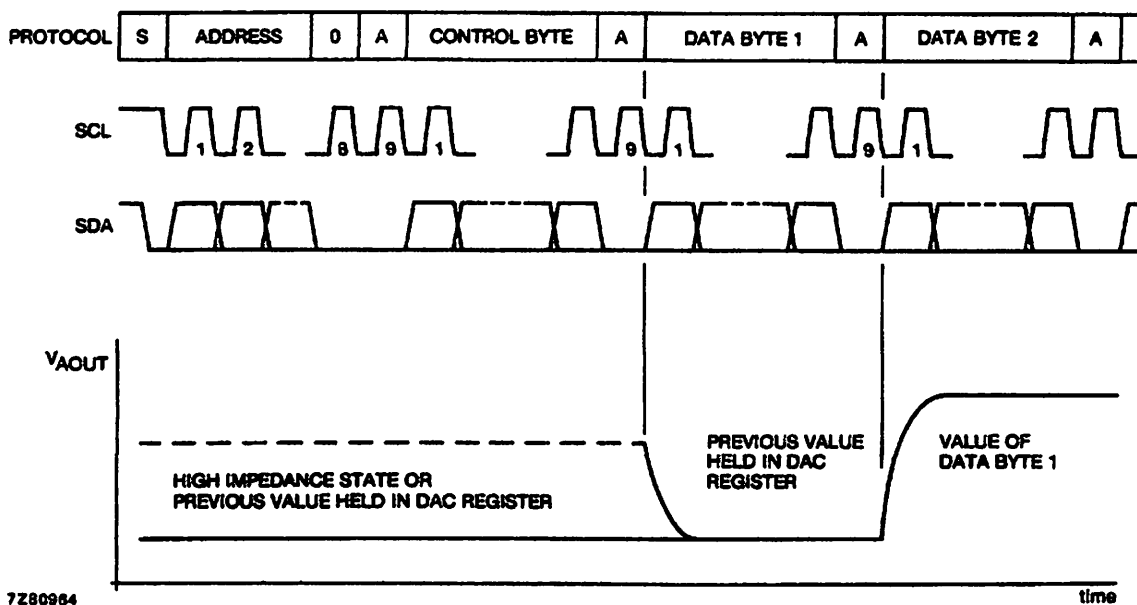


Fig.7 D/A conversion sequence.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**A/D conversion**

The A/D converter makes use of the successive approximation conversion technique. The on-chip D/A converter and a high-gain comparator are used temporarily during an A/D conversion cycle.

An A/D conversion cycle is always started after sending a valid read mode address to a PCF8591 device. The A/D conversion cycle is triggered at the trailing edge of the knowledge clock pulse and is executed while transmitting the result of the previous conversion (see Fig. 8).

Once a conversion cycle is triggered an input voltage sample of the selected channel is stored on the chip and is converted to the corresponding 8-bit binary code. Samples taken up from differential inputs are converted to an 8-bit two's complement code (see Figs 9 and 10).

The conversion result is stored in the ADC data register and awaits transmission. If the auto-increment flag is set the next channel is selected.

The first byte transmitted in a read cycle contains the conversion result code of the previous read cycle. After a Power-on reset condition the first byte read is a hexadecimal 80. The protocol of an I<sup>2</sup>C-bus read cycle is shown in Chapter 8, Figs 15 and 16.

The maximum A/D conversion rate is given by the actual speed of the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus.

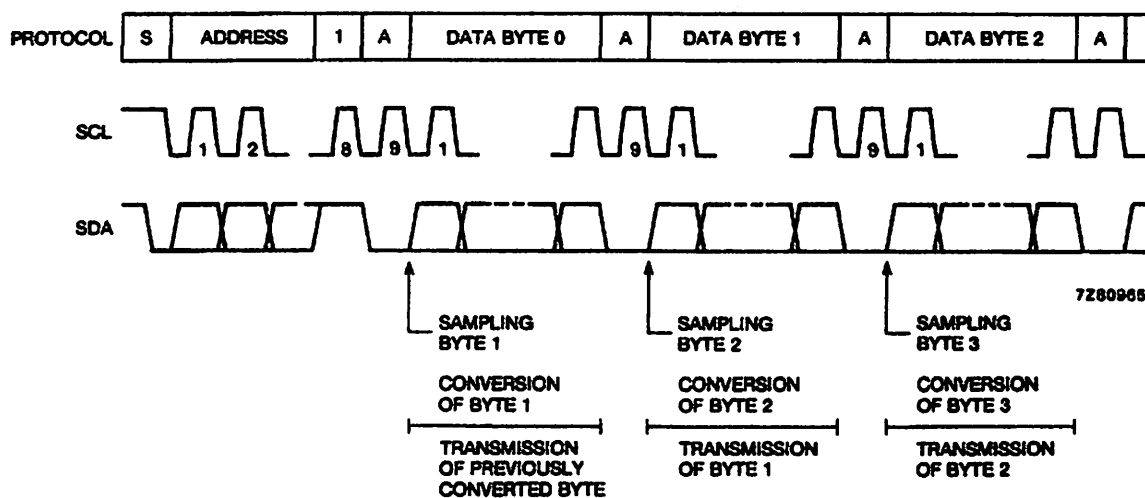


Fig.8 A/D conversion sequence.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

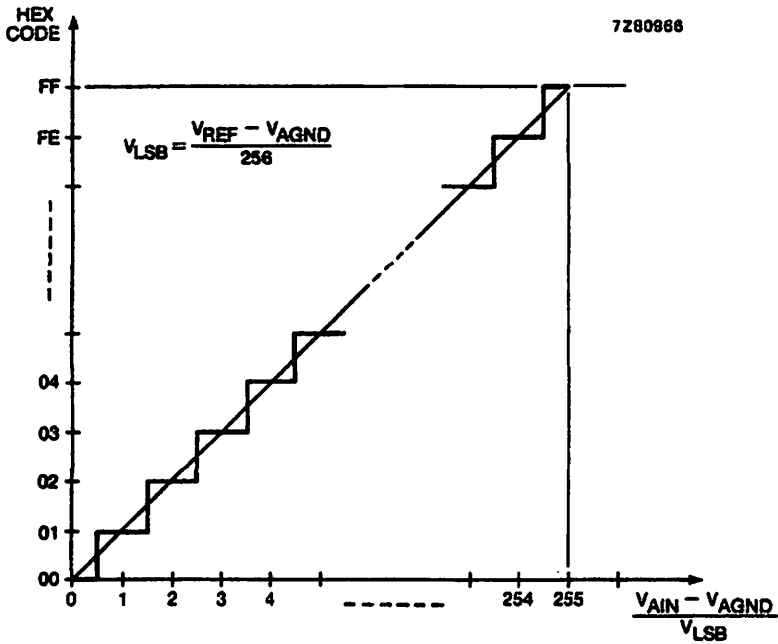


Fig.9 A/D conversion characteristics of single-ended inputs.

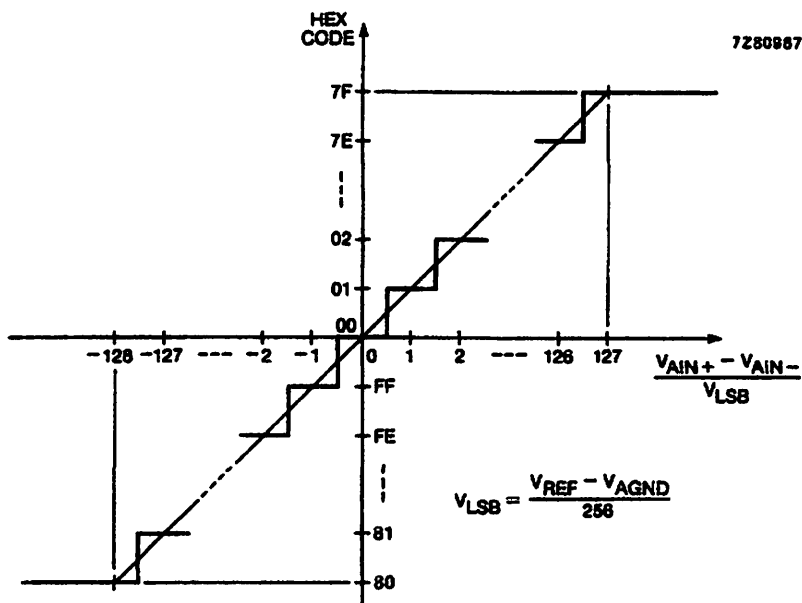


Fig.10 A/D conversion characteristics of differential inputs.

---

## 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

---

### 6.5 Reference voltage

For the D/A and A/D conversion either a stable external voltage reference or the supply voltage has to be applied to the resistor divider chain (pins  $V_{REF}$  and AGND).

The AGND pin has to be connected to the system analog ground and may have a DC off-set with reference to  $V_{SS}$ .

A low frequency may be applied to the  $V_{REF}$  and AGND pins. This allows the use of the D/A converter as a four-quadrant multiplier; see Chapter 15 and Fig.6.

The A/D converter may also be used as a one or two quadrant analog divider. The analog input voltage is divided by the reference voltage. The result is converted to binary code. In this application the user has to keep the reference voltage stable during the conversion cycle.

### 7.6 Oscillator

An on-chip oscillator generates the clock signal required for the A/D conversion cycle and for refreshing the auto-zeroed buffer amplifier. When using this oscillator the EXT pin has to be connected to  $V_{SS}$ . At the OSC pin the oscillator frequency is available.

If the EXT pin is connected to  $V_{DD}$  the oscillator output OSC is switched to a high-impedance state allowing the user to feed an external clock signal to OSC.



8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**CHARACTERISTICS OF THE I<sup>2</sup>C-BUS**

The I<sup>2</sup>C-bus is for bidirectional, two-line communication between different ICs or modules. The two lines are a serial data line (SDA) and a serial clock line (SCL). Both lines must be connected to a positive supply via a pull-up resistor. Data transfer may be initiated only when the bus is not busy.

**Bit transfer**

Each data bit is transferred during each clock pulse. The data on the SDA line must remain stable during the HIGH period of the clock pulse as changes in the data line at this time will be interpreted as a control signal.

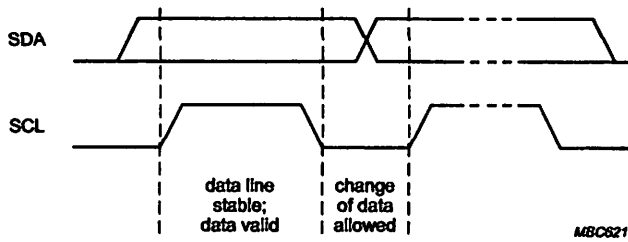


Fig.11 Bit transfer.

**Start and stop conditions**

When the data and clock lines remain HIGH when the bus is not busy. A HIGH-to-LOW transition of the data line, while the clock is HIGH, is defined as the start condition (S). A LOW-to-HIGH transition of the data line while the clock is HIGH, is defined as the stop condition (P).

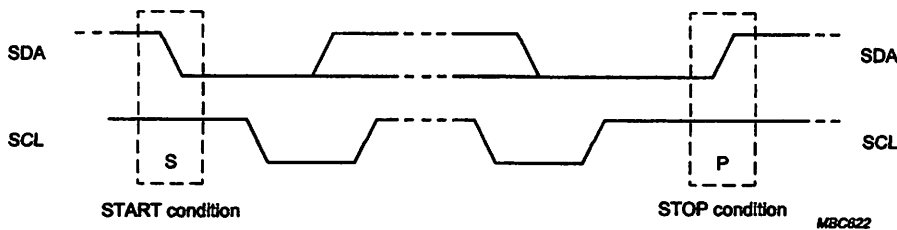


Fig.12 Definition of START and STOP condition.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

System configuration

A device generating a message is a 'transmitter', a device receiving a message is the 'receiver'. The device that controls the message is the 'master' and the devices which are controlled by the master are the 'slaves'.

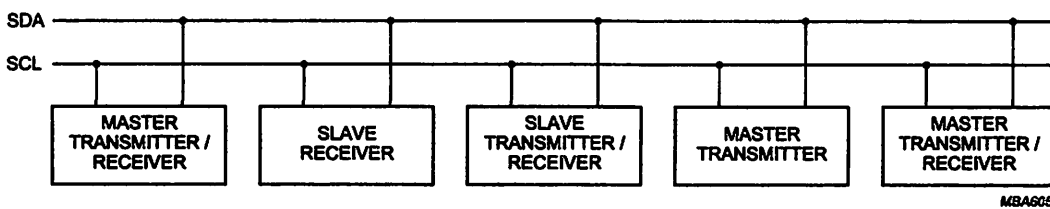


Fig.13 System configuration.

Acknowledge

The number of data bytes transferred between the start and stop conditions from transmitter to receiver is not limited. Each data byte of eight bits is followed by one acknowledge bit. The acknowledge bit is a HIGH level put on the bus by the transmitter whereas the master also generates an extra acknowledge related clock pulse. A slave receiver which is addressed must generate an acknowledge after the reception of each byte that has been clocked out of the slave transmitter. The device that acknowledges has to pull down the SDA line during the acknowledge related clock pulse, so that the SDA line is stable LOW during the HIGH period of the acknowledge related clock pulse. A master receiver must signal an end of data to the transmitter by not generating an acknowledge on the last byte that has been clocked out of the slave. In this event the transmitter must leave the data line HIGH to enable the master to generate a stop condition.

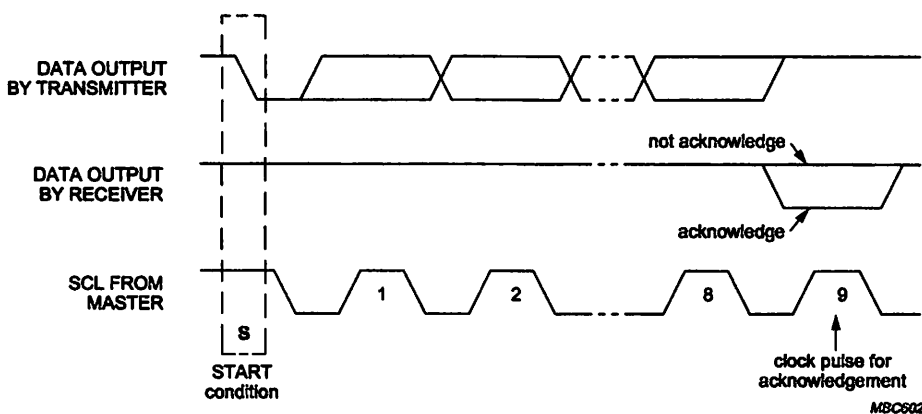


Fig.14 Acknowledgement on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

I<sup>2</sup>C-bus protocol

After a start condition a valid hardware address has to be sent to a PCF8591 device. The read/write bit defines the direction of the following single or multiple byte data transfer. For the format and the timing of the start condition (S), the stop condition (P) and the acknowledge bit (A) refer to the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus characteristics. In the write mode a data transfer is terminated by sending either a stop condition or the start condition of the next data transfer.

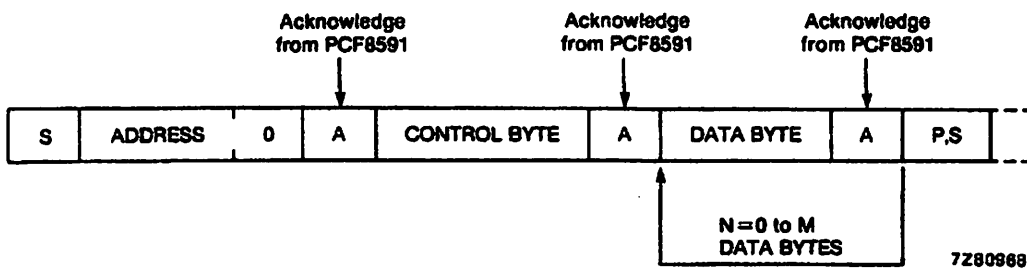


Fig.15 Bus protocol for write mode, D/A conversion.

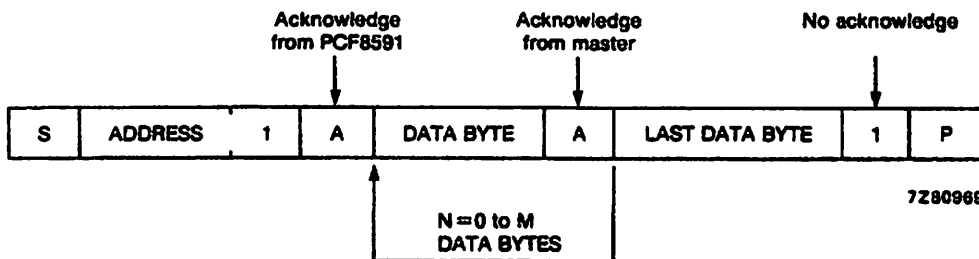


Fig.16 Bus protocol for read mode, A/D conversion.

## 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**LIMITING VALUES**

in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134).

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	MIN.	MAX.	UNIT
$V_{DD}$	supply voltage (pin 16)	-0.5	+8.0	V
	input voltage (any input)	-0.5	$V_{DD} + 0.5$	V
	DC input current	-	$\pm 10$	mA
	DC output current	-	$\pm 20$	mA
$I_{D, I_{SS}}$	$V_{DD}$ or $V_{SS}$ current	-	$\pm 50$	mA
$P_{tot}$	total power dissipation per package	-	300	mW
$P_O$	power dissipation per output	-	100	mW
$T_{amb}$	operating ambient temperature	-40	+85	°C
$T_{stg}$	storage temperature	-65	+150	°C

**HANDLING**

Inputs and outputs are protected against electrostatic discharge in normal handling. However, to be totally safe, it is advisable to take precautions appropriate to handling MOS devices. Advice can be found in Data Handbook IC12 under "Handling MOS Devices".

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**DC CHARACTERISTICS**

$V_{DD} = 2.5 \text{ V to } 6 \text{ V}$ ;  $V_{SS} = 0 \text{ V}$ ;  $T_{amb} = -40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C to } +85 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified.

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
<b>Supply</b>						
$V_{DD}$	supply voltage (operating)		2.5	–	6.0	V
$I_{DD}$	supply current					
	standby	$V_I = V_{SS}$ or $V_{DD}$ ; no load	–	1	15	$\mu\text{A}$
	operating, AOUT off	$f_{SCL} = 100 \text{ kHz}$	–	125	250	$\mu\text{A}$
	operating, AOUT active	$f_{SCL} = 100 \text{ kHz}$	–	0.45	1.0	mA
$V_{POR}$	Power-on reset level	note 1	0.8	–	2.0	V
<b>Digital inputs/output: SCL, SDA, A0, A1, A2</b>						
$V_{L}$	LOW level input voltage		0	–	$0.3 \times V_{DD}$	V
$V_{H}$	HIGH level input voltage		$0.7 \times V_{DD}$	–	$V_{DD}$	V
	leakage current A0, A1, A2 SCL, SDA	$V_I = V_{SS}$ to $V_{DD}$	–250	–	+250	nA
		$V_I = V_{SS}$ to $V_{DD}$	–1	–	+1	$\mu\text{A}$
	input capacitance		–	–	5	pF
$I_{OL}$	LOW level SDA output current	$V_{OL} = 0.4 \text{ V}$	3.0	–	–	mA
<b>Reference voltage inputs</b>						
$V_{REF}$	reference voltage	$V_{REF} > V_{AGND}$ ; note 2	$V_{SS} + 1.6$	–	$V_{DD}$	V
$V_{AGND}$	analog ground voltage	$V_{REF} > V_{AGND}$ ; note 2	$V_{SS}$	–	$V_{DD} - 0.8$	V
	input leakage current		–250	–	+250	nA
$R_{REF}$	input resistance	pins $V_{REF}$ and $AGND$	–	100	–	k $\Omega$
<b>Oscillator: OSC, EXT</b>						
	input leakage current		–	–	250	nA
$f_{OSC}$	oscillator frequency		0.75	–	1.25	MHz

**Notes**

The power on reset circuit resets the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus logic when  $V_{DD}$  is less than  $V_{POR}$ .

A further extension of the range is possible, if the following conditions are fulfilled:

$$\frac{V_{REF} + V_{AGND}}{2} \geq 0.8 \text{ V}, V_{DD} - \frac{V_{REF} + V_{AGND}}{2} \geq 0.4 \text{ V}$$

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**D/A CHARACTERISTICS**

$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{REF} = 5.0\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{AGND} = 0\text{ V}$ ;  $R_L = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$ ;  $T_{amb} = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $+85\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified.

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
<b>Analog output</b>						
V <sub>OA</sub>	output voltage	no resistive load	$V_{SS}$	–	$V_{DD}$	V
		$R_L = 10\text{ k}\Omega$	$V_{SS}$	–	$0.9 \times V_{DD}$	V
I <sub>OL</sub>	output leakage current	AOUT disabled	–	–	250	nA
<b>Accuracy</b>						
S <sub>e</sub>	offset error	$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	–	–	50	mV
	linearity error		–	–	$\pm 1.5$	LSB
	gain error	no resistive load	–	–	1	%
t <sub>AC</sub>	settling time	to 1/2 LSB full scale step	–	–	90	$\mu\text{s}$
f <sub>AC</sub>	conversion rate		–	–	11.1	kHz
PSRR	supply noise rejection ratio	$f = 100\text{ Hz}$ ; $V_{DDN} = 0.1 \times V_{PP}$	–	40	–	dB

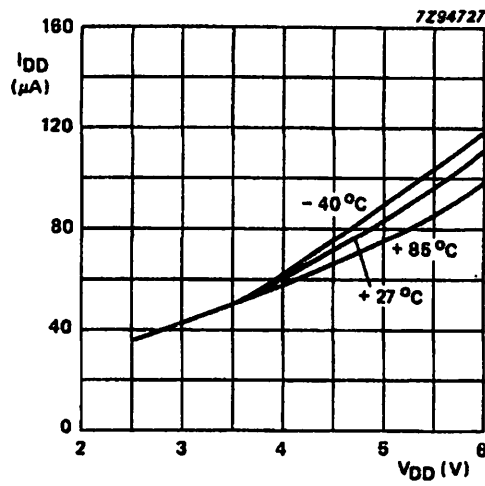
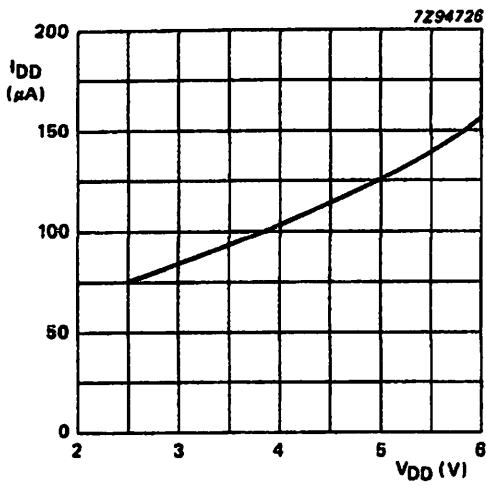
**A/D CHARACTERISTICS**

$V_{DD} = 5.0\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{REF} = 5.0\text{ V}$ ;  $V_{AGND} = 0\text{ V}$ ;  $R_S = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ ;  $T_{amb} = -40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $+85\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified.

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
<b>Analog inputs</b>						
V <sub>AI</sub>	analog input voltage		$V_{SS}$	–	$V_{DD}$	V
I <sub>AI</sub>	analog input leakage current		–	–	100	nA
C <sub>AI</sub>	analog input capacitance		–	10	–	pF
C <sub>DI</sub>	differential input capacitance		–	10	–	pF
V <sub>S</sub>	single-ended voltage	measuring range	$V_{AGND}$	–	$V_{REF}$	V
V <sub>D</sub>	differential voltage	measuring range; $V_{FS} = V_{REF} - V_{AGND}$	$-\frac{V_{FS}}{2}$	–	$+\frac{V_{FS}}{2}$	V
<b>Accuracy</b>						
S <sub>e</sub>	offset error	$T_{amb} = 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$	–	–	20	mV
	linearity error		–	–	$\pm 1.5$	LSB
	gain error		–	–	1	%
S <sub>e</sub>	small-signal gain error	$\Delta V_I = 16\text{ LSB}$	–	–	5	%
CMRR	common-mode rejection ratio		–	60	–	dB
PSRR	supply noise rejection ratio	$f = 100\text{ Hz}$ ; $V_{DDN} = 0.1 \times V_{PP}$	–	40	–	dB
t <sub>DC</sub>	conversion time		–	–	90	$\mu\text{s}$
f <sub>DC</sub>	sampling/conversion rate		–	–	11.1	kHz

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

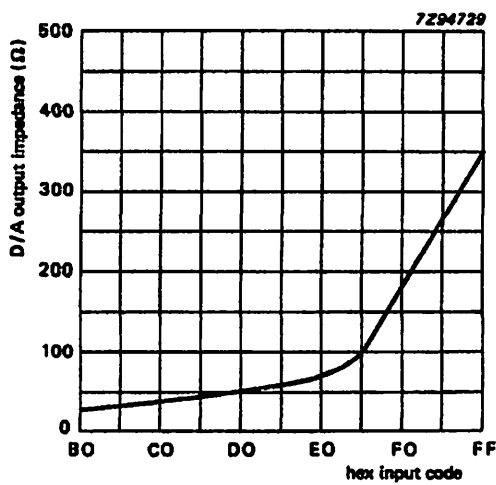
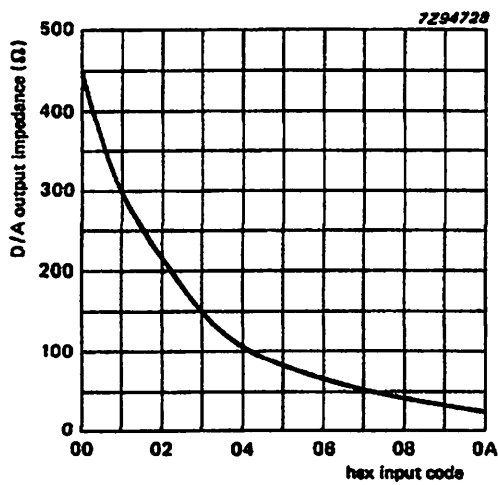
PCF8591



(a) Internal oscillator; T<sub>amb</sub> = +27 °C.

(b) External oscillator.

Fig.17 Operating supply current as a function of supply voltage (analog output disabled).



(a) Output impedance near negative power rail; T<sub>amb</sub> = +27 °C.

(b) Output impedance near positive power rail; T<sub>amb</sub> = +27 °C.

The x-axis represents the hex input-code equivalent of the output voltage.

Fig.18 Output impedance of analog output buffer (near power rails).

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**AC CHARACTERISTICS**

Timing values are valid within the operating supply voltage and ambient temperature range and reference to  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$  with an input voltage swing of  $V_{SS}$  to  $V_{DD}$ .

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
<b>I<sup>2</sup>C-bus timing (see Fig.19; note 1)</b>					
f <sub>CL</sub>	SCL clock frequency	–	–	100	kHz
t <sub>P</sub>	tolerable spike width on bus	–	–	100	ns
t <sub>BUF</sub>	bus free time	4.7	–	–	μs
t <sub>SU;STA</sub>	START condition set-up time	4.7	–	–	μs
t <sub>HD;STA</sub>	START condition hold time	4.0	–	–	μs
t <sub>LOW</sub>	SCL LOW time	4.7	–	–	μs
t <sub>HIGH</sub>	SCL HIGH time	4.0	–	–	μs
t <sub>r</sub>	SCL and SDA rise time	–	–	1.0	μs
t <sub>f</sub>	SCL and SDA fall time	–	–	0.3	μs
t <sub>SU;DAT</sub>	data set-up time	250	–	–	ns
t <sub>HD;DAT</sub>	data hold time	0	–	–	ns
t <sub>VD;DAT</sub>	SCL LOW-to-data out valid	–	–	3.4	μs
t <sub>SU;STO</sub>	STOP condition set-up time	4.0	–	–	μs

A detailed description of the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus specification, with applications, is given in brochure "The I<sup>2</sup>C-bus and how to use it". This brochure may be ordered using the code 9398 393 40011.

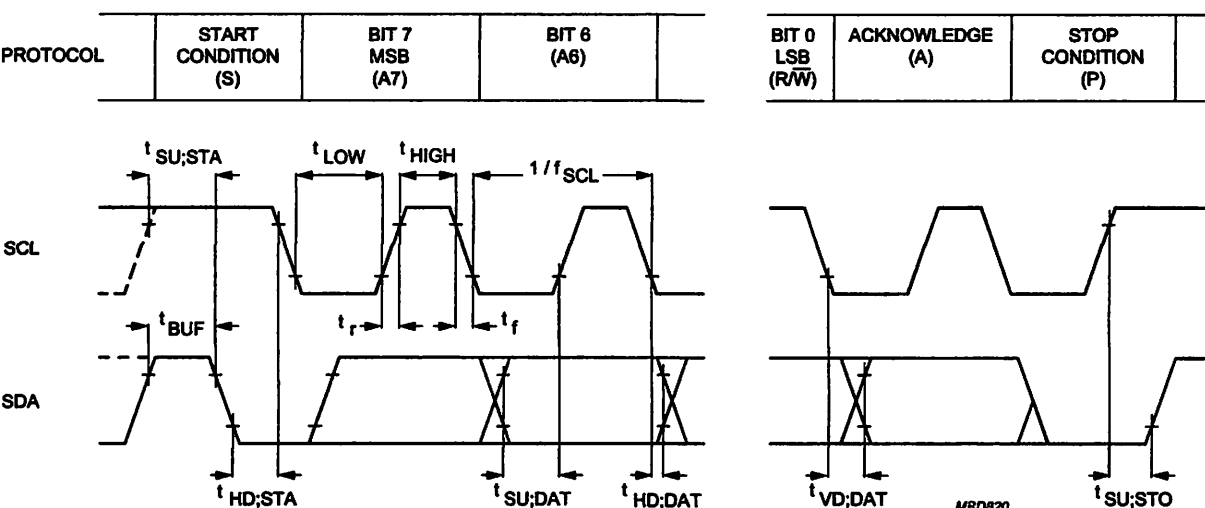


Fig.19 I<sup>2</sup>C-bus timing diagram; rise and fall times refer to  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$ .



8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Inputs must be connected to  $V_{SS}$  or  $V_{DD}$  when not in use. Analog inputs may also be connected to AGND or  $V_{REF}$ .

In order to prevent excessive ground and supply noise and to minimize cross-talk of the digital to analog signal paths the user has to design the printed-circuit board layout very carefully. Supply lines common to a PCF8591 device and noisy digital circuits and ground loops should be avoided. Decoupling capacitors ( $>10\ \mu\text{F}$ ) are recommended for power supply and reference voltage inputs.

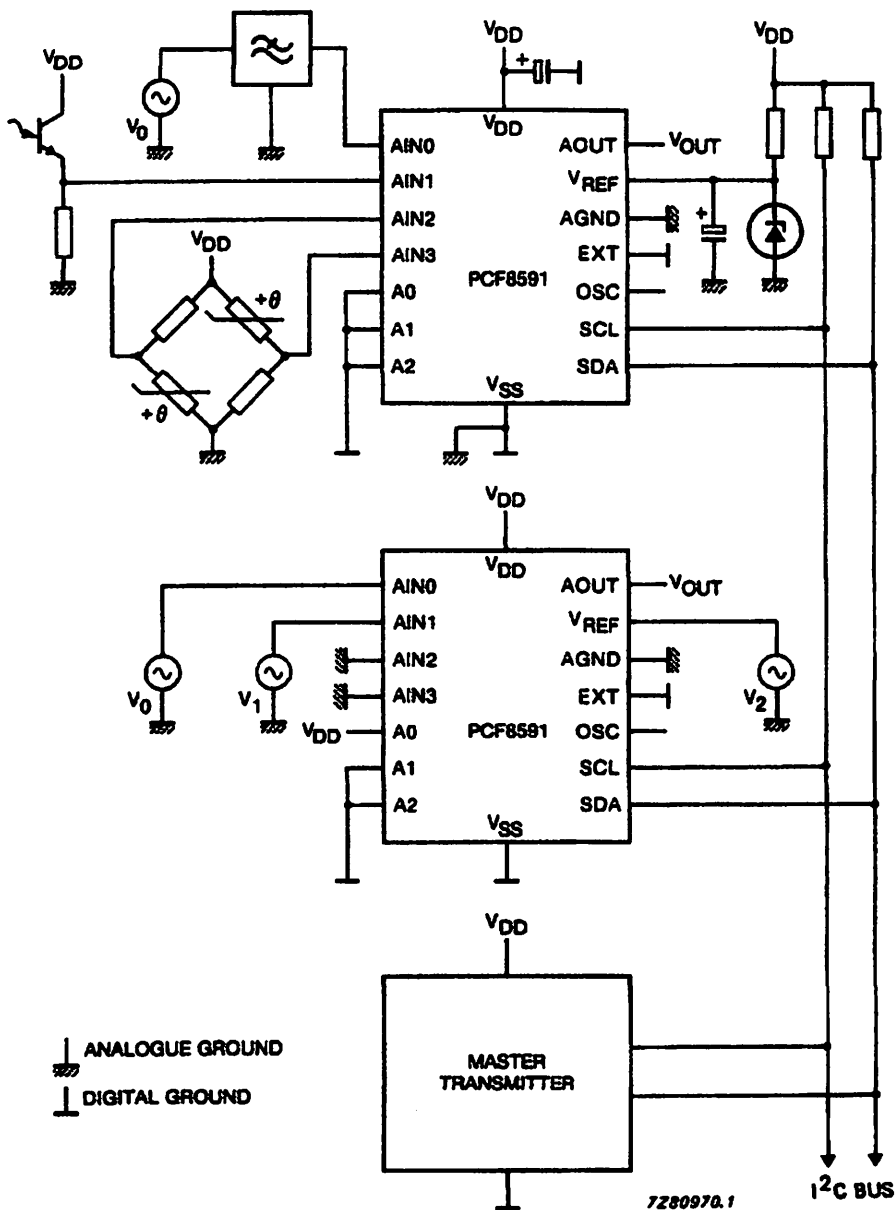


Fig.20 Application diagram.

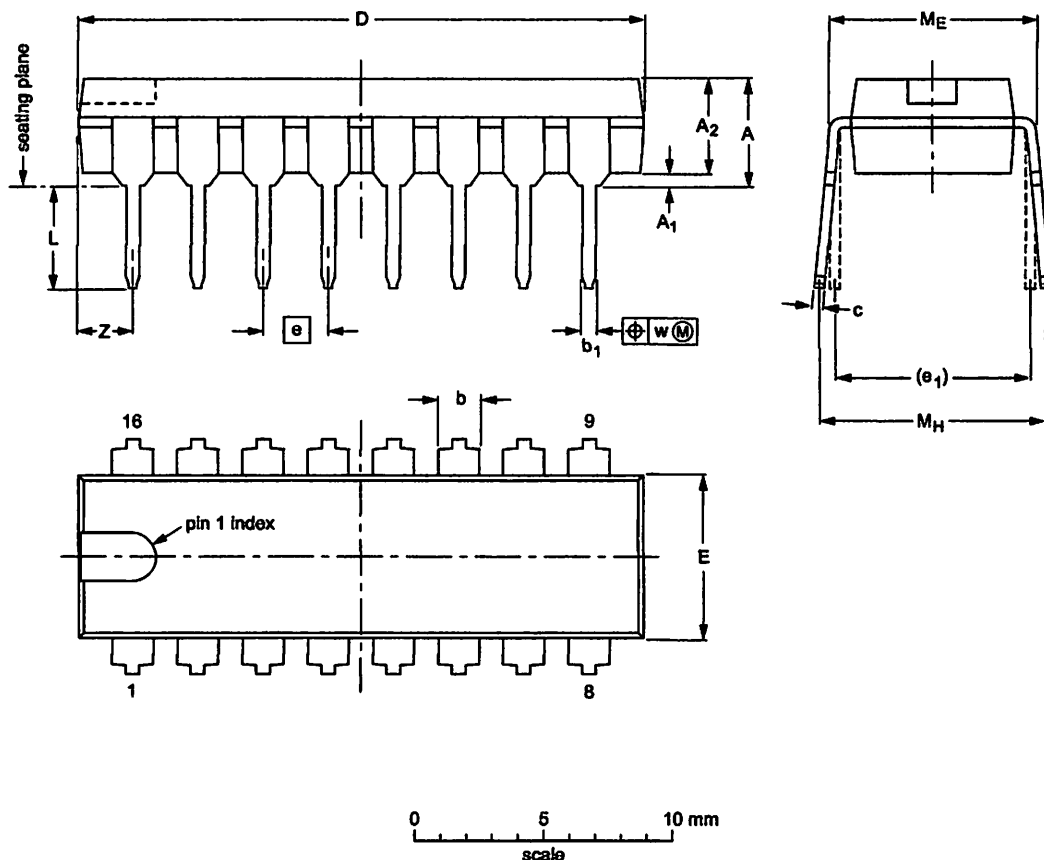
3-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

PACKAGE OUTLINES

SO16: plastic dual in-line package; 16 leads (300 mil); long body

SOT38-1



DIMENSIONS (Inch dimensions are derived from the original mm dimensions)

UNIT	A max.	A1 min.	A2 max.	b	b1	c	D (1)	E (1)	e	e1	L	ME	MH	w	Z (1) max.
mm	4.7	0.51	3.7	1.40 1.14	0.53 0.38	0.32 0.23	21.8 21.4	6.48 6.20	2.54	7.62	3.9 3.4	8.25 7.80	9.5 8.3	0.254	2.2
inches	0.19	0.020	0.15	0.055 0.045	0.021 0.015	0.013 0.009	0.86 0.84	0.26 0.24	0.10	0.30	0.15 0.13	0.32 0.31	0.37 0.33	0.01	0.087

Notes

1. Plastic or metal protrusions of 0.25 mm maximum per side are not included.

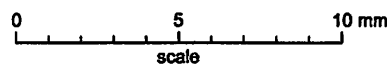
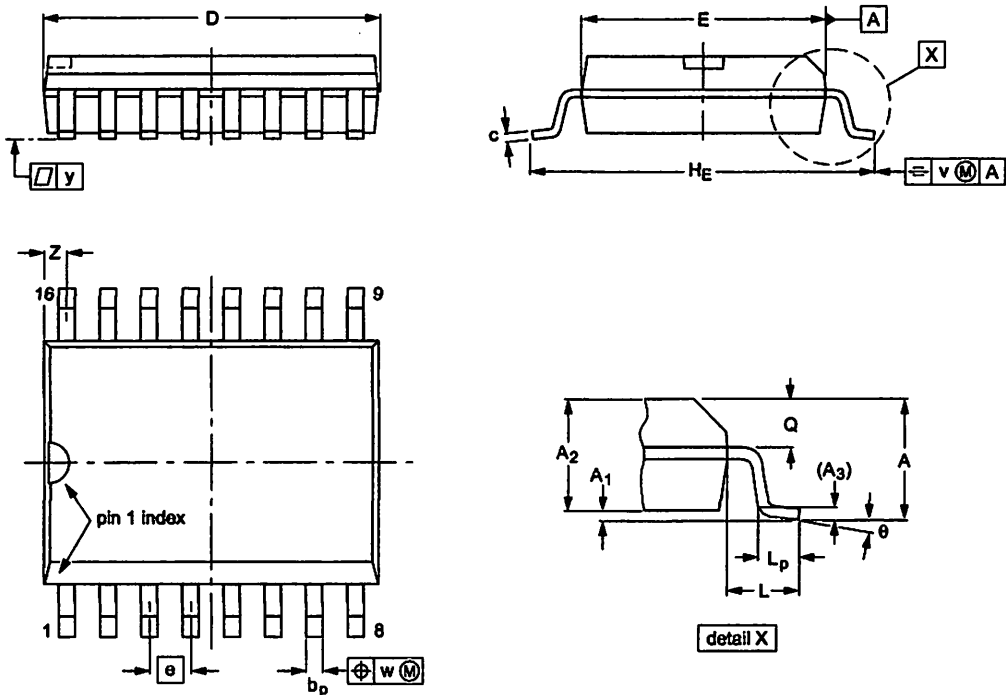
OUTLINE VERSION	REFERENCES			EUROPEAN PROJECTION	ISSUE DATE
	IEC	JEDEC	EIAJ		
SOT38-1	050G09	MO-001AE			92-10-02 95-01-19

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

SOT162-1 plastic small outline package; 16 leads; body width 7.5 mm

SOT162-1



DIMENSIONS (Inch dimensions are derived from the original mm dimensions)

UNIT	A max.	A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>	A <sub>3</sub>	b <sub>p</sub>	c	D <sup>(1)</sup>	E <sup>(1)</sup>	e	H <sub>E</sub>	L	L <sub>p</sub>	Q	v	w	y	Z <sup>(1)</sup>	θ
mm	2.65	0.30 0.10	2.45 2.25	0.25	0.49 0.38	0.32 0.23	10.5 10.1	7.6 7.4	1.27	10.65 10.00	1.4	1.1 0.4	1.1 1.0	0.25	0.25	0.1	0.9 0.4	8° 0°
inches	0.10	0.012 0.004	0.096 0.089	0.01	0.019 0.014	0.013 0.009	0.41 0.40	0.30 0.29	0.050	0.419 0.394	0.055	0.043 0.016	0.043 0.039	0.01	0.01	0.004	0.035 0.016	

Note

1. Plastic or metal protrusions of 0.15 mm maximum per side are not included.

OUTLINE VERSION	REFERENCES			EUROPEAN PROJECTION	ISSUE DATE
	IEC	JEDEC	EIAJ		
SOT162-1	075E03	MS-013AA			95-01-24 97-05-22

## 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**SOLDERING****1 Introduction**

There is no soldering method that is ideal for all IC packages. Wave soldering is often preferred when through-hole and surface mounted components are mixed on one printed-circuit board. However, wave soldering is not always suitable for surface mounted ICs, or for multi-layered printed-circuits with high population densities. In these situations reflow soldering is often used.

This text gives a very brief insight to a complex technology. For a more in-depth account of soldering ICs can be found in Philips' "Data Handbook IC26; Integrated Circuit Packages" (order code 9398 652 90011).

**2 DIP****2.1 SOLDERING BY DIPPING OR BY WAVE**

The maximum permissible temperature of the solder is 260 °C; solder at this temperature must not be in contact with the joint for more than 5 seconds. The total contact time of successive solder waves must not exceed 10 seconds.

The device may be mounted up to the seating plane, but the temperature of the plastic body must not exceed the specified maximum storage temperature ( $T_{stg\ max}$ ). If the printed-circuit board has been pre-heated, forced cooling may be necessary immediately after soldering to keep the temperature within the permissible limit.

**2.2 REPAIRING SOLDERED JOINTS**

Apply a low voltage soldering iron (less than 24 V) to the lead(s) of the package, below the seating plane or not more than 2 mm above it. If the temperature of the soldering iron bit is less than 300 °C it may remain in contact for up to 10 seconds. If the bit temperature is between 300 and 400 °C, contact may be up to 5 seconds.

**3 SO****3.1 REFLOW SOLDERING**

Reflow soldering techniques are suitable for all SO packages.

Reflow soldering requires solder paste (a suspension of solder particles, flux and binding agent) to be applied to the printed-circuit board by screen printing, stencilling or syringe dispensing before package placement.

Several techniques exist for reflowing; for example, thermal conduction by heated belt. Dwell times vary between 50 and 300 seconds depending on heating method. Typical reflow temperatures range from 215 to 250 °C.

Preheating is necessary to dry the paste and evaporate the binding agent. Preheating duration: 45 minutes at 45 °C.

**17.3.2 WAVE SOLDERING**

Wave soldering techniques can be used for all SO packages if the following conditions are observed:

- A double-wave (a turbulent wave with high upward pressure followed by a smooth laminar wave) soldering technique should be used.
- The longitudinal axis of the package footprint must be parallel to the solder flow.
- The package footprint must incorporate solder thieves at the downstream end.

During placement and before soldering, the package must be fixed with a droplet of adhesive. The adhesive can be applied by screen printing, pin transfer or syringe dispensing. The package can be soldered after the adhesive is cured.

Maximum permissible solder temperature is 260 °C, and maximum duration of package immersion in solder is 10 seconds, if cooled to less than 150 °C within 6 seconds. Typical dwell time is 4 seconds at 250 °C.

A mildly-activated flux will eliminate the need for removal of corrosive residues in most applications.

**17.3.3 REPAIRING SOLDERED JOINTS**

Fix the component by first soldering two diagonally-opposite end leads. Use only a low voltage soldering iron (less than 24 V) applied to the flat part of the lead. Contact time must be limited to 10 seconds at up to 300 °C. When using a dedicated tool, all other leads can be soldered in one operation within 2 to 5 seconds between 270 and 320 °C.

## 8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

**DEFINITIONS**

<b>Data sheet status</b>	
Objective specification	This data sheet contains target or goal specifications for product development.
Preliminary specification	This data sheet contains preliminary data; supplementary data may be published later.
Product specification	This data sheet contains final product specifications.
<b>Limiting values</b>	
Limiting values given are in accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 134). Stress above one or more of the limiting values may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only and operation of the device at these or at any other conditions above those given in the Characteristics sections of the specification is not implied. Exposure to limiting values for extended periods may affect device reliability.	
<b>Application information</b>	
Where application information is given, it is advisory and does not form part of the specification.	

**LIFE SUPPORT APPLICATIONS**

These products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Philips customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Philips for any damages resulting from such improper use or sale.

**PURCHASE OF PHILIPS I<sup>2</sup>C COMPONENTS**

Purchase of Philips I<sup>2</sup>C components conveys a license under the Philips' I<sup>2</sup>C patent to use the components in the I<sup>2</sup>C system provided the system conforms to the I<sup>2</sup>C specification defined by Philips. This specification can be ordered using the code 9398 393 40011.

8-bit A/D and D/A converter

PCF8591

---

**NOTES**

**NOTES**

# Philips Semiconductors – a worldwide company

**Argentina:** see South America

**Australia:** 34 Waterloo Road, NORTH RYDE, NSW 2113,  
Tel. +61 2 9805 4455, Fax. +61 2 9805 4466

**Austria:** Computerstr. 6, A-1101 WIEN, P.O. Box 213, Tel. +43 160 1010,  
Fax. +43 160 101 1210

**Belarus:** Hotel Minsk Business Center, Bld. 3, r. 1211, Volodarski Str. 6,  
20050 MINSK, Tel. +375 172 200 733, Fax. +375 172 200 773

**Belgium:** see The Netherlands

**Brazil:** see South America

**Bulgaria:** Philips Bulgaria Ltd., Energoproject, 15th floor,  
1 James Bourchier Blvd., 1407 SOFIA,  
Tel. +359 2 689 211, Fax. +359 2 689 102

**Canada:** PHILIPS SEMICONDUCTORS/COMPONENTS,  
Tel. +1 800 234 7381

**China/Hong Kong:** 501 Hong Kong Industrial Technology Centre,  
2 Tat Chee Avenue, Kowloon Tong, HONG KONG,  
Tel. +852 2319 7888, Fax. +852 2319 7700

**Colombia:** see South America

**Czech Republic:** see Austria

**Denmark:** Prags Boulevard 80, PB 1919, DK-2300 COPENHAGEN S,  
Tel. +45 32 88 2636, Fax. +45 31 57 0044

**Finland:** Sinikalliontie 3, FIN-02630 ESPOO,  
Tel. +358 9 615800, Fax. +358 9 61580920

**France:** 51 Rue Carnot, BP317, 92156 SURESNES Cedex,  
Tel. +33 1 40 99 6161, Fax. +33 1 40 99 6427

**Germany:** Hammerbrookstraße 69, D-20097 HAMBURG,  
Tel. +49 40 23 53 60, Fax. +49 40 23 536 300

**Greece:** No. 15, 25th March Street, GR 17778 TAVROS/ATHENS,  
Tel. +30 1 4894 339/239, Fax. +30 1 4814 240

**Hungary:** see Austria

**India:** Philips INDIA Ltd, Band Box Building, 2nd floor,  
54-D, Dr. Annie Besant Road, Worli, MUMBAI 400 025,  
Tel. +91 22 493 8541, Fax. +91 22 493 0966

**Indonesia:** PT Philips Development Corporation, Semiconductors Division,  
Kedung Philips, Jl. Buncit Raya Kav.99-100, JAKARTA 12510,  
Tel. +62 21 794 0040 ext. 2501, Fax. +62 21 794 0080

**Ireland:** Newstead, Clonskeagh, DUBLIN 14,  
Tel. +353 1 7640 000, Fax. +353 1 7640 200

**Israel:** RAPAC Electronics, 7 Kehilat Saloniki St, PO Box 18053,  
EL AVIV 61180, Tel. +972 3 645 0444, Fax. +972 3 649 1007

**Italy:** PHILIPS SEMICONDUCTORS, Piazza IV Novembre 3,  
0124 MILANO, Tel. +39 2 6752 2531, Fax. +39 2 6752 2557

**Japan:** Philips Bldg 13-37, Kohnan 2-chome, Minato-ku,  
TOKYO 108-8507, Tel. +81 3 3740 5130, Fax. +81 3 3740 5077

**Korea:** Philips House, 260-199 Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku, SEOUL,  
Tel. +82 2 709 1412, Fax. +82 2 709 1415

**Malaysia:** No. 76 Jalan Universiti, 46200 PETALING JAYA, SELANGOR,  
Tel. +60 3 750 5214, Fax. +60 3 757 4880

**Mexico:** 5900 Gateway East, Suite 200, EL PASO, TEXAS 79905,  
Tel. +9-5 800 234 7381

**Middle East:** see Italy

**Netherlands:** Postbus 90050, 5600 PB EINDHOVEN, Bldg. VB,  
Tel. +31 40 27 82785, Fax. +31 40 27 88399

**New Zealand:** 2 Wagener Place, C.P.O. Box 1041, AUCKLAND,  
Tel. +64 9 849 4160, Fax. +64 9 849 7811

**Norway:** Box 1, Manglerud 0612, OSLO,  
Tel. +47 22 74 8000, Fax. +47 22 74 8341

**Pakistan:** see Singapore

**Philippines:** Philips Semiconductors Philippines Inc.,  
106 Valero St. Salcedo Village, P.O. Box 2108 MCC, MAKATI,  
Metro MANILA, Tel. +63 2 816 6380, Fax. +63 2 817 3474

**Poland:** Ul. Lukiska 10, PL 04-123 WARSZAWA,  
Tel. +48 22 612 2831, Fax. +48 22 612 2327

**Portugal:** see Spain

**Romania:** see Italy

**Russia:** Philips Russia, Ul. Usatcheva 35A, 119048 MOSCOW,  
Tel. +7 095 755 6918, Fax. +7 095 755 6919

**Singapore:** Lorong 1, Toa Payoh, SINGAPORE 319762,  
Tel. +65 350 2538, Fax. +65 251 6500

**Slovakia:** see Austria

**Slovenia:** see Italy

**South Africa:** S.A. PHILIPS Pty Ltd., 195-215 Main Road Martindale,  
2092 JOHANNESBURG, P.O. Box 7430 Johannesburg 2000,  
Tel. +27 11 470 5911, Fax. +27 11 470 5494

**South America:** Al. Vicente Pinzon, 173, 6th floor,  
04547-130 SÃO PAULO, SP, Brazil,  
Tel. +55 11 821 2333, Fax. +55 11 821 2382

**Spain:** Balmes 22, 08007 BARCELONA,  
Tel. +34 93 301 6312, Fax. +34 93 301 4107

**Sweden:** Kottbygatan 7, Akalla, S-16485 STOCKHOLM,  
Tel. +46 8 5985 2000, Fax. +46 8 5985 2745

**Switzerland:** Allmendstrasse 140, CH-8027 ZÜRICH,  
Tel. +41 1 488 2741 Fax. +41 1 488 3263

**Taiwan:** Philips Semiconductors, 6F, No. 96, Chien Kuo N. Rd., Sec. 1,  
TAIPEI, Taiwan Tel. +886 2 2134 2865, Fax. +886 2 2134 2874

**Thailand:** PHILIPS ELECTRONICS (THAILAND) Ltd.,  
209/2 Sanpavuth-Bangna Road Prakanong, BANGKOK 10260,  
Tel. +66 2 745 4090, Fax. +66 2 398 0793

**Turkey:** Talatpasa Cad. No. 5, 80640 GÜLTEPE/ISTANBUL,  
Tel. +90 212 279 2770, Fax. +90 212 282 6707

**Ukraine:** PHILIPS UKRAINE, 4 Patrice Lumumba str., Building B, Floor 7,  
252042 KIEV, Tel. +380 44 264 2776, Fax. +380 44 268 0461

**United Kingdom:** Philips Semiconductors Ltd., 276 Bath Road, Hayes,  
MIDDLESEX UB3 5BX, Tel. +44 181 730 5000, Fax. +44 181 754 8421

**United States:** 811 East Arques Avenue, SUNNYVALE, CA 94088-3409,  
Tel. +1 800 234 7381

**Uruguay:** see South America

**Vietnam:** see Singapore

**Yugoslavia:** PHILIPS, Trg N. Pasica 5/v, 11000 BEOGRAD,  
Tel. +381 11 625 344, Fax. +381 11 635 777

**For all other countries apply to:** Philips Semiconductors,  
International Marketing & Sales Communications, Building BE-p, P.O. Box 218,  
5000 MD EINDHOVEN, The Netherlands, Fax. +31 40 27 24825

**Internet:** <http://www.semiconductors.philips.com>

© Philips Electronics N.V. 1998

SCA60

All rights are reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written consent of the copyright owner.

The information presented in this document does not form part of any quotation or contract, is believed to be accurate and reliable and may be changed without notice. No liability will be accepted by the publisher for any consequence of its use. Publication thereof does not convey nor imply any license under patent- or other industrial or intellectual property rights.

Printed in The Netherlands

415106/1200/04/pp28

Date of release: 1998 Jul 02

Document order number: 9397 750 04058

*Let's make things better.*

**Philips**  
Semiconductors



**PHILIPS**



## Features

Compatible with MCS-51® Products  
8K Bytes of In-System Programmable (ISP) Flash Memory  
Endurance: 1000 Write/Erase Cycles  
Operating Voltage: 1.8V to 5.5V Operating Range  
Static Operation: 0 Hz to 33 MHz  
Two-Level Program Memory Lock  
128-Byte 8-bit Internal RAM  
8 Programmable I/O Lines  
Three 16-bit Timer/Counters  
Eight Interrupt Sources  
Full-Duplex UART Serial Channel  
Power Idle and Power-down Modes  
Rapid Recovery from Power-down Mode  
Watchdog Timer  
Two Data Pointers  
Power-off Flag  
In-System Programming Time  
In-System Programming (Byte and Page Mode)

## Description

The AT89S52 is a low-power, high-performance CMOS 8-bit microcontroller with 8K bytes of in-system programmable Flash memory. The device is manufactured using advanced high-density nonvolatile memory technology and is compatible with the industry standard 80C51 instruction set and pinout. The on-chip Flash allows the program to be reprogrammed in-system or by a conventional nonvolatile memory programmer. By combining a versatile 8-bit CPU with in-system programmable Flash on a monolithic chip, the Atmel AT89S52 is a powerful microcontroller which provides a flexible and cost-effective solution to many embedded control applications.

The AT89S52 provides the following standard features: 8K bytes of Flash, 256 bytes of SRAM, 32 I/O lines, Watchdog timer, two data pointers, three 16-bit timer/counters, a full duplex serial port, on-chip oscillator, and low power consumption. In addition, the AT89S52 is designed with static logic for operation at zero frequency and supports two software selectable power saving modes. The Idle Mode stops the CPU while allowing the RAM, timer/counters, serial port, and interrupt system to continue functioning. The Power-down mode saves the RAM content but freezes the oscillator, disabling all other chip functions until the next interrupt or hardware reset.



## 8-bit Microcontroller with 8K Bytes In-System Programmable Flash

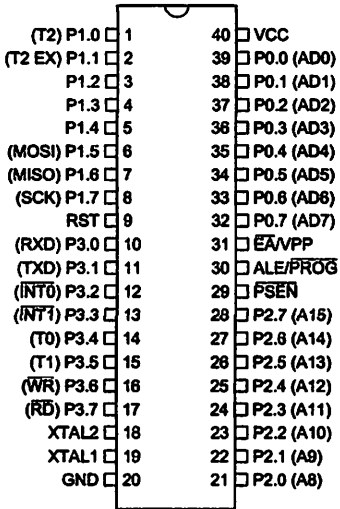
### AT89S52



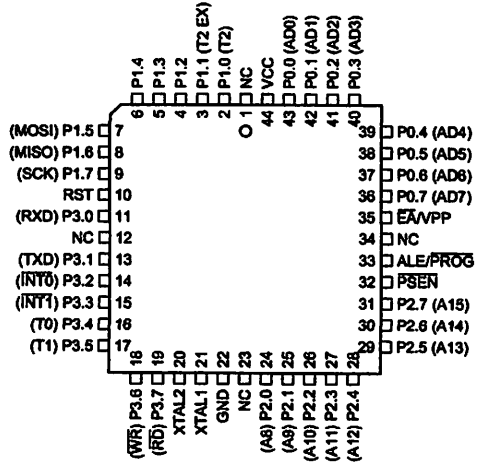


# Configurations

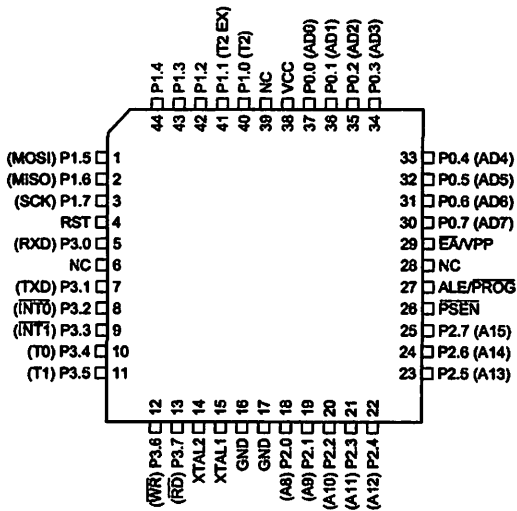
**PDIP**



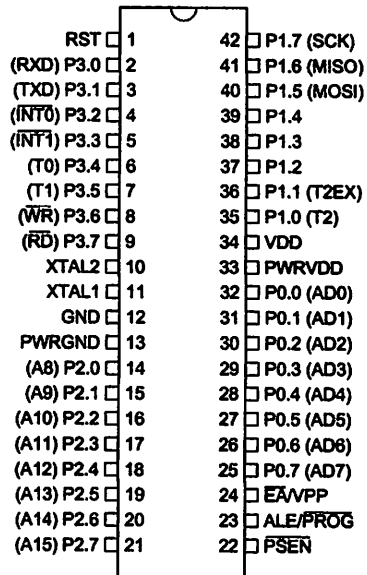
**PLCC**



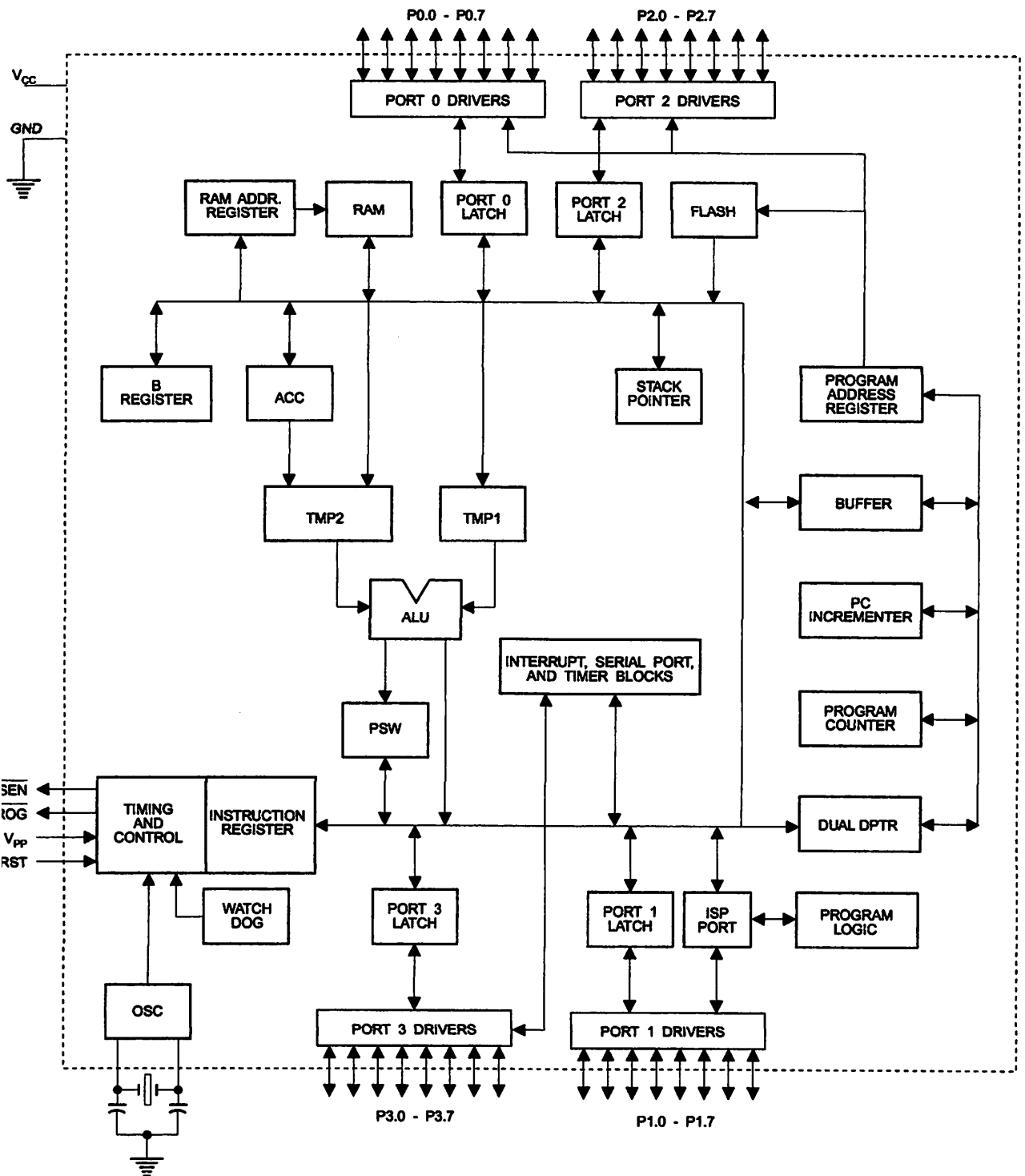
**TQFP**



**PDIP**



## Block Diagram





## Description

Supply voltage.

Ground.

Port 0 is an 8-bit open drain bidirectional I/O port. As an output port, each pin can sink eight TTL inputs. When 1s are written to port 0 pins, the pins can be used as high-impedance inputs.

Port 0 can also be configured to be the multiplexed low-order address/data bus during accesses to external program and data memory. In this mode, P0 has internal pull-ups.

Port 0 also receives the code bytes during Flash programming and outputs the code bytes during program verification. **External pull-ups are required during program verification.**

Port 1 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 1 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 1 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 1 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pull-ups.

In addition, P1.0 and P1.1 can be configured to be the timer/counter 2 external count input (P1.0/T2) and the timer/counter 2 trigger input (P1.1/T2EX), respectively, as shown in the following table.

Port 1 also receives the low-order address bytes during Flash programming and verification.

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P1.0	T2 (external count input to Timer/Counter 2), clock-out
P1.1	T2EX (Timer/Counter 2 capture/reload trigger and direction control)
P1.5	MOSI (used for In-System Programming)
P1.6	MISO (used for In-System Programming)
P1.7	SCK (used for In-System Programming)

Port 2 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 2 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 2 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 2 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pull-ups.

Port 2 emits the high-order address byte during fetches from external program memory and during accesses to external data memory that use 16-bit addresses (MOVX @ DPTR). In this application, Port 2 uses strong internal pull-ups when emitting 1s. During accesses to external data memory that use 8-bit addresses (MOVX @ RI), Port 2 emits the contents of the P2 Special Function Register.

Port 2 also receives the high-order address bits and some control signals during Flash programming and verification.

Port 3 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 3 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 3 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 3 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the pull-ups.

Port 3 receives some control signals for Flash programming and verification.

Port 3 also serves the functions of various special features of the AT89S52, as shown in the following table.

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P3.0	RXD (serial input port)
P3.1	TXD (serial output port)
P3.2	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ (external interrupt 0)
P3.3	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$ (external interrupt 1)
P3.4	T0 (timer 0 external input)
P3.5	T1 (timer 1 external input)
P3.6	$\overline{\text{WR}}$ (external data memory write strobe)
P3.7	$\overline{\text{RD}}$ (external data memory read strobe)

**Reset input.** A high on this pin for two machine cycles while the oscillator is running resets the device. This pin drives high for 98 oscillator periods after the Watchdog times out. The DISRTO bit in SFR AUXR (address 8EH) can be used to disable this feature. In the default state of bit DISRTO, the RESET HIGH out feature is enabled.

**Address Latch Enable (ALE)** is an output pulse for latching the low byte of the address during accesses to external memory. This pin is also the program pulse input ( $\overline{\text{PROG}}$ ) during Flash programming.

In normal operation, ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency and may be used for external timing or clocking purposes. Note, however, that one ALE pulse is skipped during each access to external data memory.

If desired, ALE operation can be disabled by setting bit 0 of SFR location 8EH. With the bit set, ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction. Otherwise, the pin is weakly pulled high. Setting the ALE-disable bit has no effect if the microcontroller is in external execution mode.

**Program Store Enable ( $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$ )** is the read strobe to external program memory.

When the AT89S52 is executing code from external program memory,  $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$  is activated twice each machine cycle, except that two  $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$  activations are skipped during each access to external data memory.

**External Access Enable.**  $\overline{\text{EA}}$  must be strapped to GND in order to enable the device to fetch code from external program memory locations starting at 0000H up to FFFFH. Note, however, that if lock bit 1 is programmed,  $\overline{\text{EA}}$  will be internally latched on reset.

$\overline{\text{EA}}$  should be strapped to  $V_{CC}$  for internal program executions.

This pin also receives the 12-volt programming enable voltage ( $V_{PP}$ ) during Flash programming.

Input to the inverting oscillator amplifier and input to the internal clock operating circuit.

Output from the inverting oscillator amplifier.



## Special Function Registers

A map of the on-chip memory area called the Special Function Register (SFR) space is shown in Table 1.

Note that not all of the addresses are occupied, and unoccupied addresses may not be implemented on the chip. Read accesses to these addresses will in general return random data, and write accesses will have an indeterminate effect.

User software should not write 1s to these unlisted locations, since they may be used in future products to invoke new features. In that case, the reset or inactive values of the new bits will always be 0.

**Timer 2 Registers:** Control and status bits are contained in registers T2CON (shown in Table 2) and T2MOD (shown in Table 6) for Timer 2. The register pair (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) are the Capture/Reload registers for Timer 2 in 16-bit capture mode or 16-bit auto-reload mode.

**Interrupt Registers:** The individual interrupt enable bits are in the IE register. Two priorities can be set for each of the six interrupt sources in the IP register.

1. AT89S52 SFR Map and Reset Values

								0FFH
B 00000000								0F7H
								0EFH
ACC 00000000								0E7H
								0DFH
PSW 00000000								0D7H
T2CON 00000000	T2MOD XXXXXX00	RCAP2L 00000000	RCAP2H 00000000	TL2 00000000	TH2 00000000			0CFH
								0C7H
IP XX000000								0BFH
P3 11111111								0B7H
IE 0X000000								0AFH
P2 11111111		AUXR1 XXXXXXXX0					WDTRST XXXXXXXXX	0A7H
SCON 00000000	SBUF XXXXXXXXX							9FH
P1 11111111								97H
TCON 00000000	TMOD 00000000	TL0 00000000	TL1 00000000	TH0 00000000	TH1 00000000	AUXR XX00XX0		8FH
P0 11111111	SP 00000111	DP0L 00000000	DP0H 00000000	DP1L 00000000	DP1H 00000000		PCON 0XX0000	87H

## 2. T2CON – Timer/Counter 2 Control Register

T2CON Address = 0C8H				Reset Value = 0000 0000B			
Bit Addressable							
Bit	TF2	EXF2	RCLK	TCLK	EXEN2	TR2	C/ $\overline{T2}$
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
							CP/ $\overline{RL2}$
							0

Bit	Function
7	Timer 2 overflow flag set by a Timer 2 overflow and must be cleared by software. TF2 will not be set when either RCLK = 1 or TCLK = 1.
6	Timer 2 external flag set when either a capture or reload is caused by a negative transition on T2EX and EXEN2 = 1. When Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, EXF2 = 1 will cause the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 interrupt routine. EXF2 must be cleared by software. EXF2 does not cause an interrupt in up/down counter mode (DCEN = 1).
5	Receive clock enable. When set, causes the serial port to use Timer 2 overflow pulses for its receive clock in serial port Modes 1 and 3. RCLK = 0 causes Timer 1 overflow to be used for the receive clock.
4	Transmit clock enable. When set, causes the serial port to use Timer 2 overflow pulses for its transmit clock in serial port Modes 1 and 3. TCLK = 0 causes Timer 1 overflows to be used for the transmit clock.
3	Timer 2 external enable. When set, allows a capture or reload to occur as a result of a negative transition on T2EX if Timer 2 is not being used to clock the serial port. EXEN2 = 0 causes Timer 2 to ignore events at T2EX.
2	Start/Stop control for Timer 2. TR2 = 1 starts the timer.
1	Timer or counter select for Timer 2. C/ $\overline{T2}$ = 0 for timer function. C/ $\overline{T2}$ = 1 for external event counter (falling edge triggered).
0	Capture/Reload select. CP/ $\overline{RL2}$ = 1 causes captures to occur on negative transitions at T2EX if EXEN2 = 1. CP/ $\overline{RL2}$ = 0 causes automatic reloads to occur when Timer 2 overflows or negative transitions occur at T2EX when EXEN2 = 1. When either RCLK or TCLK = 1, this bit is ignored and the timer is forced to auto-reload on Timer 2 overflow.





### 3. AUXR: Auxiliary Register

Address = 8EH

Reset Value = XXX00XX0B

Not Bit Addressable

	-	-	-	WDIDLE	DISRTO	-	-	DISALE
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Reserved for future expansion

Disable/Enable ALE

DISALE Operating Mode

0 ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency

1 ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction

Disable/Enable Reset out

DISRTO

0 Reset pin is driven High after WDT times out

1 Reset pin is input only

Disable/Enable WDT in IDLE mode

WDIDLE

0 WDT continues to count in IDLE mode

1 WDT halts counting in IDLE mode

**Data Pointer Registers:** To facilitate accessing both internal and external data memory, two banks of 16-bit Data Pointer Registers are provided: DP0 at SFR address locations 82H-83H and DP1 at 84H-85H. Bit DPS = 0 in SFR AUXR1 selects DP0 and DPS = 1 selects DP1. The user should **ALWAYS** initialize the DPS bit to the appropriate value before using the respective Data Pointer Register.

**Power Off Flag:** The Power Off Flag (POF) is located at bit 4 (PCON.4) in the PCON SFR. POF is set to "1" during power on and can be set and reset under software control and is not affected by reset.

### 4. AUXR1: Auxiliary Register 1

Address = A2H

Reset Value = XXXXXXX0B

Not Bit Addressable

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	DPS
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Reserved for future expansion

Data Pointer Register Select

DPS

0 Selects DPTR Registers DP0L, DP0H

1 Selects DPTR Registers DP1L, DP1H



**Memory Organization** MCS-51 devices have a separate address space for Program and Data Memory. Up to 64K bytes each of external Program and Data Memory can be addressed.

**Program Memory** If the  $\overline{EA}$  pin is connected to GND, all program fetches are directed to external memory. On the AT89S52, if  $\overline{EA}$  is connected to  $V_{CC}$ , program fetches to addresses 0000H through 1FFFH are directed to internal memory and fetches to addresses 2000H through FFFFH are to external memory.

**Internal Memory** The AT89S52 implements 256 bytes of on-chip RAM. The upper 128 bytes occupy a parallel address space to the Special Function Registers. This means that the upper 128 bytes have the same addresses as the SFR space but are physically separate from SFR space.

When an instruction accesses an internal location above address 7FH, the address mode used in the instruction specifies whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of RAM or the SFR space. Instructions which use direct addressing access the SFR space.

For example, the following direct addressing instruction accesses the SFR at location 0A0H (which is P2).

```
MOV 0A0H, #data
```

Instructions that use indirect addressing access the upper 128 bytes of RAM. For example, the following indirect addressing instruction, where R0 contains 0A0H, accesses the data byte at address 0A0H, rather than P2 (whose address is 0A0H).

```
MOV @R0, #data
```

Note that stack operations are examples of indirect addressing, so the upper 128 bytes of data RAM are available as stack space.

## Watchdog Timer (Time Enabled Reset-out)

The WDT is intended as a recovery method in situations where the CPU may be subjected to software upsets. The WDT consists of a 14-bit counter and the Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTRST) SFR. The WDT is defaulted to disable from exiting reset. To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. The WDT timeout period is dependent on the external clock frequency. There is no way to disable the WDT except through reset (either hardware reset or WDT overflow reset). When WDT overflows, it will drive an output RESET HIGH pulse at the RST pin.

## Using the WDT

To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, the user needs to service it by writing 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST to avoid a WDT overflow. The 14-bit counter overflows when it reaches 16383 (3FFFH), and this will reset the device. When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. This means the user must reset the WDT at least every 16383 machine cycles. To reset the WDT the user must write 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST. WDTRST is a write-only register. The WDT counter cannot be read or written. When WDT overflows, it will generate an output RESET pulse at the RST pin. The RESET pulse duration is  $98 \times T_{OSC}$ , where  $T_{OSC} = 1/F_{OSC}$ . To make the best use of the WDT, it should be serviced in those sections of code that will periodically be executed within the time required to prevent a WDT reset.





## During Power-down and Idle

In Power-down mode the oscillator stops, which means the WDT also stops. While in Power-down mode, the user does not need to service the WDT. There are two methods of exiting Power-down mode: by a hardware reset or via a level-activated external interrupt which is enabled prior to entering Power-down mode. When Power-down is exited with hardware reset, servicing the WDT should occur as it normally does whenever the AT89S52 is reset. Exiting Power-down with an interrupt is significantly different. The interrupt is held low long enough for the oscillator to stabilize. When the interrupt is brought high, the interrupt is serviced. To prevent the WDT from resetting the device while the interrupt pin is held low, the WDT is not started until the interrupt is pulled high. It is suggested that the WDT be reset during the interrupt service for the interrupt used to exit Power-down mode.

To ensure that the WDT does not overflow within a few states of exiting Power-down, it is best to reset the WDT just before entering Power-down mode.

Before going into the IDLE mode, the WDIDLE bit in SFR AUXR is used to determine whether the WDT continues to count if enabled. The WDT keeps counting during IDLE (WDIDLE bit = 0) as the default state. To prevent the WDT from resetting the AT89S52 while in IDLE mode, the user should always set up a timer that will periodically exit IDLE, service the WDT, and reenter IDLE mode.

With WDIDLE bit enabled, the WDT will stop to count in IDLE mode and resumes the count upon exit from IDLE.

The UART in the AT89S52 operates the same way as the UART in the AT89C51 and AT89C52. For further information on the UART operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select "Products", then "8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller", then "Product Overview".

## Timer 0 and 1

Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89S52 operate the same way as Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89C51 and AT89C52. For further information on the timers' operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select "Products", then "8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller", then "Product Overview".

## Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit Timer/Counter that can operate as either a timer or an event counter. The type of operation is selected by bit  $C/\overline{T}2$  in the SFR T2CON (shown in Table 2). Timer 2 has three operating modes: capture, auto-reload (up or down counting), and baud rate generator. The modes are selected by bits in T2CON, as shown in Table 5. Timer 2 consists of two 8-bit registers, TH2 and TL2. In the Timer function, the TL2 register is incremented every machine cycle. Since a machine cycle consists of 12 oscillator periods, the count rate is 1/12 of the oscillator frequency.

**Table 5.** Timer 2 Operating Modes

RCLK +TCLK	CP/ $\overline{RL}2$	TR2	MODE
0	0	1	16-bit Auto-reload
0	1	1	16-bit Capture
1	X	1	Baud Rate Generator
X	X	0	(Off)

In the Counter function, the register is incremented in response to a 1-to-0 transition at its corresponding external input pin, T2. In this function, the external input is sampled during S5P2 of every machine cycle. When the samples show a high in one cycle and a low in the next cycle, the count is incremented. The new count value appears in the register during S3P1 of the cycle following the one in which the transition was detected. Since two machine cycles (24 oscillator periods) are required to recognize a 1-to-0 transition, the maximum count rate is 1/24 of the oscillator frequency. To ensure that a given level is sampled at least once before it changes, the level should be held for at least one full machine cycle.

## Capture Mode

In the capture mode, two options are selected by bit EXEN2 in T2CON. If EXEN2 = 0, Timer 2 is a 16-bit timer or counter which upon overflow sets bit TF2 in T2CON. This bit can then be used to generate an interrupt. If EXEN2 = 1, Timer 2 performs the same operation, but a 1-to-0 transition at external input T2EX also causes the current value in TH2 and TL2 to be captured into RCAP2H and RCAP2L, respectively. In addition, the transition at T2EX causes bit EXF2 in T2CON to be set. The EXF2 bit, like TF2, can generate an interrupt. The capture mode is illustrated in Figure 1.

## Reload (Up or Down Counter)

Timer 2 can be programmed to count up or down when configured in its 16-bit auto-reload mode. This feature is invoked by the DCEN (Down Counter Enable) bit located in the SFR T2MOD (see Table 6). Upon reset, the DCEN bit is set to 0 so that timer 2 will default to count up. When DCEN is set, Timer 2 can count up or down, depending on the value of the T2EX pin.

### 1. Timer in Capture Mode

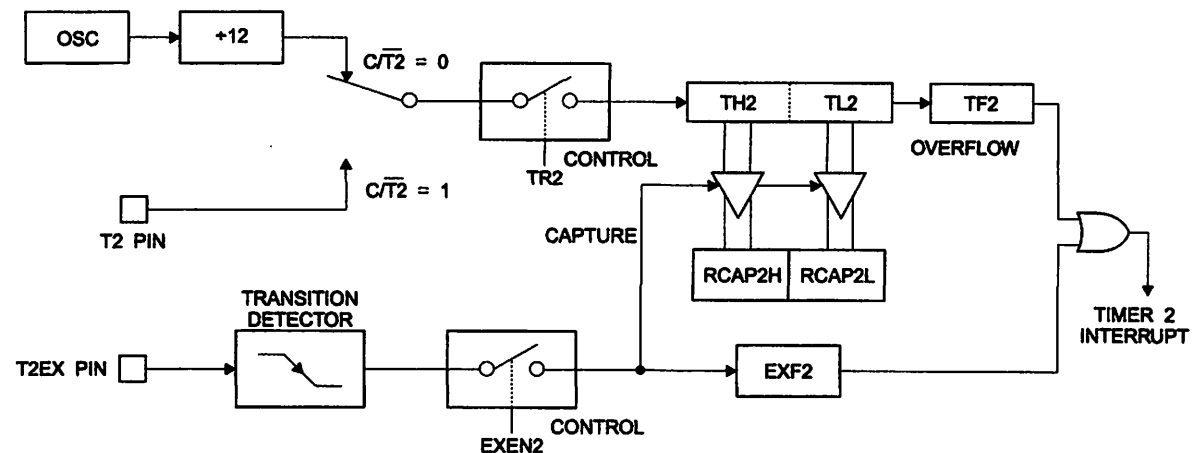


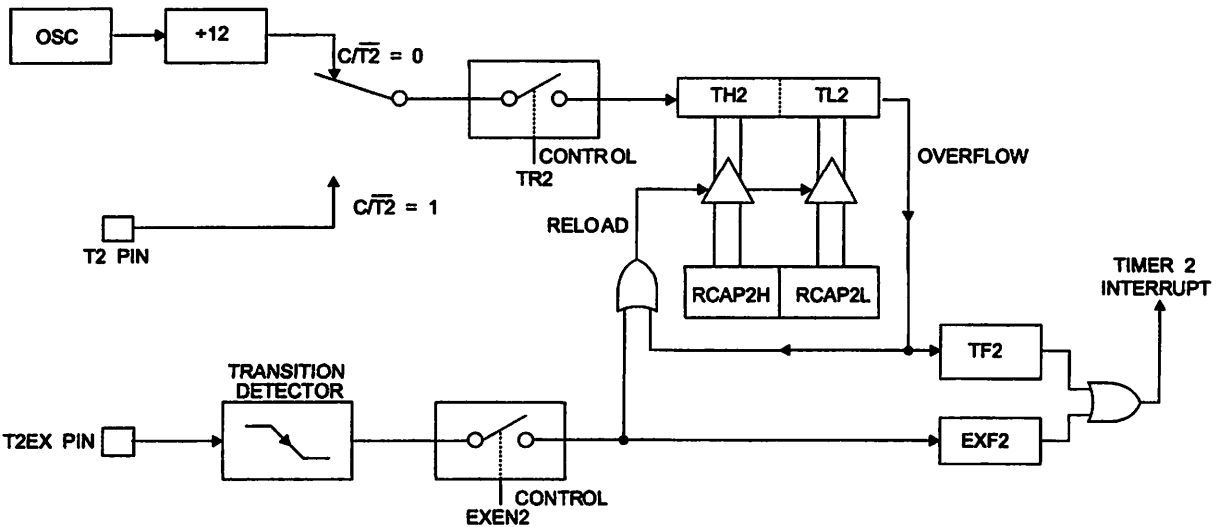
Figure 2 shows Timer 2 automatically counting up when DCEN = 0. In this mode, two options are selected by bit EXEN2 in T2CON. If EXEN2 = 0, Timer 2 counts up to 0FFFFH and then sets the TF2 bit upon overflow. The overflow also causes the timer registers to be reloaded with the 16-bit value in RCAP2H and RCAP2L. The values in Timer in Capture Mode RCAP2H and RCAP2L are preset by software. If EXEN2 = 1, a 16-bit reload can be triggered either by an overflow or by a 1-to-0 transition at external input T2EX. This transition also sets the EXF2 bit. Both the TF2 and EXF2 bits can generate an interrupt if enabled.

Setting the DCEN bit enables Timer 2 to count up or down, as shown in Figure 2. In this mode, the T2EX pin controls the direction of the count. A logic 1 at T2EX makes Timer 2 count up. The timer will overflow at 0FFFFH and set the TF2 bit. This overflow also causes the 16-bit value in RCAP2H and RCAP2L to be reloaded into the timer registers, TH2 and TL2, respectively.

A logic 0 at T2EX makes Timer 2 count down. The timer underflows when TH2 and TL2 equal the values stored in RCAP2H and RCAP2L. The underflow sets the TF2 bit and causes 0FFFFH to be reloaded into the timer registers.

The EXF2 bit toggles whenever Timer 2 overflows or underflows and can be used as a 17th bit of resolution. In this operating mode, EXF2 does not flag an interrupt.

2. Timer 2 Auto Reload Mode (DCEN = 0)



## 3. T2MOD – Timer 2 Mode Control Register

Register Address = 0C9H

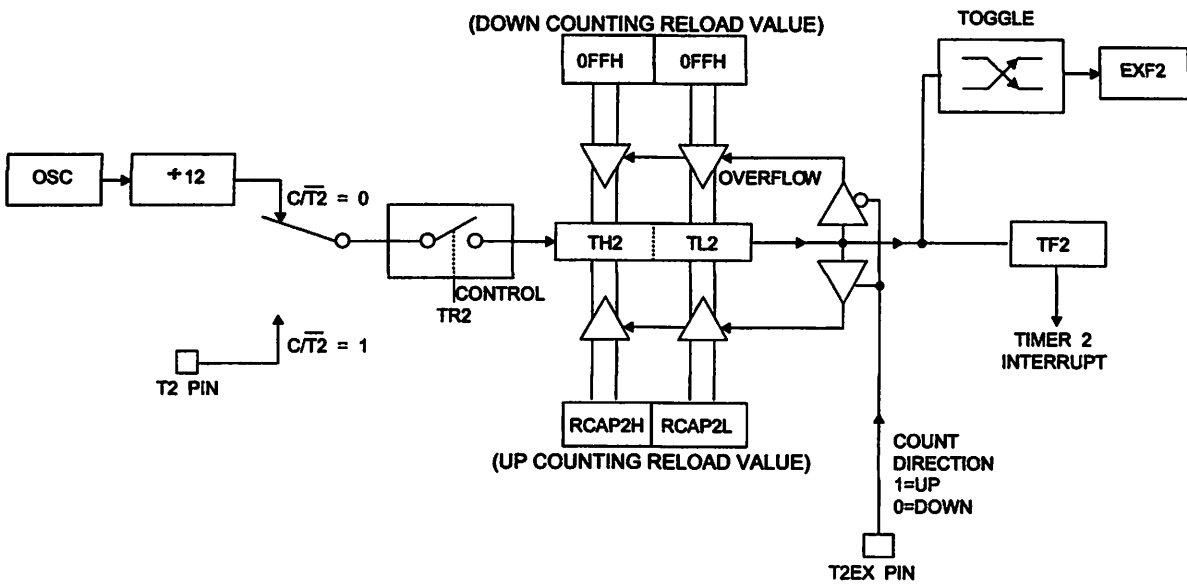
Reset Value = XXXX XX00B

Not Bit Addressable

-	-	-	-	-	-	T2OE	DCEN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bit	Function
7	Not implemented, reserved for future
6	Timer 2 Output Enable bit
0	When set, this bit allows Timer 2 to be configured as an up/down counter

### 3. Timer 2 Auto Reload Mode (DCEN = 1)





## Baud Rate Generator

Timer 2 is selected as the baud rate generator by setting TCLK and/or RCLK in T2CON (Table 2). Note that the baud rates for transmit and receive can be different if Timer 2 is used for the receiver or transmitter and Timer 1 is used for the other function. Setting RCLK and/or TCLK puts Timer 2 into its baud rate generator mode, as shown in Figure 4.

The baud rate generator mode is similar to the auto-reload mode, in that a rollover in TH2 causes the Timer 2 registers to be reloaded with the 16-bit value in registers RCAP2H and RCAP2L, which are preset by software.

The baud rates in Modes 1 and 3 are determined by Timer 2's overflow rate according to the following equation.

$$\text{Modes 1 and 3 Baud Rates} = \frac{\text{Timer 2 Overflow Rate}}{16}$$

The Timer can be configured for either timer or counter operation. In most applications, it is configured for timer operation ( $CP/\overline{T2} = 0$ ). The timer operation is different for Timer 2 when it is used as a baud rate generator. Normally, as a timer, it increments every machine cycle (at  $1/12$  the oscillator frequency). As a baud rate generator, however, it increments every state time (at  $1/2$  the oscillator frequency). The baud rate formula is given below.

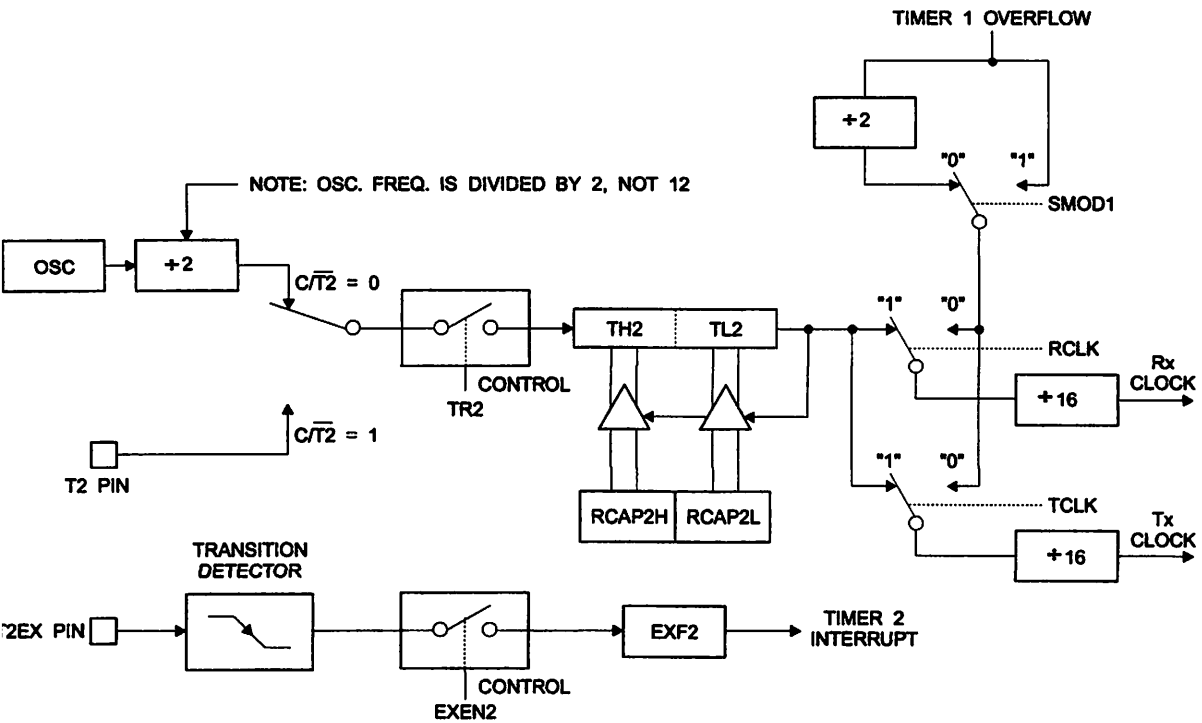
$$\frac{\text{Modes 1 and 3}}{\text{Baud Rate}} = \frac{\text{Oscillator Frequency}}{32 \times [65536 - \text{RCAP2H}, \text{RCAP2L}]}$$

where (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) is the content of RCAP2H and RCAP2L taken as a 16-bit unsigned integer.

Timer 2 as a baud rate generator is shown in Figure 4. This figure is valid only if RCLK or TCLK = 1 in T2CON. Note that a rollover in TH2 does not set TF2 and will not generate an interrupt. Note too, that if EXEN2 is set, a 1-to-0 transition in T2EX will set EXF2 but will not cause a reload from (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) to (TH2, TL2). Thus, when Timer 2 is in use as a baud rate generator, T2EX can be used as an extra external interrupt.

Note that when Timer 2 is running ( $TR2 = 1$ ) as a timer in the baud rate generator mode, TH2 or TL2 should not be read from or written to. Under these conditions, the Timer is incremented every state time, and the results of a read or write may not be accurate. The RCAP2 registers may be read but should not be written to, because a write might overlap a reload and cause write and/or reload errors. The timer should be turned off (clear TR2) before accessing the Timer 2 or RCAP2 registers.

## 4. Timer 2 in Baud Rate Generator Mode



### Programmable Clock Out

A 50% duty cycle clock can be programmed to come out on P1.0, as shown in Figure 5. This pin, besides being a regular I/O pin, has two alternate functions. It can be programmed to input the external clock for Timer/Counter 2 or to output a 50% duty cycle clock ranging from 61 Hz to 4 MHz (for a 16-MHz operating frequency).

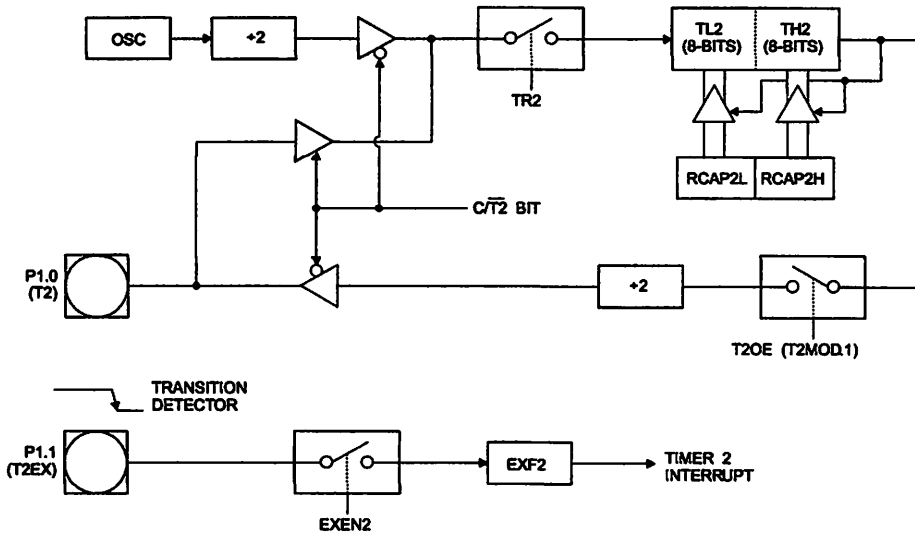
To configure the Timer/Counter 2 as a clock generator, bit  $C/\overline{T2}$  (T2CON.1) must be cleared and bit T2OE (T2MOD.1) must be set. Bit TR2 (T2CON.2) starts and stops the timer.

The clock-out frequency depends on the oscillator frequency and the reload value of Timer 2 capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L), as shown in the following equation.

$$\text{Clock-Out Frequency} = \frac{\text{Oscillator Frequency}}{4 \times [65536 - (\text{RCAP2H}, \text{RCAP2L})]}$$

In the clock-out mode, Timer 2 roll-overs will not generate an interrupt. This behavior is similar to when Timer 2 is used as a baud-rate generator. It is possible to use Timer 2 as a baud-rate generator and a clock generator simultaneously. Note, however, that the baud-rate and clock-out frequencies cannot be determined independently from one another since they both use RCAP2H and RCAP2L.

## 5. Timer 2 in Clock-Out Mode



## Interrupts

The AT89S52 has a total of six interrupt vectors: two external interrupts ( $\overline{INT0}$  and  $\overline{INT1}$ ), three timer interrupts (Timers 0, 1, and 2), and the serial port interrupt. These interrupts are all shown in Figure 6.

Each of these interrupt sources can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a bit in Special Function Register IE. IE also contains a global disable bit, EA, which disables all interrupts at once.

Note that Table 5 shows that bit position IE.6 is unimplemented. User software should not write a 1 to this bit position, since it may be used in future AT89 products.

Timer 2 interrupt is generated by the logical OR of bits TF2 and EXF2 in register T2CON. Neither of these flags is cleared by hardware when the service routine is vectored to. In fact, the service routine may have to determine whether it was TF2 or EXF2 that generated the interrupt, and that bit will have to be cleared in software.

The Timer 0 and Timer 1 flags, TF0 and TF1, are set at S5P2 of the cycle in which the timers overflow. The values are then polled by the circuitry in the next cycle. However, the Timer 2 flag, TF2, is set at S2P2 and is polled in the same cycle in which the timer overflows.



## 7. Interrupt Enable (IE) Register

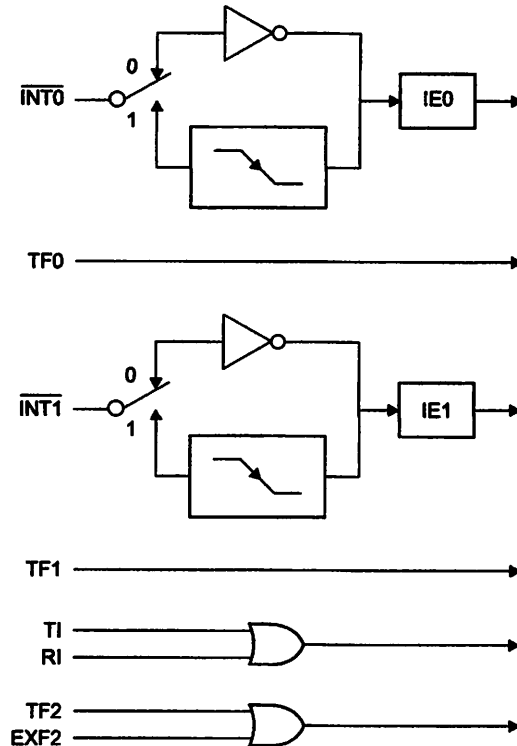
MSB)		(LSB)					
EA	-	ET2	ES	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0

Enable Bit = 1 enables the interrupt.  
 Enable Bit = 0 disables the interrupt.

Bit	Position	Function
	IE.7	Disables all interrupts. If EA = 0, no interrupt is acknowledged. If EA = 1, each interrupt source is individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing its enable bit.
	IE.6	Reserved.
	IE.5	Timer 2 interrupt enable bit.
	IE.4	Serial Port interrupt enable bit.
	IE.3	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit.
	IE.2	External interrupt 1 enable bit.
	IE.1	Timer 0 interrupt enable bit.
	IE.0	External interrupt 0 enable bit.

Software should never write 1s to reserved bits, because they may be used in future AT89 products.

## 6. Interrupt Sources





## Oscillator Characteristics

XTAL1 and XTAL2 are the input and output, respectively, of an inverting amplifier that can be configured for use as an on-chip oscillator, as shown in Figure 7. Either a quartz crystal or ceramic resonator may be used. To drive the device from an external clock source, XTAL2 should be left unconnected while XTAL1 is driven, as shown in Figure 8. There are no requirements on the duty cycle of the external clock signal, since the input to the internal clocking circuitry is through a divide-by-two flip-flop, but minimum and maximum voltage high and low time specifications must be observed.

## Idle Mode

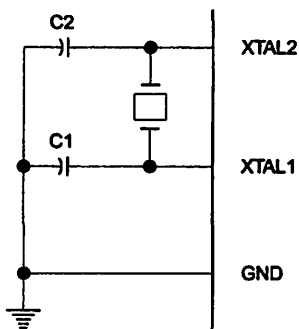
In idle mode, the CPU puts itself to sleep while all the on-chip peripherals remain active. The mode is invoked by software. The content of the on-chip RAM and all the special functions registers remain unchanged during this mode. The idle mode can be terminated by any enabled interrupt or by a hardware reset.

Note that when idle mode is terminated by a hardware reset, the device normally resumes program execution from where it left off, up to two machine cycles before the internal reset algorithm takes control. On-chip hardware inhibits access to internal RAM in this event, but access to the port pins is not inhibited. To eliminate the possibility of an unexpected write to a port pin when idle mode is terminated by a reset, the instruction following the one that invokes idle mode should not write to a port pin or to external memory.

## Power-down Mode

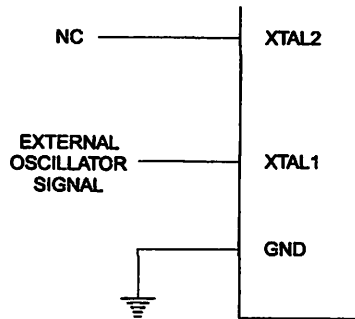
In the Power-down mode, the oscillator is stopped, and the instruction that invokes Power-down is the last instruction executed. The on-chip RAM and Special Function Registers retain their values until the Power-down mode is terminated. Exit from Power-down mode can be initiated either by a hardware reset or by an enabled external interrupt. Reset redefines the SFRs but does not change the on-chip RAM. The reset should not be activated before  $V_{CC}$  is restored to its normal operating level and must be held active long enough to allow the oscillator to restart and stabilize.

Figure 7. Oscillator Connections



Note: 1. C1, C2 = 30 pF  $\pm$  10 pF for Crystals  
= 40 pF  $\pm$  10 pF for Ceramic Resonators

**Figure 8. External Clock Drive Configuration**



**Table 8. Status of External Pins During Idle and Power-down Modes**

Mode	Program Memory	ALE	$\overline{\text{PSEN}}$	PORT0	PORT1	PORT2	PORT3
Idle	Internal	1	1	Data	Data	Data	Data
Idle	External	1	1	Float	Data	Address	Data
Power-down	Internal	0	0	Data	Data	Data	Data
Power-down	External	0	0	Float	Data	Data	Data

## Program Memory Bits

The AT89S52 has three lock bits that can be left unprogrammed (U) or can be programmed (P) to obtain the additional features listed in the following table.

**Table 9. Lock Bit Protection Modes**

Program Lock Bits				Protection Type
	LB1	LB2	LB3	
1	U	U	U	No program lock features
2	P	U	U	MOVC instructions executed from external program memory are disabled from fetching code bytes from internal memory, $\overline{\text{EA}}$ is sampled and latched on reset, and further programming of the Flash memory is disabled
3	P	P	U	Same as mode 2, but verify is also disabled
4	P	P	P	Same as mode 3, but external execution is also disabled

When lock bit 1 is programmed, the logic level at the  $\overline{\text{EA}}$  pin is sampled and latched during reset. If the device is powered up without a reset, the latch initializes to a random value and holds that value until reset is activated. The latched value of  $\overline{\text{EA}}$  must agree with the current logic level at that pin in order for the device to function properly.



## Programming the AT89S52 – Parallel Mode

The AT89S52 is shipped with the on-chip Flash memory array ready to be programmed. The programming interface needs a high-voltage (12-volt) program enable signal and is compatible with conventional third-party Flash or EPROM programmers.

The AT89S52 code memory array is programmed byte-by-byte.

**Programming Algorithm:** Before programming the AT89S52, the address, data, and control signals should be set up according to the Flash programming mode table and Figures 13 and 14. To program the AT89S52, take the following steps:

1. Input the desired memory location on the address lines.
2. Input the appropriate data byte on the data lines.
3. Activate the correct combination of control signals.
4. Raise  $\overline{EAV}_{PP}$  to 12V.
5. Pulse  $\overline{ALE}/\overline{PROG}$  once to program a byte in the Flash array or the lock bits. The byte-write cycle is self-timed and typically takes no more than 50  $\mu$ s. Repeat steps 1 through 5, changing the address and data for the entire array or until the end of the object file is reached.

**Data Polling:** The AT89S52 features  $\overline{Data}$  Polling to indicate the end of a byte write cycle. During a write cycle, an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the written data on P0.7. Once the write cycle has been completed, true data is valid on all outputs, and the next cycle may begin.  $\overline{Data}$  Polling may begin any time after a write cycle has been initiated.

**Ready/Busy:** The progress of byte programming can also be monitored by the RDY/BSY output signal. P3.0 is pulled low after ALE goes high during programming to indicate BUSY. P3.0 is pulled high again when programming is done to indicate READY.

**Program Verify:** If lock bits LB1 and LB2 have not been programmed, the programmed code data can be read back via the address and data lines for verification. The status of the individual lock bits can be verified directly by reading them back.

**Reading the Signature Bytes:** The signature bytes are read by the same procedure as a normal verification of locations 000H, 100H, and 200H, except that P3.6 and P3.7 must be pulled to a logic low. The values returned are as follows.

- (000H) = 1EH indicates manufactured by Atmel
- (100H) = 52H indicates AT89S52
- (200H) = 06H

**Chip Erase:** In the parallel programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by using the proper combination of control signals and by pulsing  $\overline{ALE}/\overline{PROG}$  low for a duration of 200 ns - 500 ns.

In the serial programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by issuing the Chip Erase instruction. In this mode, chip erase is self-timed and takes about 500 ms.

During chip erase, a serial read from any address location will return 00H at the data output.

## Programming the AT89S52 in Serial Mode

The Code memory array can be programmed using the serial ISP interface while RST is pulled to  $V_{CC}$ . The serial interface consists of pins SCK, MOSI (input) and MISO (output). After RST is set high, the Programming Enable instruction needs to be executed first before other operations can be executed. Before a reprogramming sequence can occur, a Chip Erase operation is required.

The Chip Erase operation turns the content of every memory location in the Code array into FFH.

Either an external system clock can be supplied at pin XTAL1 or a crystal needs to be connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2. The maximum serial clock (SCK) frequency should be less than 1/16 of the crystal frequency. With a 33 MHz oscillator clock, the maximum SCK frequency is 2 MHz.

## Programming Algorithm

To program and verify the AT89S52 in the serial programming mode, the following sequence is recommended:

1. Power-up sequence:
  - Apply power between VCC and GND pins.
  - Set RST pin to "H".
  - If a crystal is not connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2, apply a 3 MHz to 33 MHz clock to XTAL1 pin and wait for at least 10 milliseconds.
2. Enable serial programming by sending the Programming Enable serial instruction to pin MOSI/P1.5. The frequency of the shift clock supplied at pin SCK/P1.7 needs to be less than the CPU clock at XTAL1 divided by 16.
3. The Code array is programmed one byte at a time in either the Byte or Page mode. The write cycle is self-timed and typically takes less than 0.5 ms at 5V.
4. Any memory location can be verified by using the Read instruction which returns the content at the selected address at serial output MISO/P1.6.
5. At the end of a programming session, RST can be set low to commence normal device operation.

Power-off sequence (if needed):

- Set XTAL1 to "L" (if a crystal is not used).
- Set RST to "L".
- Turn  $V_{CC}$  power off.

**Data Polling:** The  $\overline{\text{Data Polling}}$  feature is also available in the serial mode. In this mode, during a write cycle an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the MSB of the serial output byte on MISO.



## Programming Instruction Set

The Instruction Set for Serial Programming follows a 4-byte protocol and is shown in Table 11.

## Programming Mode – Parallel

Every code byte in the Flash array can be programmed by using the appropriate combination of control signals. The write operation cycle is self-timed and once initiated, will automatically time itself to completion.

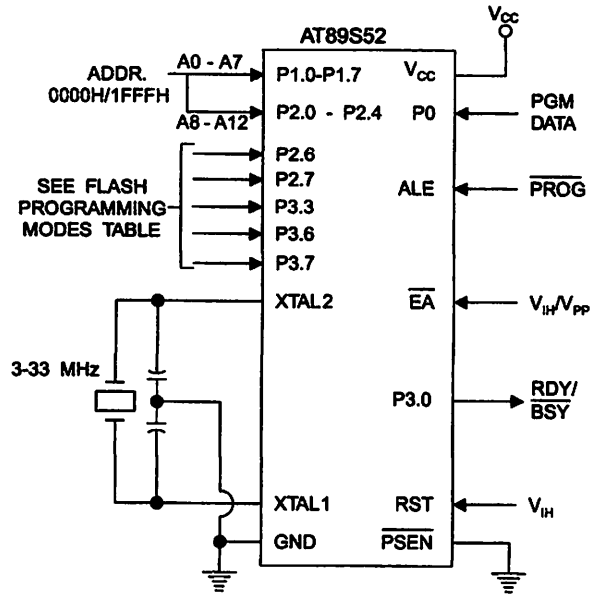
Most worldwide major programming vendors offer support for the Atmel AT89 microcontroller series. Please contact your local programming vendor for the appropriate software revision.

### Flash Programming Modes

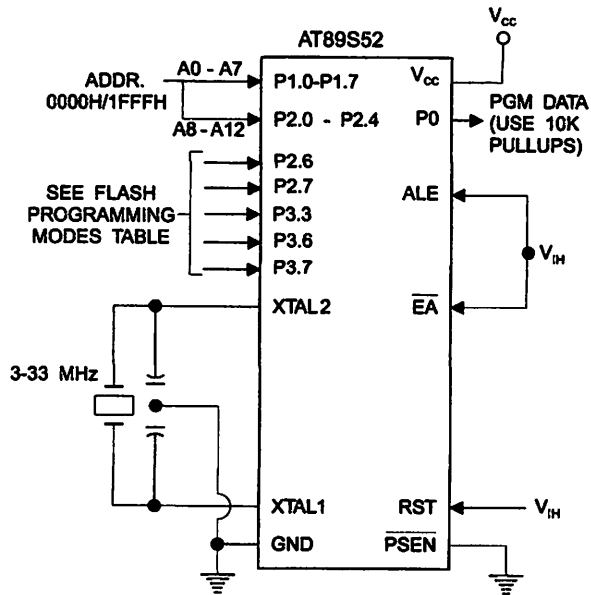
	V <sub>CC</sub>	RST	PSEN	ALE/ PROG	EA/ V <sub>PP</sub>	P2.6	P2.7	P3.3	P3.6	P3.7	P0.7-0 Data	P2.4-0	P1.7-0
												Address	
Write Code Data	5V	H	L		12V	L	H	H	H	H	D <sub>IN</sub>	A12-8	A7-0
Read Code Data	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	H	H	D <sub>OUT</sub>	A12-8	A7-0
Write Lock Bit 1	5V	H	L		12V	H	H	H	H	H	X	X	X
Write Lock Bit 2	5V	H	L		12V	H	H	H	L	L	X	X	X
Write Lock Bit 3	5V	H	L		12V	H	L	H	H	L	X	X	X
Write Lock Bits	5V	H	L	H	H	H	H	L	H	L	P0.2, P0.3, P0.4	X	X
Chip Erase	5V	H	L		12V	H	L	H	L	L	X	X	X
Read ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	1EH	X 0000	00H
Write ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	52H	X 0001	00H
Write ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	06H	X 0010	00H

1. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Chip Erase.
2. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Code Data.
3. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Lock Bits.
4. RDY/BSY signal is output on P3.0 during programming.
5. X = don't care.

**Figure 9. Programming the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)**



**Figure 10. Verifying the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)**



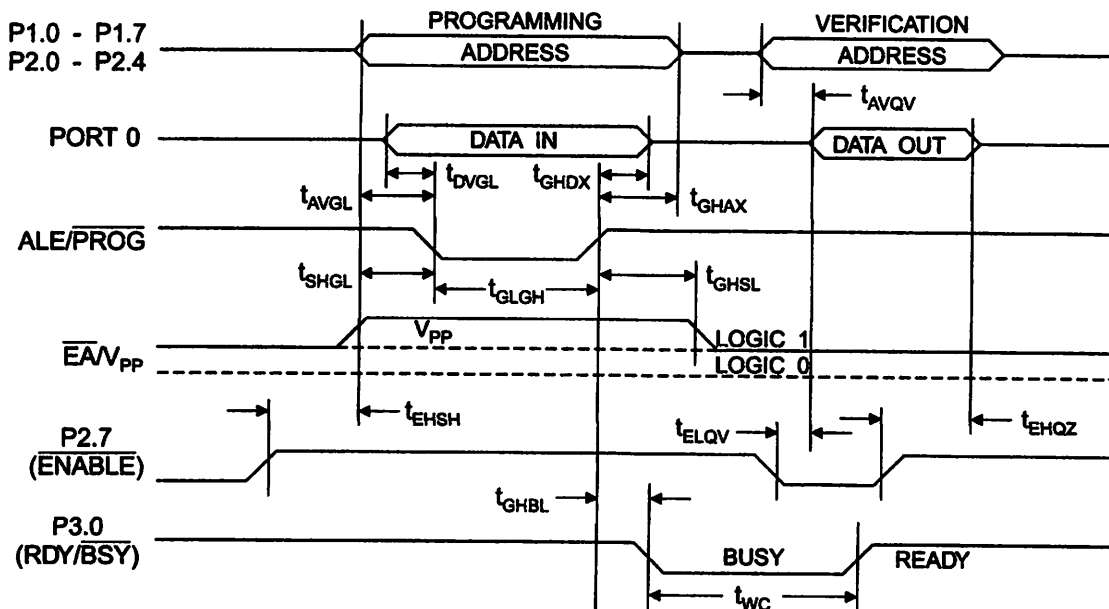


## 10. Programming and Verification Characteristics (Parallel Mode)

0°C to 30°C,  $V_{CC} = 4.5$  to  $5.5V$

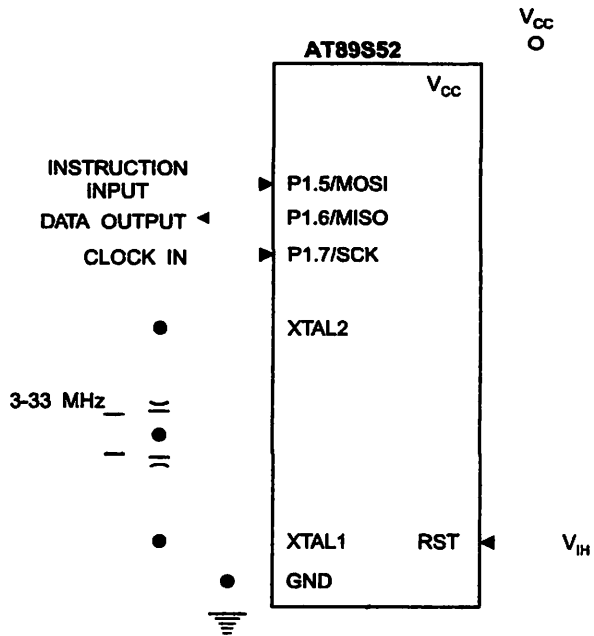
Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
	Programming Supply Voltage	11.5	12.5	V
	Programming Supply Current		10	mA
	$V_{CC}$ Supply Current		30	mA
	Oscillator Frequency	3	33	MHz
	Address Setup to $\overline{PROG}$ Low	$48t_{CLCL}$		
	Address Hold After $\overline{PROG}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
	Data Setup to $\overline{PROG}$ Low	$48t_{CLCL}$		
	Data Hold After $\overline{PROG}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
	P2.7 (ENABLE) High to $V_{PP}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
	$V_{PP}$ Setup to $\overline{PROG}$ Low	10		$\mu s$
	$V_{PP}$ Hold After $\overline{PROG}$	10		$\mu s$
	$\overline{PROG}$ Width	0.2	1	$\mu s$
	Address to Data Valid		$48t_{CLCL}$	
	$\overline{ENABLE}$ Low to Data Valid		$48t_{CLCL}$	
	Data Float After $\overline{ENABLE}$	0	$48t_{CLCL}$	
	$\overline{PROG}$ High to $\overline{BUSY}$ Low		1.0	$\mu s$
	Byte Write Cycle Time		50	$\mu s$

## 11. Flash Programming and Verification Waveforms – Parallel Mode



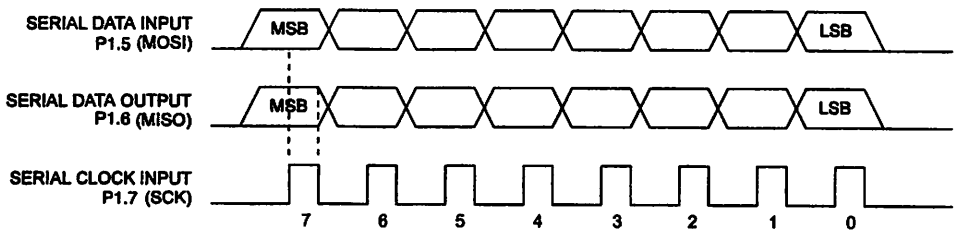


**Figure 12. Flash Memory Serial Downloading**



## Programming Verification Waveforms – Serial

**Figure 13. Serial Programming Waveforms**





## 1. Serial Programming Instruction Set

Instruction	Instruction Format		Byte 3	Byte 4	Operation
	Byte 1	Byte 2			
Programming Enable	1010 1100	0101 0011	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx 0110 1001 (Output on MISO)	Enable Serial Programming while RST is high
Erase	1010 1100	100x xxxx	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	Chip Erase Flash memory array
Read Program Memory (Mode)	0010 0000	xxx A12 A11 A10 A9 A8	A7 A6 A5 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0	D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0	Read data from Program memory in the byte mode
Write Program Memory (Mode)	0100 0000	xxx A12 A11 A10 A9 A8	A7 A6 A5 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0	D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0	Write data to Program memory in the byte mode
Write Lock Bits <sup>(1)</sup>	1010 1100	1110 00 B1 B2	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	Write Lock bits. See Note (1).
Read Lock Bits	0010 0100	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	xxx LB3 LB2 LB1 xx	Read back current status of the lock bits (a programmed lock bit reads back as a "1")
Read Signature Bytes	0010 1000	xxx A12 A11 A10 A9 A8	A7 xxx xxx0	Signature Byte	Read Signature Byte
Read Program Memory (Page Mode)	0011 0000	xxx A12 A11 A10 A9 A8	Byte 0	Byte 1... Byte 255	Read data from Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)
Write Program Memory (Page Mode)	0101 0000	xxx A12 A11 A10 A9 A8	Byte 0	Byte 1... Byte 255	Write data to Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)

1. B1 = 0, B2 = 0 → Mode 1, no lock protection  
 B1 = 0, B2 = 1 → Mode 2, lock bit 1 activated  
 B1 = 1, B2 = 0 → Mode 3, lock bit 2 activated  
 B1 = 1, B2 = 1 → Mode 4, lock bit 3 activated

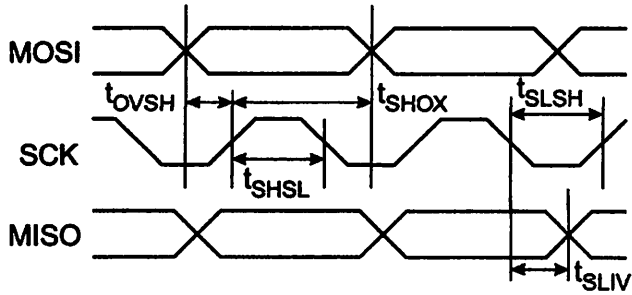
Each of the lock bit modes needs to be activated sequentially before Mode 4 can be executed.

After Reset signal is high, SCK should be low for at least 64 system clocks before it goes high to clock in the enable data bytes. No pulsing of Reset signal is necessary. SCK should be no faster than 1/16 of the system clock at XTAL1.

For Page Read/Write, the data always starts from byte 0 to 255. After the command byte and upper address byte are latched, each byte thereafter is treated as data until all 256 bytes are shifted in/out. Then the next instruction will be ready to be decoded.

## Programming Characteristics

### 14. Serial Programming Timing



### 2. Serial Programming Characteristics, $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $85^\circ\text{C}$ , $V_{CC} = 4.0 - 5.5\text{V}$ (Unless Otherwise Noted)

Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Oscillator Frequency	3		33	MHz
Oscillator Period	30			ns
SCK Pulse Width High	$8 t_{CLCL}$			ns
SCK Pulse Width Low	$8 t_{CLCL}$			ns
MOSI Setup to SCK High	$t_{CLGL}$			ns
MOSI Hold after SCK High	$2 t_{CLCL}$			ns
SCK Low to MISO Valid	10	16	32	ns
Chip Erase Instruction Cycle Time			500	ms
Serial Byte Write Cycle Time			$64 t_{CLCL} + 400$	$\mu\text{s}$



## Absolute Maximum Ratings\*

Operating Temperature.....	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature.....	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on Any Pin with Respect to Ground.....	-1.0V to +7.0V
Maximum Operating Voltage.....	6.6V
Maximum Output Current.....	15.0 mA

**\*NOTICE:** Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## Characteristics

Values shown in this table are valid for  $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  and  $V_{CC} = 4.0\text{V}$  to  $5.5\text{V}$ , unless otherwise noted.

Parameter	Condition	Min	Max	Units
Input Low Voltage	(Except $\overline{EA}$ )	-0.5	$0.2 V_{CC} - 0.1$	V
Input Low Voltage ( $\overline{EA}$ )		-0.5	$0.2 V_{CC} - 0.3$	V
Input High Voltage	(Except XTAL1, RST)	$0.2 V_{CC} + 0.9$	$V_{CC} + 0.5$	V
Input High Voltage	(XTAL1, RST)	$0.7 V_{CC}$	$V_{CC} + 0.5$	V
Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Ports 1,2,3)	$I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$		0.45	V
Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Port 0, ALE, PSEN)	$I_{OL} = 3.2 \text{ mA}$		0.45	V
Output High Voltage (Ports 1,2,3, ALE, PSEN)	$I_{OH} = -60 \mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$	2.4		V
	$I_{OH} = -25 \mu\text{A}$	$0.75 V_{CC}$		V
	$I_{OH} = -10 \mu\text{A}$	$0.9 V_{CC}$		V
Output High Voltage (Port 0 in External Bus Mode)	$I_{OH} = -800 \mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$	2.4		V
	$I_{OH} = -300 \mu\text{A}$	$0.75 V_{CC}$		V
	$I_{OH} = -80 \mu\text{A}$	$0.9 V_{CC}$		V
Logical 0 Input Current (Ports 1,2,3)	$V_{IN} = 0.45\text{V}$		-50	$\mu\text{A}$
Logical 1 to 0 Transition Current (Ports 1,2,3)	$V_{IN} = 2\text{V}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$		-650	$\mu\text{A}$
Input Leakage Current (Port 0, $\overline{EA}$ )	$0.45 < V_{IN} < V_{CC}$		$\pm 10$	$\mu\text{A}$
Reset Pulldown Resistor		50	300	K $\Omega$
Pin Capacitance	Test Freq. = 1 MHz, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		10	pF
Power Supply Current	Active Mode, 12 MHz		25	mA
	Idle Mode, 12 MHz		6.5	mA
Power-down Mode <sup>(1)</sup>	$V_{CC} = 5.5\text{V}$		50	$\mu\text{A}$

1. Under steady state (non-transient) conditions,  $I_{OL}$  must be externally limited as follows:

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per port pin: 10 mA

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per 8-bit port:

Port 0: 26 mA      Ports 1, 2, 3: 15 mA

Maximum total  $I_{OL}$  for all output pins: 71 mA

If  $I_{OL}$  exceeds the test condition,  $V_{OL}$  may exceed the related specification. Pins are not guaranteed to sink current greater than the listed test conditions.

2. Minimum  $V_{CC}$  for Power-down is 2V.

## Characteristics

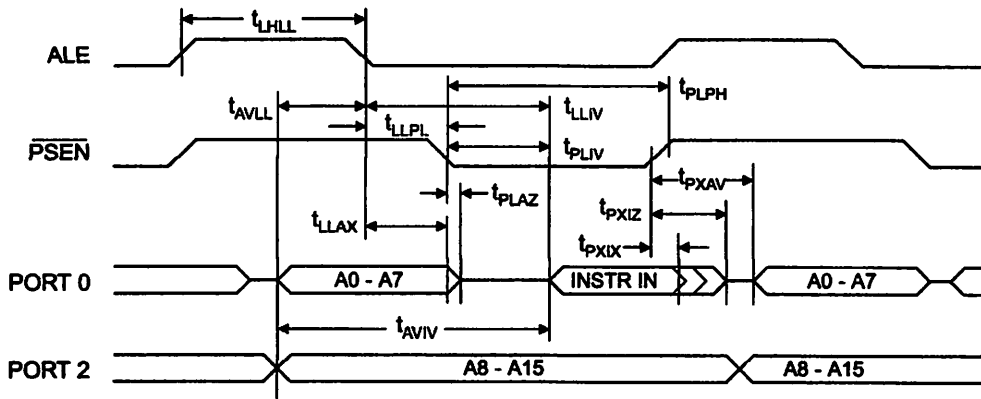
Operating conditions, load capacitance for Port 0, ALE/PROG, and PSEN = 100 pF; load capacitance for all other = 80 pF.

### Normal Program and Data Memory Characteristics

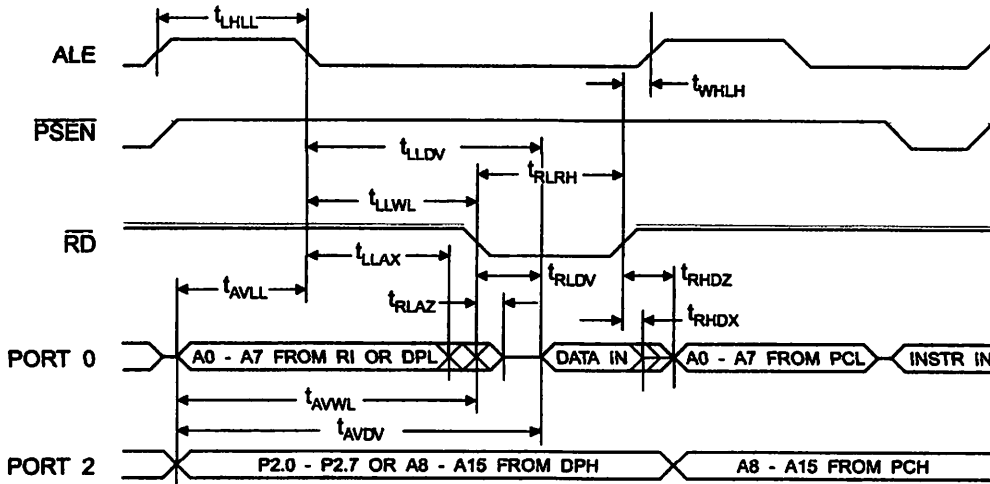
Parameter	12 MHz Oscillator		Variable Oscillator		Units
	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Oscillator Frequency			0	33	MHz
ALE Pulse Width	127		$2t_{CLCL}-40$		ns
Address Valid to ALE Low	43		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
Address Hold After ALE Low	48		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
ALE Low to Valid Instruction In		233		$4t_{CLCL}-65$	ns
ALE Low to PSEN Low	43		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
PSEN Pulse Width	205		$3t_{CLCL}-45$		ns
PSEN Low to Valid Instruction In		145		$3t_{CLCL}-60$	ns
Input Instruction Hold After PSEN	0		0		ns
Input Instruction Float After PSEN		59		$t_{CLCL}-25$	ns
PSEN to Address Valid	75		$t_{CLCL}-8$		ns
Address to Valid Instruction In		312		$5t_{CLCL}-80$	ns
PSEN Low to Address Float		10		10	ns
RD Pulse Width	400		$6t_{CLCL}-100$		ns
WR Pulse Width	400		$6t_{CLCL}-100$		ns
RD Low to Valid Data In		252		$5t_{CLCL}-90$	ns
Data Hold After RD	0		0		ns
Data Float After RD		97		$2t_{CLCL}-28$	ns
ALE Low to Valid Data In		517		$8t_{CLCL}-150$	ns
Address to Valid Data In		585		$9t_{CLCL}-165$	ns
ALE Low to RD or WR Low	200	300	$3t_{CLCL}-50$	$3t_{CLCL}+50$	ns
Address to RD or WR Low	203		$4t_{CLCL}-75$		ns
Data Valid to WR Transition	23		$t_{CLCL}-30$		ns
Data Valid to WR High	433		$7t_{CLCL}-130$		ns
Data Hold After WR	33		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
RD Low to Address Float		0		0	ns
RD or WR High to ALE High	43	123	$t_{CLCL}-25$	$t_{CLCL}+25$	ns



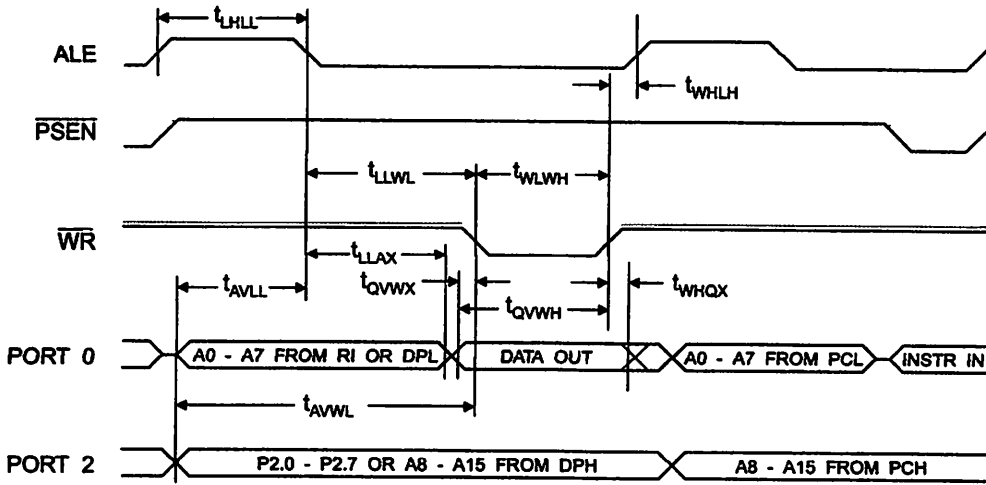
## Internal Program Memory Read Cycle



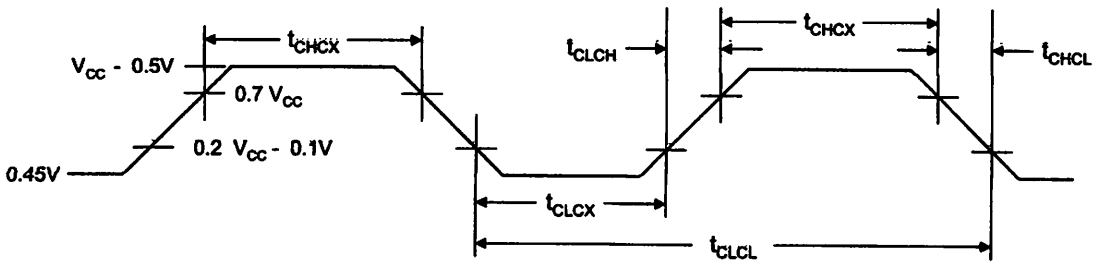
## Internal Data Memory Read Cycle



## External Data Memory Write Cycle



## External Clock Drive Waveforms



## External Clock Drive

Parameter	Min	Max	Units
Oscillator Frequency	0	33	MHz
Clock Period	30		ns
High Time	12		ns
Low Time	12		ns
Rise Time		5	ns
Fall Time		5	ns

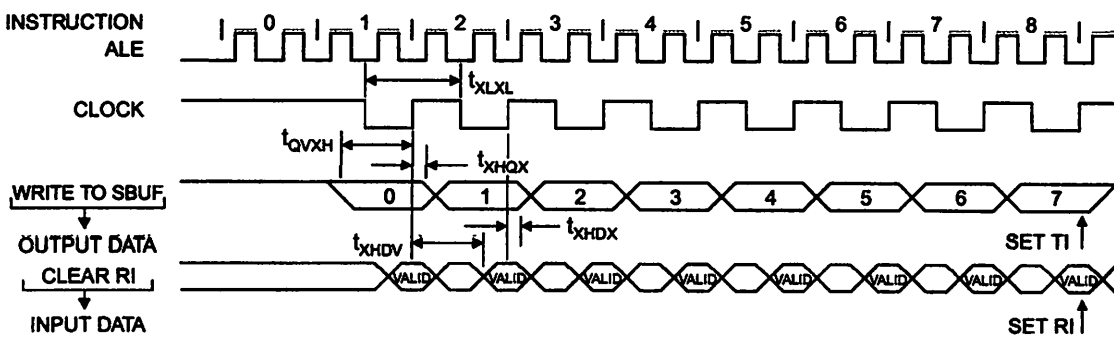


## Serial Port Timing: Shift Register Mode Test Conditions

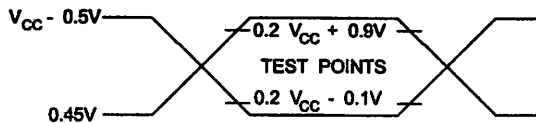
Values in this table are valid for  $V_{CC} = 4.0V$  to  $5.5V$  and Load Capacitance =  $80$  pF.

Symbol	Parameter	12 MHz Osc		Variable Oscillator		Units
		Min	Max	Min	Max	
$t_{CC}$	Serial Port Clock Cycle Time	1.0		$12t_{CLCL}$		$\mu s$
$t_{DVS}$	Output Data Setup to Clock Rising Edge	700		$10t_{CLCL}-133$		ns
$t_{DHA}$	Output Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge	50		$2t_{CLCL}-80$		ns
$t_{IH}$	Input Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge	0		0		ns
$t_{IV}$	Clock Rising Edge to Input Data Valid		700		$10t_{CLCL}-133$	ns

## Register Mode Timing Waveforms

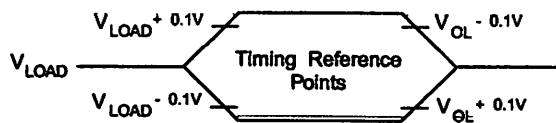


## Testing Input/Output Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



1. AC Inputs during testing are driven at  $V_{CC} - 0.5V$  for a logic 1 and  $0.45V$  for a logic 0. Timing measurements are made at  $V_{IH}$  min. for a logic 1 and  $V_{IL}$  max. for a logic 0.

## Timing Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



1. For timing purposes, a port pin is no longer floating when a  $100$  mV change from load voltage occurs. A port pin begins to float when a  $100$  mV change from the loaded  $V_{OH}/V_{OL}$  level occurs.



## Ordering Information

Order Code	Power Supply	Ordering Code	Package	Operation Range
	4.0V to 5.5V	AT89S52-24AC	44A	Commercial (0° C to 70° C)
		AT89S52-24JC	44J	
		AT89S52-24PC	40P6	
		AT89S52-24SC	42PS6	
		AT89S52-24AI	44A	Industrial (-40° C to 85° C)
		AT89S52-24JI	44J	
		AT89S52-24PI	40P6	
		AT89S52-24SI	42PS6	
	4.5V to 5.5V	AT89S52-33AC	44A	Commercial (0° C to 70° C)
		AT89S52-33JC	44J	
		AT89S52-33PC	40P6	
		AT89S52-33SC	42PS6	

### Package Type

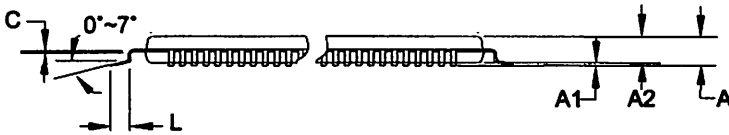
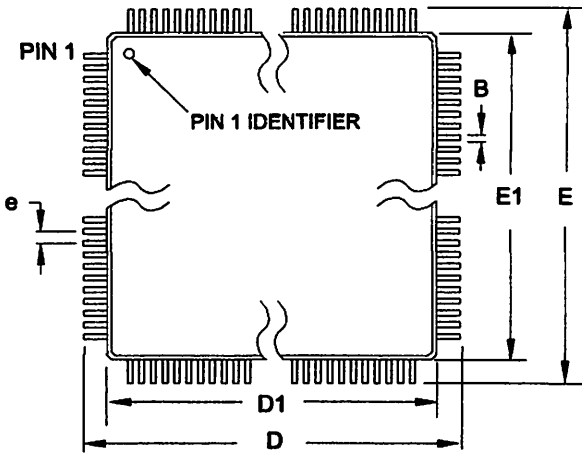
44-lead, Thin Plastic Gull Wing Quad Flatpack (TQFP)
44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)
40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)
42-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)





# Packaging Information

## TQFP



**COMMON DIMENSIONS**  
(Unit of Measure = mm)

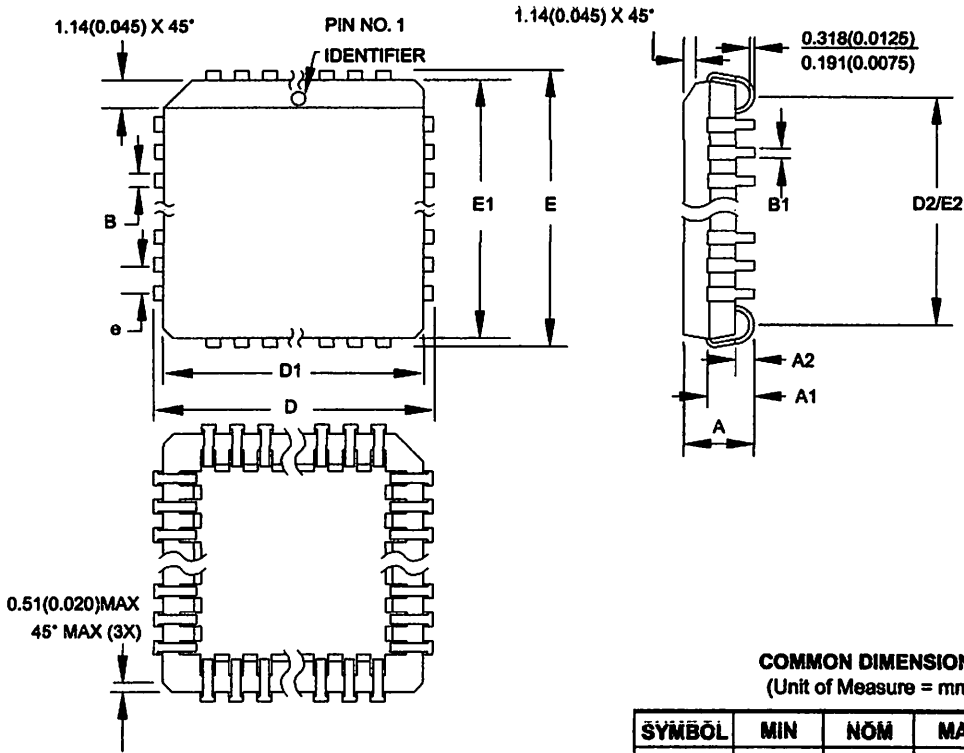
SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
A	-	-	1.20	
A1	0.05	-	0.15	
A2	0.95	1.00	1.05	
D	11.75	12.00	12.25	
D1	9.90	10.00	10.10	Note 2
E	11.75	12.00	12.25	
E1	9.90	10.00	10.10	Note 2
B	0.30	-	0.45	
C	0.09	-	0.20	
L	0.45	-	0.75	
e	0.80 TYP			

- Notes:
1. This package conforms to JEDEC reference MS-026, Variation ACB.
  2. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold protrusion. Allowable protrusion is 0.25 mm per side. Dimensions D1 and E1 are maximum plastic body size dimensions including mold mismatch.
  3. Lead coplanarity is 0.10 mm maximum.

10/5/2001

2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>DRAWING NO.</b>	<b>REV.</b>
	<b>44A, 44-lead, 10 x 10 mm Body Size, 1.0 mm Body Thickness, 0.8 mm Lead Pitch, Thin Profile Plastic Quad Flat Package (TQFP)</b>	44A	B

## PLCC



**COMMON DIMENSIONS**  
(Unit of Measure = mm)

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
A	4.191	-	4.572	
A1	2.286	-	3.048	
A2	0.508	-	-	
D	17.399	-	17.653	
D1	16.510	-	16.662	Note 2
E	17.399	-	17.653	
E1	16.510	-	16.662	Note 2
D2/E2	14.986	-	16.002	
B	0.660	-	0.813	
B1	0.330	-	0.533	
e	1.270 TYP			

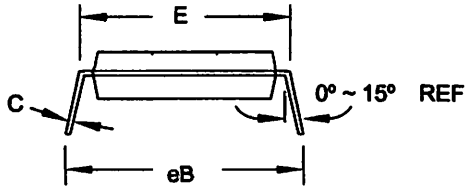
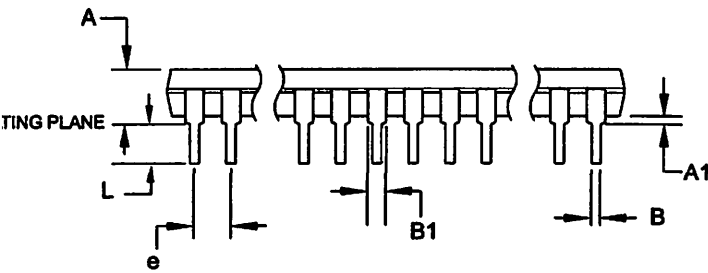
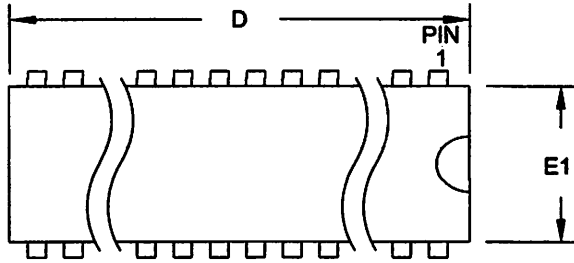
- Notes:
1. This package conforms to JEDEC reference MS-018, Variation AC.
  2. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold protrusion. Allowable protrusion is .010" (0.254 mm) per side. Dimension D1 and E1 include mold mismatch and are measured at the extreme material condition at the upper or lower parting line.
  3. Lead coplanarity is 0.004" (0.102 mm) maximum.

10/04/01

2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>DRAWING NO.</b>	<b>REV.</b>
	44J, 44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)	44J	B



- PDIP



**COMMON DIMENSIONS**  
(Unit of Measure = mm)

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
A	-	-	4.826	
A1	0.381	-	-	
D	52.070	-	52.578	Note 2
E	15.240	-	15.875	
E1	13.462	-	13.970	Note 2
B	0.356	-	0.559	
B1	1.041	-	1.651	
L	3.048	-	3.556	
C	0.203	-	0.381	
eB	15.494	-	17.526	
e	2.540 TYP			

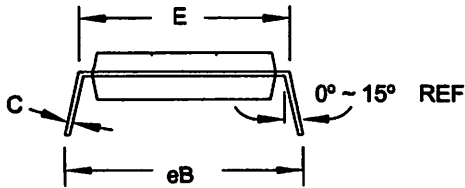
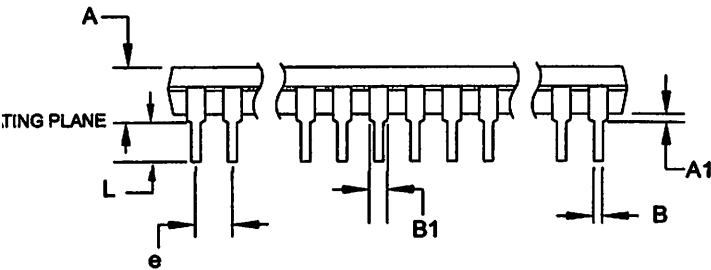
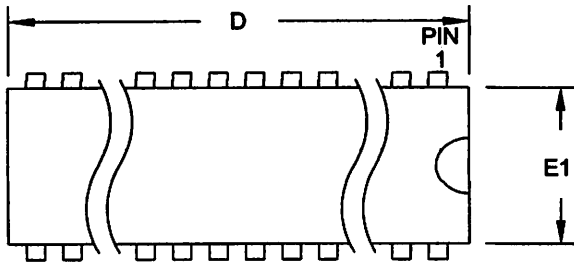
- Notes:
1. This package conforms to JEDEC reference MS-011, Variation AC.
  2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold Flash or Protrusion. Mold Flash or Protrusion shall not exceed 0.25 mm (0.010").

09/28/01

2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131	<b>TITLE</b> <b>40P6, 40-lead (0.600"/15.24 mm Wide) Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)</b>	<b>DRAWING NO.</b> 40P6	<b>REV.</b> B
--	--	----------------------------	------------------

**AT89S52**

3 - PDIP



**COMMON DIMENSIONS**  
(Unit of Measure = mm)

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
A	-	-	4.83	
A1	0.51	-	-	
D	36.70	-	36.96	Note 2
E	15.24	-	15.88	
E1	13.46	-	13.97	Note 2
B	0.38	-	0.56	
B1	0.76	-	1.27	
L	3.05	-	3.43	
C	0.20	-	0.30	
eB	-	-	18.55	
e	1.78 TYP			

- Notes:
1. This package conforms to JEDEC reference MS-011, Variation AC.
  2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold Flash or Protrusion. Mold Flash or Protrusion shall not exceed 0.25 mm (0.010").

11/6/03

<p>2325 Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA 95131</p>	<p><b>TITLE</b> 42PS6, 42-lead (0.600"/15.24 mm Wide) Plastic Dual In-line Package (PDIP)</p>	<p><b>DRAWING NO.</b> 42PS6</p>	<p><b>REV.</b> A</p>
--	---	-------------------------------------	--------------------------



## Atmel Corporation

25 Orchard Parkway  
Folsom, CA 95131, USA  
Tel: (408) 441-0311  
Fax: (408) 487-2800

## Regional Headquarters

Atmel Sarl  
Case Postale 80  
1705 Fribourg  
Switzerland  
(41) 26-426-5555  
Fax: (41) 26-426-5500

Atmel Limited  
High Cross  
Sandyway Road  
Tsimshatsui  
Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
(852) 2721-9778  
Fax: (852) 2722-1369

Atmel (Japan) Ltd.  
6F Shinkawa Bldg.  
1-8 Shinkawa  
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 104-0033  
Japan  
(81) 3-3523-3551  
Fax: (81) 3-3523-7581

## Atmel Operations

### Memory

2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131, USA  
Tel: (408) 441-0311  
Fax: (408) 436-4314

### Microcontrollers

2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131, USA  
Tel: (408) 441-0311  
Fax: (408) 436-4314

La Chantrerie  
BP 70602  
44306 Nantes Cedex 3, France  
Tel: (33) 2-40-18-18-18  
Fax: (33) 2-40-18-19-60

### ASIC/ASSP/Smart Cards

Zone Industrielle  
13106 Rousset Cedex, France  
Tel: (33) 4-42-53-60-00  
Fax: (33) 4-42-53-60-01

1150 East Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906, USA  
Tel: (719) 576-3300  
Fax: (719) 540-1759

Scottish Enterprise Technology Park  
Maxwell Building  
East Kilbride G75 0QR, Scotland  
Tel: (44) 1355-803-000  
Fax: (44) 1355-242-743

### RF/Automotive

Theresienstrasse 2  
Postfach 3535  
74025 Heilbronn, Germany  
Tel: (49) 71-31-67-0  
Fax: (49) 71-31-67-2340

1150 East Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906, USA  
Tel: (719) 576-3300  
Fax: (719) 540-1759

### Biometrics/Imaging/Hi-Rel MPU/ High Speed Converters/RF Datacom

Avenue de Rochepleine  
BP 123  
38521 Saint-Egreve Cedex, France  
Tel: (33) 4-76-58-30-00  
Fax: (33) 4-76-58-34-80

---

### Literature Requests

[www.atmel.com/literature](http://www.atmel.com/literature)

Atmel Corporation makes no warranty for the use of its products, other than those expressly contained in the Company's standard terms and conditions which is detailed in Atmel's Terms and Conditions located on the Company's web site. The Company assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in this document, reserves the right to change devices or specifications detailed herein at any time without notice, and makes no commitment to update the information contained herein. No licenses to patents or other intellectual property of Atmel are granted by the Company in connection with the sale of Atmel products, expressly or by implication. Atmel's products are not authorized for use in life support devices or systems.

© Atmel Corporation 2003. All rights reserved. Atmel® and combinations thereof are the registered trademarks of Atmel Corporation or its subsidiaries. MCS® is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. Other terms and product names may be the trademarks of others.

Printed on recycled paper.

1919B-MICRO-11/03

This datasheet has been download from:

[www.datasheetcatalog.com](http://www.datasheetcatalog.com)

Datasheets for electronics components.